

# FALDIC-@ Fuji AC Servo System

RYS-V Type



---

## User's Manual



**SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS**

In all stages of the basic planning of this equipment, its transport, installation, operation, maintenance and check, reference must be made to this manual and other related documents. The correct understanding of the equipment, information about safety and other related instructions are essential for this system.

Cautionary indications DANGER and CAUTION are used in this manual to point out particular hazards and to highlight some unusual information which must be specially noted.

Cautionary indications	Description
 <b>DANGER</b>	Indicates that death or severe personal injury will result if proper precautions are not taken.
 <b>CAUTION</b>	Indicates that personal injury or property damage alone will result if proper precautions are not taken.

Pictorial symbols are used as necessary.

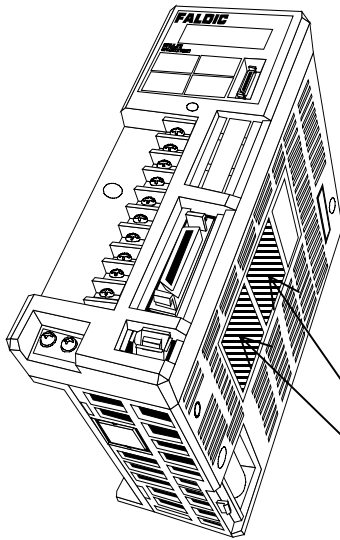
Pictorial symbol	Description	Pictorial symbol	Description
	Do not disassemble		Electrical shock hazard warning

**Warning display**

The warning display in Fig. B is located at the arrows in Fig. A.

Fig. A

Fig. B




Warning display

	<b>危険</b>
けが・感電のおそれあり ・通電中、及び電源遮断後5分間は本体に触れないで下さい。 ・確実に接地を行うこと。 ・取扱説明書を熟読の上、その指示に従って下さい。 高温注意（火傷のおそれあり） ・通電中は本体に触れないで下さい。	
	<b>WARNING</b>
RISK OF INJURY AND ELECTRIC SHOCK ・Don't touch the controller while applying power and at least 5min. after disconnecting power. ・Securely ground (earth) the controller. ・See manual for detail before use. Caution Hot Controller (MAY CAUSE BURN) ・Don't touch the controller while applying power.	

Fig. B shows following contents :

There is a risk of electric shock.

Do not touch the amplifier when a commercial power is applied and for at least five minutes after de-energization.

Be sure to ground (applicable for Japan only : grounding equal to 3rd class grounding structure of Japanese standard (grounding resistance 100 [ ] or less)) must be connected with the terminal marked “”.

 **DANGER**

**Prior to inspection, turn off power and wait for at least five minutes. Otherwise, there is a risk of electric shock.**

**Do not touch the amplifier when the commercial power is supplied. Otherwise, there is a risk of electric shock.**

 **CAUTION**

**Do not disassemble the motor. Otherwise, the operation may be abnormal, thereby damaging the coupled machine.**

**Do not hit the motor with hammer or any other instruments. The integrated (built-in) encoder may break causing the motor to run at an excessive speed.**

**Do not connect a commercial power supply directly to the motor. Otherwise, it may break.**

**Supplying other than 200 [V] to the amplifier may break it.**

**Do not turn on and off the commercial power repeatedly. Otherwise, the amplifier rectifier may break.**

**The motor must be firmly tightened to the mounting base or the driven machine. If rapid acceleration or deceleration is attempted without this firm tightening, the motor may become dislocated.**

**Withstand voltage and insulation test with megger must not be conducted.**

Products introduced in this manual have not been designed or manufactured for such applications in a system or equipment that will affect human bodies or lives. Customers, who want to use the products introduced in this manual for special systems or devices such as for atomic-energy control, aerospace use, medical use, and traffic control, are requested to consult the Fuji. Customers are requested to prepare safety measures when they apply the products introduced in this manual to such systems or facilities that will affect human lives or cause severe damage to property if the products become faulty.

The technical data and dimensions are subject to change without notice in the individual pages of this document.

The illustrations are for reference-only.

The company names and product names described herein are generally the registered trade names. Although this manual indicates technical units given in SI units, the indications (rating plate, etc.) on the products themselves may be in units other than SI units.

## CONTENTS

### SAFETY INSTRUCTION

<b>1. GENERAL</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Outline .....	1-1
1.2 System configuration .....	1-3
1.3 Functions .....	1-5
1.4 Explanation of model type .....	1-6
<b>2. SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Motor .....	2-1
2.2 Amplifier .....	2-10
2.3 Torque-speed data .....	2-14
<b>3. INSTALLATION</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 Motor .....	3-1
3.2 Amplifier .....	3-3
3.3 External dimensions .....	3-8
<b>4. TERMINAL DIAGRAMS AND WIRING</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 Amplifier, motor and optional devices layout .....	4-1
4.2 Commercial power supply .....	4-5
4.3 Wiring between motor and encoder .....	4-6
4.4 Host interface (I/F) .....	4-10
4.5 External connection diagrams (basic) .....	4-15
<b>5. CONTROL FUNCTIONS</b> .....	<b>5-1</b>
5.1 Summary .....	5-1
5.2 Run command .....	5-5
5.3 Speed control .....	5-10
5.4 Position control .....	5-15
5.5 Signal for safety .....	5-23
5.6 Torque control .....	5-31
5.7 Incidental functions .....	5-33
<b>6. PARAMETER SETTING</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
6.1 Mechanical equipment system .....	6-1
6.2 Peripheral device .....	6-10
6.3 Amplifier .....	6-17
6.4 Communication .....	6-23
6.5 List of parameter .....	6-24
<b>7. KEYPAD PANEL</b> .....	<b>7-1</b>
7.1 Summary .....	7-1
7.2 Function list .....	7-3
7.3 Sequence mode .....	7-5
7.4 Monitor mode .....	7-10
7.5 Parameter edit mode .....	7-15
7.6 Positioning data edit mode .....	7-19
7.7 Test running mode .....	7-19
<b>8. TEST (TRIAL) RUNNING OPERATION</b> .....	<b>8-1</b>
8.1 Preparation .....	8-1
8.2 Touch panel .....	8-4
8.3 Control input signal .....	8-6
<b>9. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE</b> .....	<b>9-1</b>
9.1 Inspection .....	9-1
9.2 Memory backup .....	9-1
9.3 Fault display .....	9-2
9.4 Items to specify when faulty .....	9-15
9.5 Others informations .....	9-15

<b>10. PERIPHERAL DEVICES</b> .....	<b>10-1</b>
10.1 Cables .....	10-3
10.2 Auto circuit breaker (FAB, MCCB), earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) and magnetic contactor (MC) .....	10-4
10.3 Surge suppressor (surge killer) .....	10-4
10.4 Power filter .....	10-5
10.5 AC reactor (reactor for impedance matching) .....	10-6
10.6 External braking resistor .....	10-6
10.7 DC reactor .....	10-7
10.8 Optional cables, connector kits, battery and external braking resistors .....	10-8
<b>11. APPENDIXES</b> .....	<b>11-1</b>
11.1 Model type selection .....	11-1
11.2 Example of program .....	11-10
11.3 Control block diagram .....	11-15

## 1. GENERAL

### 1.1 Outline

The FALDIC- series which corresponds to a host interface is an AC servo system for motion-control necessary for a driven machine.

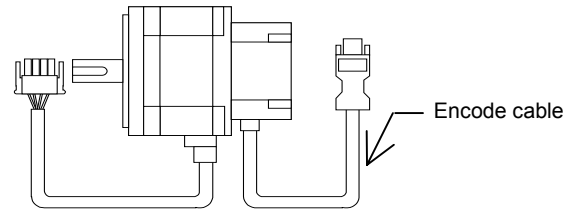
#### (1) Model type in this manual

- (a) Amplifier (\*) : RYS      S3-VVS  
                              RYS      S3-VSS
- (b) Motor (\*) : GYC      DC1-S  
                              GYS      DC1-S
- (c) Gear head : GYN      SAG-G  
                              GRN      SAG-G

Remark : "Origin return" and "interrupt positioning" of RYS S3-VVS type amplifier could not be validated depending on the shipping period of product. Check them after purchasing.

#### (1) Main features of product

- (a) Wiring saving 16-bit serial pulse encoder (encoder) (65536 pulses/rev.)
  - (i) On the motor, an encoder for any of INC and ABS systems is mounted.
  - (ii) If a battery is mounted on the amplifier, it is usable as ABS system.
  - (iii) Encoder cabling consists of 2 wires for power supply and 2 for signal, of totally 4 wires. For ABS system, 2 wires for battery must be added.
  - (iv) A motor of a different output [kW] can be driven without changing the encoder setting provided that it has a rated output of frame No. (size) equal to the output to apply, one step smaller or greater. Refer to 9.3 (3) (d) .
  - (v) The basic resolution is 65536 pulses/rev., and the frequency dividing output is 16 to 16384 pulses/rev.



#### (b) Preparing a PC (\*) loader



- (i) Servo system support tools capable of controlling the para. (\*) editing, monitoring, test running, etc. are available.
- (ii) Fault diagnostic function alarm can be detected and fault cause covering the mechanical equipment system can be assumed.

- (\*) Amplifier : Servo-amplifier
- Motor : Servo-motor
- PC : Personal computer
- Para. : Parameter(s)

(c) Closely mountable amplifiers

(i) Several amplifiers can be mounted sidewise spaced by less than 5 [mm] between themselves. In that case, however, the operation duty is not continuous but 80% ED. Refer to 3.2 (2) .

(ii) Control power supply input terminals are provided. Maintenance is available at a status where the main circuit power supply is trun off.

(iii) PN terminals for higher harmonics suppression are provided. A DC reactor can be mounted.

(iv) A touch panel is provided.

(v) You can select a control function from 3 types:

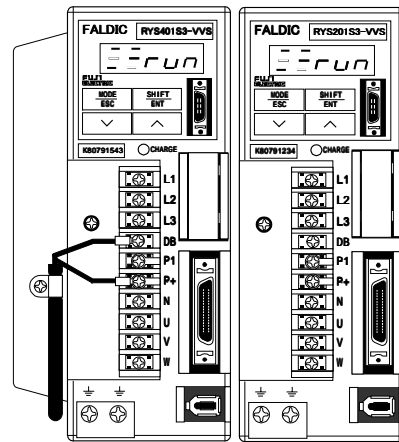
1) Pulse train input /speed control type (RYS-V type amplifier : Input frequency 500 [kHz] max.)

2) Linear positioning function (RYS-L type amplifier : Maximum command value  $\pm 79,999,999$ )

A linear positioning system can be used for ball-screw or other mechanical equipment systems.

3) Rotational indexing function (RYS-R type amplifier : Maximum number of divisions 4095)

A rotational indexing system for ATC, tool magazine, etc. can be used.



(d) Cubic/slim type motors

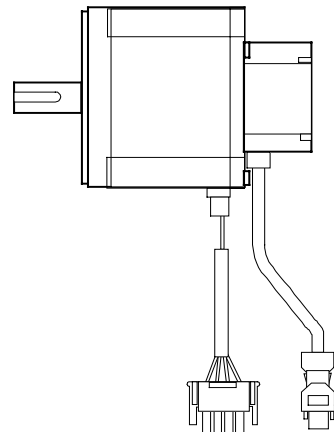
Cubic type of approximately half the depth of our basic type motor and slim type of flange of approximately half size are obtained.

(i) The degree of protection (motor enclosure protection) is IP55.

Optionally, IP67 can be supplied.

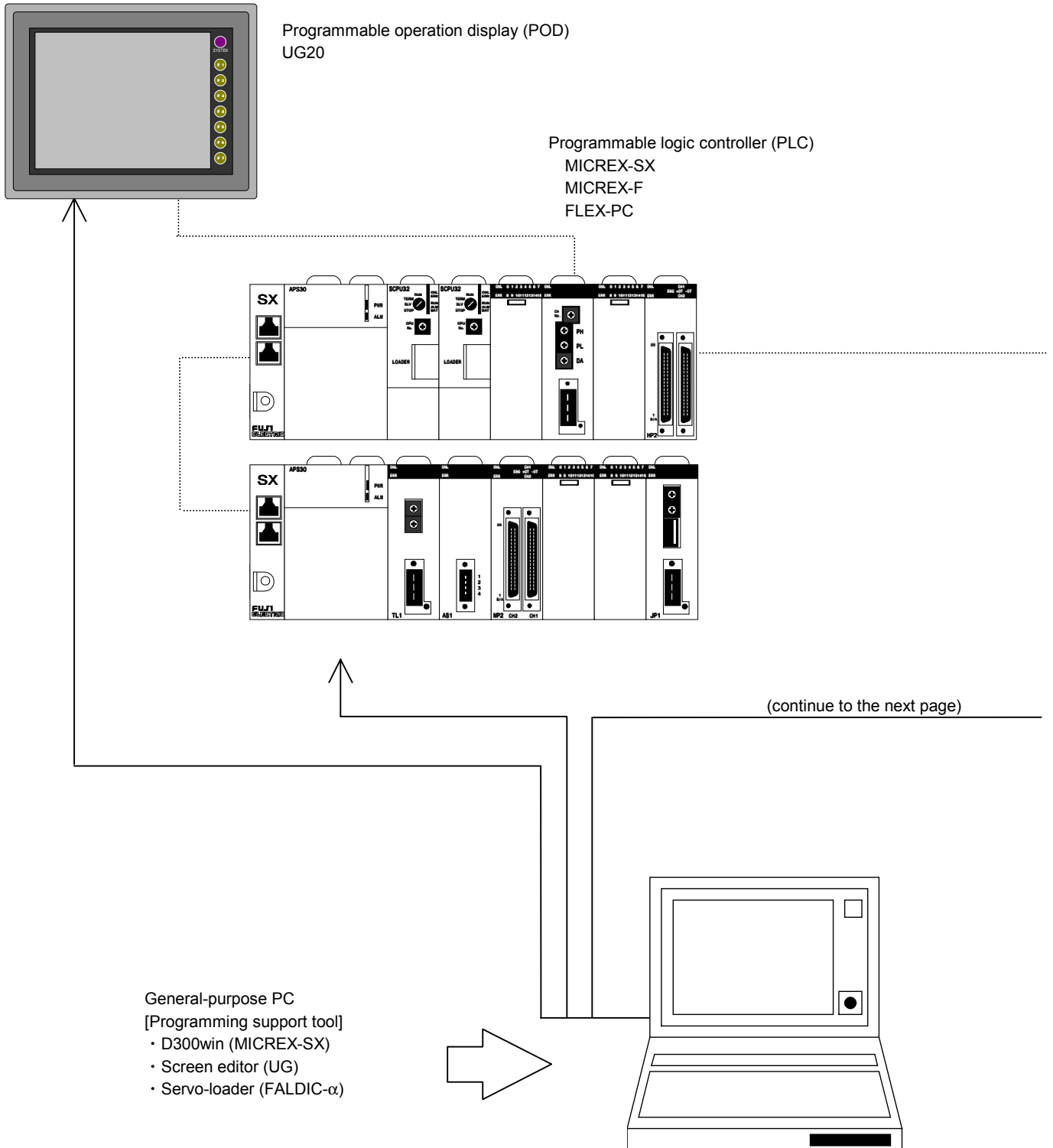
(ii) 0.03 to 5 [kW] are available.

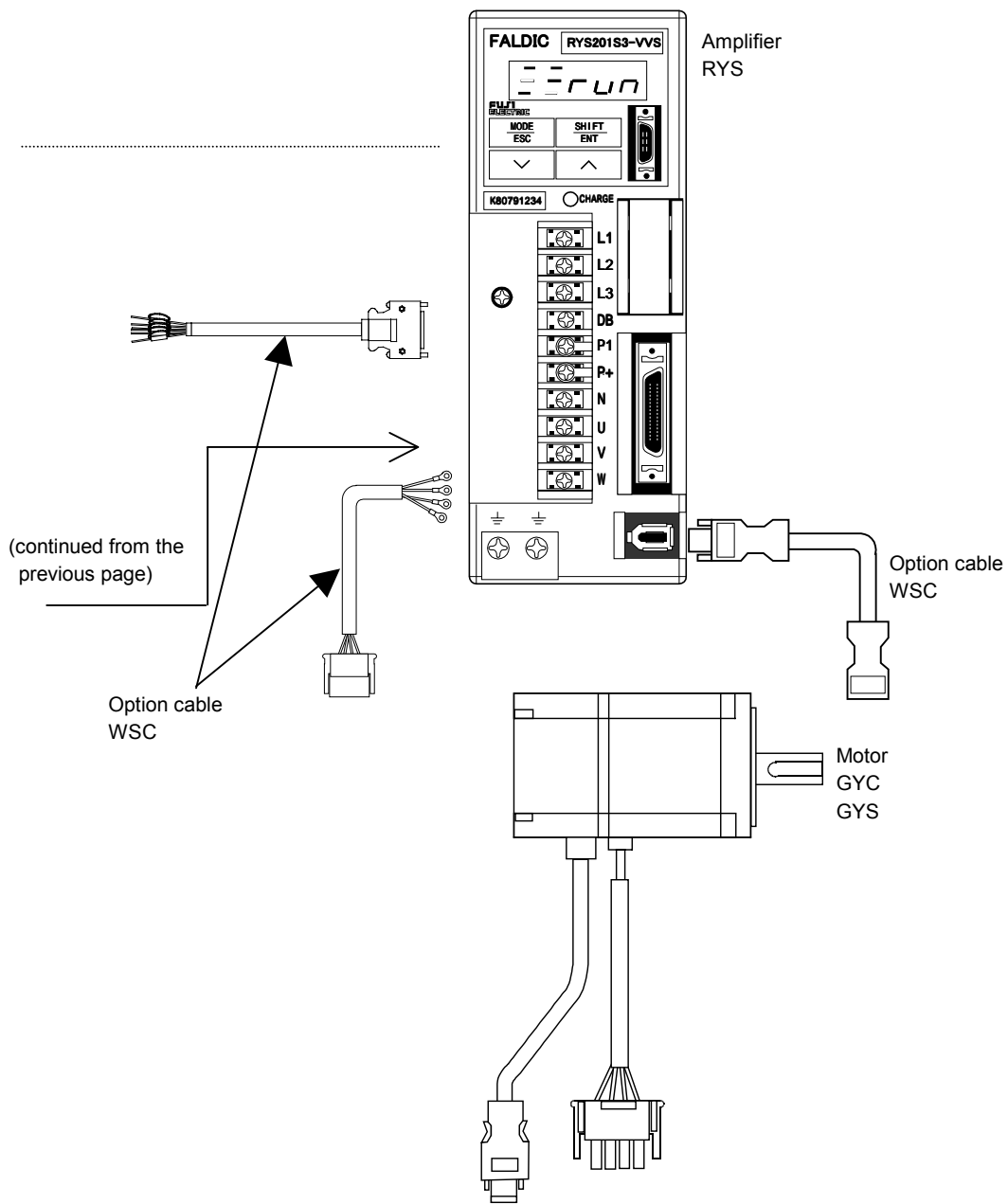
(iii) Acceptable acceleration vibration is  $4.9 [m/s^2]$  and the slit plate material of 16-bit serial encoder is non-glass film.



## 1.2 System configuration

The following illustrates related devices of FALDIC- $\alpha$  system.





### 1.3 Functions

The FALDIC- $\alpha$  series has 3 types of control function for particular applications.

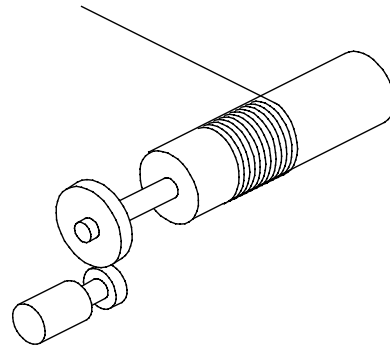
#### (1) RYS-V type : Pulse train/speed control (velocity)

Maximum input frequency 500[kHz]

Rotates according to pulse train from host control equipment, or speed command from encoder or variable resistor.

The host interface has :

- DI/DO speed (minimum DI/DO),
- SX bus,
- Open network, etc.



#### (2) RYS-L type : Linear positioning function (linear motion)

Maximum command value  $\pm 79,999,999$

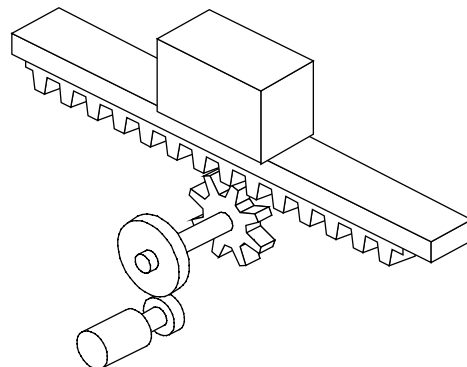
The amplifier incorporates a linear positioning function.

A linear positioning system can be used by ball-screw, rack and pinion or other mechanical equipment systems.

It is usable for 99-point of positioning data, current (present) position output, immediate positioning, M-code output and other functions.

The host interface has :

- DI/DO position (expanded DI/DO),
- SX bus,
- Open network, etc.



#### (3) RYS-R type : Rotational indexing function (rotation)

Maximum indexing number 4095

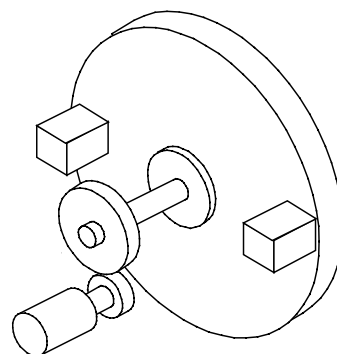
The amplifier incorporates a rotational indexing function.

A rotational indexing system for ATC, tool magazine, loader/unloader, etc. can be used.

The rotational indexing function is usable for shorted route control, one-point halt, single-direction infinite rotation, etc.

The host interface has :

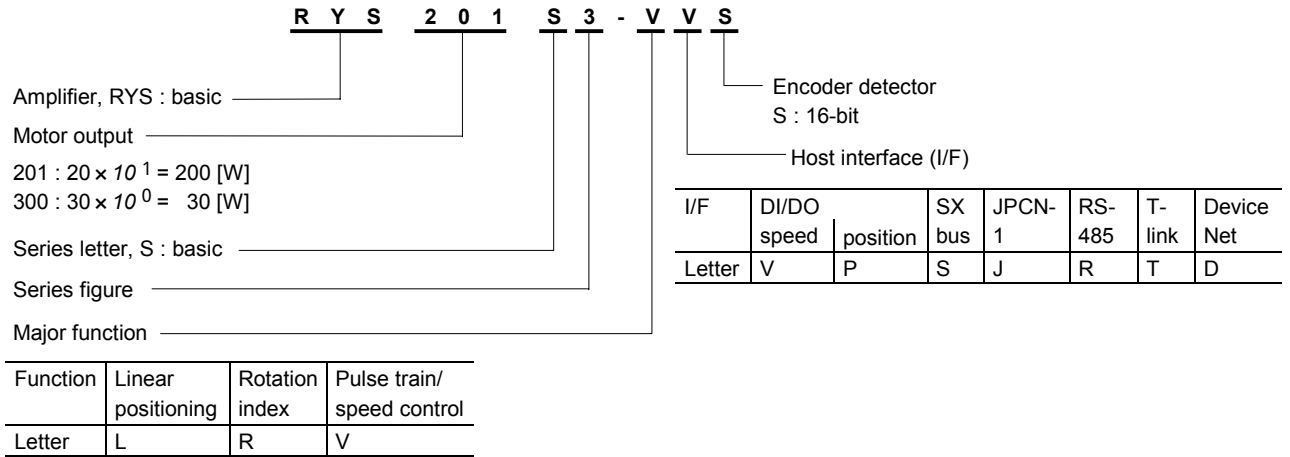
- DI/DO position (expanded DI/DO),
- SX bus,
- Open network, etc.



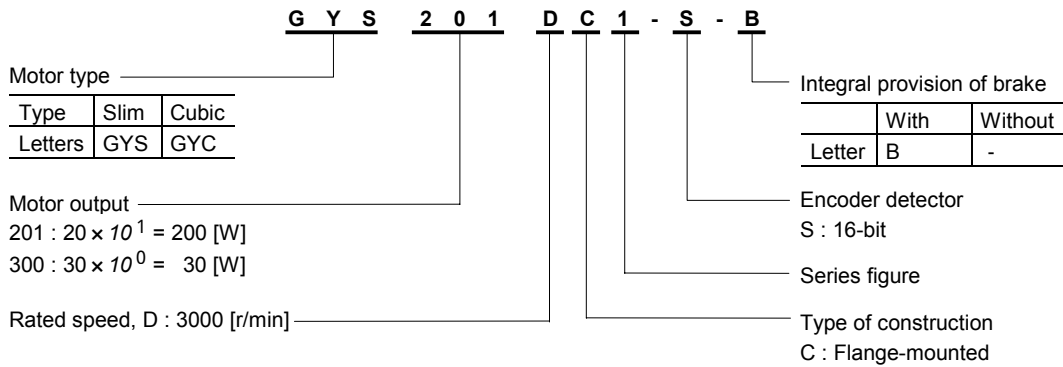
### 1.4 Explanation of model type

Model type of amplifier and motor is expressed with a combination of figures and letters :

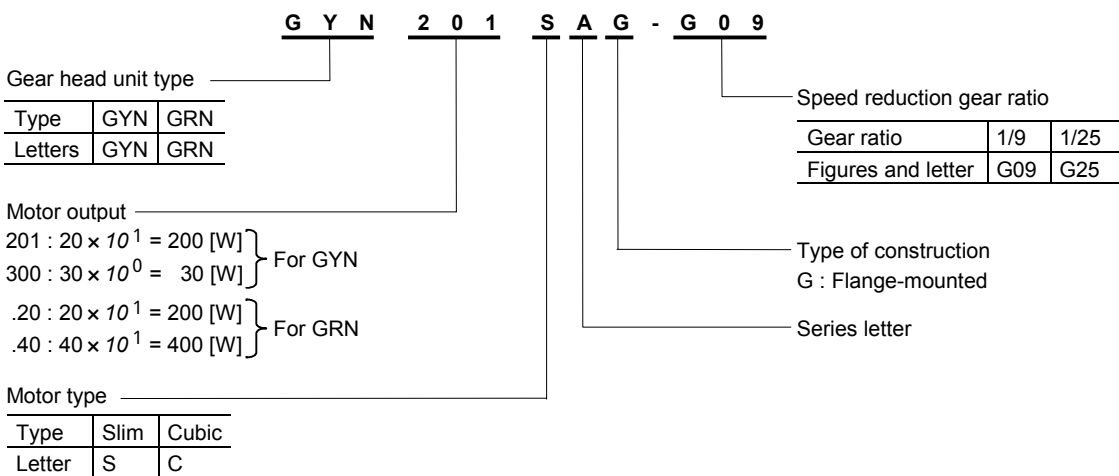
#### (a) Amplifier



#### (b) GYS/GYC type motor



#### (c) Gear head unit



## 2. SPECIFICATIONS

### 2.1 Motor

#### (1) Cubic type motor (0.1 to 5 [kW])

(a) Basic design

(i) 0.1 to 1.5 [kW]

Type	GYC	DC1-S	101	201	401	751	102	152
Rated output		[kW]	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1	1.5
Rated torque (*4)		[N•m]	0.318	0.637	1.27	2.39	3.18	4.78
Speed	[r/min]	Rated	3000					
		Max.	5000					
Breakdown (max.) torque (*3)		[N•m]	0.955/1.43	1.91/2.87	3.82/5.73	7.17/10.7	9.55/12.7	14.3/19.1
Moment of inertia of motor rotor ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ) J		[kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	0.00538	0.0216	0.0412	0.121	0.326	0.451
Current	[A]	Rated	1.0	1.5	2.6	4.8	6.7	9.6
		Max. (*3)	3/4.5	4.5/6.8	7.8/11.8	14.4/21.6	20.1/26.8	28.8/38.4
Winding insulation class	B						F	
Operation duty type	Continuous							
Degree of enclosure protection	Totally enclosed, IP55 except for shaft sealing							
Electrical connection terminals	Motor power		With 0.3 m flexible leads and connectors				With cannon connectors	
	Encoder detector							
Temp. detection	Without providing							
Type of construction (mounting)	IMB5, IMV1, IMV3, flange-mounted							
Shaft extension	Cylindrical extension with key							
Final color for external non-machined surface	Munsell N1.5							
Encoder detector	16-bit serial encoder							
Vibration level, peak to peak amplitude	5 micrometers						10 micrometers (*1)	
Install location	For indoors, 1000[m] and below of site-altitude							
Ambient climatic conditions	Temperature : - 10 to +40 [°C], humidity : 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)							
Acceleration vibration, acceptable (max.)	49 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]						24.5 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	
Mass (weight)		[kg]	0.75	1.3	1.9	3.5	5.7	7

(b) Additional data for motor with providing brake

(i) 0.1 to 1.5 [kW]

Type	GYC	DC1-S-B	101	201	401	751	102	152
Rated output		[kW]	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1	1.5
Rated torque		[N•m]	0.318	0.637	1.27	2.39	3.18	4.78
Braking torque		[N•m]	0.318	1.27	1.27	2.39	17.0	17.0
Rated voltage DC		[V]	24					
Attraction time		[ms]	60	80	80	50	120	120
Release time		[ms]	40	40	40	80	30	30
Brake input		[W]	6.5	9	9	8.5	12	12
Mass (weight)		[kg]	1	1.9	2.6	4.3	8.0	9.8

(c) Additional data for motor with providing speed reduction gear, gear head unit

(i) Motor with gear ratio 1/9

1) 0.1 to 1.5 [kW]

Type	GYN	CAG-G09	101	201	401	751	102	152	
Actual speed reduction ratio			1/9						
Speed [r/min]	Rated		333.3						
	Max.		555.5						
Rated torque			[N•m]	2.45	4.9	9.8	18.1	25.5	38.3
Breakdown (max.) torque			[N•m]	7.35	14.7	29.4	54.4	76.5	115
Direction of motor rotation (*2)			CCW						
Backlash (max.)			[min]	40	30				
Mass (weight)			[kg]	0.72	2.1	2.1	3.8	7.8	7.8

(ii) Motor with gear ratio 1/25 or 1/15

1) 0.1 to 1.5 [kW]

Type	GYN	CAG-G25/G15	101	201	401	751	102	152	
Actual speed reduction ratio			1/25				1/15		
Speed [r/min]	Rated		120				200		
	Max.		200				333.3		
Rated torque			[N•m]	6.37	12.7	25.5	48	39.2	57.8
Breakdown (max.) torque			[N•m]	19.1	38.2	76.4	144	117.6	173.4
Direction of motor rotation (*2)			CCW						
Backlash (max.)			[min]	40	30			30	30
Mass (weight)			[kg]	0.72	2.1	2.1	3.8	7.8	7.8

(\*1) 15 micrometers for over the rated speed.

(\*2) Direction of gear-output-shaft rotation is CCW (counter-clockwise), when motor shaft rotates forward(\*).  
The direction is viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor.

(\*3) Breakdown (max.) torque and maximum current values are selected in accordance with the following paired combination of amplifier and motor types.

Lower value/higher value :

When the same output [kW] rating of amplifier and motor/when amplifier size is one step larger than the motor frame No. size corresponding with amplifier.

Refer to 2.3.

(\*4) Rated torque are continuous operating torque , on condition that motors are mounted heat sink which size are bellow table.

Motor type	Heat sink size [mm]
GYC101DC1-S	250 x 250 x 6
GYC201DC1-S	300 x 300 x 6
GYC401DC1-S	300 x 300 x 6
GYC751DC1-S	350 x 350 x 6
GYC102DC1-S	400 x 400 x 10
GYC152DC1-S	400 x 400 x 10

Note : (\*) The direction of motor rotation (when viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor) is designed according to Japanese standards:

- Forward direction : Counter-clockwise rotation (CCW)
- Reverse direction: Clockwise rotation (CW)

**(1) Cubic type motor (0.1 to 5 [kW]) (cont'd)**

(a) Basic design

(ii) 2 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYC	DC1-S	202	302	402	502
Rated output		[kW]	2	3	4	5
Rated torque (*4)		[N•m]	6.37	-	-	-
Speed [r/min]	Rated		3000			
	Max.		5000			
Breakdown (max.) torque (*3)		[N•m]	19.1	-	-	-
Moment of inertia of motor rotor ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ) J[kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]			0.575	-	-	-
Current [A]	Rated		12.6	-	-	-
	Max. (*3)		37.8	-	-	-
Winding insulation class			F	-	-	-
Operation duty type			Continuous			
Degree of enclosure protection			Totally enclosed, IP55 except for shaft sealing			
Electrical connection terminals	Motor power		With cannon connectors			
	Encoder detector					
Temp. detection			Without providing			
Type of construction (mounting)			IMB5, IMV1, IMV3, flange-mounted			
Shaft extension			Cylindrical extension with key			
Final color for external non-machined surface			Munsell N1.5			
Encoder detector			16-bit serial encoder			
Vibration level, peak to peak amplitude			10 micrometers (*1)			
Install location			For indoors, 1000[m] and below of site-altitude			
Ambient climatic conditions			Temperature : - 10 to +40 [ ], humidity : 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)			
Acceleration vibration, acceptable (max.)			24.5 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]	-	-	-
Mass (weight)		[kg]	8.2	-	-	-

(b) Additional data for motor with providing brake

(ii) 2 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYC	DC1-S-B	202	302	402	502
Rated output		[kW]	2	3	4	5
Rated torque		[N•m]	6.37	-	-	-
Braking torque		[N•m]	17.0	-	-	-
Rated voltage DC		[V]	24			
Attraction time		[ms]	120	-	-	-
Release time		[ms]	30	-	-	-
Brake input		[W]	12	-	-	-
Mass (weight)		[kg]	11.0	-	-	-

(c) Additional data for motor with providing speed reduction gear, gear head unit

(i) Motor with gear ratio 1/9

2) 2 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYN	CAG-G09	202	302	402	502
Actual speed reduction ratio			1/9			
Speed [r/min]	Rated		333.3			
	Max.		555.5			
Rated torque		[N•m]	50.9	-	-	-
Breakdown (max.) torque		[N•m]	152.0	-	-	-
Direction of motor rotation (*2)			CCW			
Backlash (max.)		[min]	30	-	-	-
Mass (weight)		[kg]	12.2	-	-	-

(ii) Motor with gear ratio 1/15

2) 2 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYN	CAG-G15	202	302	402	502
Actual speed reduction ratio			1/15			
Speed [r/min]	Rated		200			
	Max.		333.3			
Rated torque		[N•m]	77.4	-	-	-
Breakdown (max.) torque		[N•m]	232.0	-	-	-
Direction of motor rotation (*2)			CCW			
Backlash (max.)		[min]	30	-	-	-
Mass (weight)		[kg]	12.2	-	-	-

(\*1) 15 micrometers for over the rated speed.

(\*2) Direction of gear-output-shaft rotation is CCW (counter-clockwise), when motor shaft rotates forward(\*).  
The direction is viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor.

(\*3) Breakdown (max.) torque and maximum current values are selected in accordance with the following paired combination of amplifier and motor types.

Lower value/higher value :

When the same output [kW] rating of amplifier and motor/when amplifier size is one step larger than the motor frame No. size corresponding with amplifier.

Refer to 2.3.

Refer to 2.3.

(\*4) Rated torque are continuous operating torque , on condition that motors are mounted heat sink which size are bellow table.

Motor type	Heat sink size [mm]
GYC202DC1-S	400 x 400 x 10

**(2) Slim type motor (0.03 to 5 [kW]) for 200 [V] class input voltage of amplifier**

(a) Basic design

(i) 0.03 to 0.75 [kW]

Type	GYS	DC1-S	300	500	101	201	401	751
Rated output		[kW]	0.03	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75
Rated torque (*4)		[N•m]	0.095	0.159	0.318	0.637	1.27	2.39
Speed	[r/min]	Rated	3000					
		Max.	5000					
Breakdown (max.) torque (*3)		[N•m]	-	0.478	0.955	1.91/2.87	3.82/5.73	7.17/10.7
Moment of inertia of motor rotor ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ) J[kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]			-	0.0034	0.00517	0.0137	0.0249	0.0861
Current	[A]	Rated	-	0.93	0.9	1.5	2.6	4.8
		Max. (*3)	-	2.8	2.7	4.5/6.8	7.8/11.8	14.4/21.6
Winding insulation class			B					
Operation duty type			Continuous					
Degree of enclosure protection			Totally enclosed, IP55 except for shaft sealing					
Electrical connection terminals	Motor power		With 0.3 m flexible leads and connectors					
	Encoder detector							
Temp. detection			Without providing					
Type of construction (mounting)			IMB5, IMV1, IMV3, flange-mounted					
Shaft extension			Cylindrical extension with key					
Final color for external non-machined surface			Munsell N1.5					
Encoder detector			16-bit serial encoder					
Vibration level, peak to peak amplitude			5 micrometers					
Install location			For indoors, 1000[m] and below of site-altitude					
Ambient climatic conditions			Temperature : - 10 to +40 [°C], humidity : 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)					
Acceleration vibration, acceptable (max.)			4.9 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]					
Mass (weight)		[kg]	-	0.45	0.55	1.2	1.8	3.4

(b) Additional data for motor with providing brake

(i) 0.03 to 0.75 [kW]

Type	GYS	DC1-S-B	300	500	101	201	401	751
Rated output		[kW]	0.03	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75
Rated torque		[N•m]	0.095	0.159	0.318	0.637	1.27	2.39
Braking torque		[N•m]	0.34	0.34	0.34	1.27	1.27	2.45
Rated voltage DC		[V]	24					
Attraction time		[ms]	-	35	35	40	40	60
Release time		[ms]	-	10	10	20	20	25
Brake input		[W]	-	6.1	6.1	7.3	7.3	8.5
Mass (weight)		[kg]	-	0.62	0.72	1.7	2.3	4.2

(c) Additional data for motor with providing speed reduction gear, gear head unit

(i) Motor with gear ratio 1/9

1) 0.03 to 0.75 [kW]

Type	SAG-G09	GYN	GRN.	GYN
		300	500	101
		20	40	751
Actual speed reduction ratio		-	1/9	
Speed [r/min]	Rated	-	333.3	
	Max.	-	555.5	
Rated torque	[N•m]	-	1.23	2.54
Breakdown (max.) torque	[N•m]	-	3.68	7.36
Direction of motor rotation (*2)		-	CCW	
Backlash (max.)	[min]	-	40	30
Mass (weight)	[kg]	-	0.7	2.1
				3.8

(ii) Motor with gear ratio 1/25

1) 0.03 to 0.75 [kW]

Type	SAG-G25	GYN	GRN.	GYN
		300	500	101
		20	40	751
Actual speed reduction ratio		-	1/25	
Speed [r/min]	Rated	-	120	
	Max.	-	200	
Rated torque	[N•m]	-	3.19	6.37
Breakdown (max.) torque	[N•m]	-	9.56	19.1
Direction of motor rotation (*2)		-	CCW	
Backlash (max.)	[min]	-	40	30
Mass (weight)	[kg]	-	0.7	2.1
				3.8

(\*1) 15 micrometers for over the rated speed.

(\*2) Direction of gear-output-shaft rotation is CCW (counter-clockwise), when motor shaft rotates forward(\*).

The direction is viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor.

(\*3) Breakdown (max.) torque and maximum current values are selected in accordance with the following paired combination of amplifier and motor types.

Lower value/higher value :

When the same output [kW] rating of amplifier and motor/when amplifier size is one step larger than the motor frame No. size corresponding with amplifier.

Refer to 2.3.

(\*4) Rated torque are continuous operating torque , on condition that motors are mounted heat sink which size are bellow table.

Motor type	Heat sink size [mm]
GYS500DC1-S8	200 x 200 x 6
GYS101DC1-S	200 x 200 x 6
GYS201DC1-S	250 x 250 x 6
GYS401DC1-S	250 x 250 x 6
GYS751DC1-S	300 x 300 x 6

**(2) Slim type motor (0.03 to 5 [kW]) for 200 [V] class input voltage of amplifier (cont'd)**

(a) Basic design

(ii) 1 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYS	DC1-S	102	152	202	302	402	502
Rated output		[kW]	1	1.5	2	3	4	5
Rated torque (*4)		[N•m]	3.18	4.78	6.37	9.55	12.7	15.9
Speed	[r/min]	Rated	3000					
		Max.	5000					
Breakdown (max.) torque (*3)		[N•m]	9.55/12.7	14.3/19.1	19.1	28.7	38.2	47.8
Moment of inertia of motor rotor ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ) J[kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]			0.174	0.238	0.302	0.873	1.12	1.37
Current	[A]	Rated	7.1	9.6	12.6	18.5	24.5	30
		Max. (*3)	21.3/28.4	28.8/38.4	37.8	55.5	73.5	90
Winding insulation class	F							
Operation duty type	Continuous							
Degree of enclosure protection	Totally enclosed, IP55 except for shaft sealing							
Electrical connection terminals	Motor power		With cannon connectors					
	Encoder detector							
Temp. detection	Without providing							
Type of construction (mounting)	IMB5, IMV1, IMV3, flange-mounted							
Shaft extension	Cylindrical extension with key							
Final color for external non-machined surface	Munsell N1.5							
Encoder detector	16-bit serial encoder							
Vibration level, peak to peak amplitude	10 micrometers (*1)							
Install location	For indoors, 1000[m] and below of site-altitude							
Ambient climatic conditions	Temperature : - 10 to +40 [°C], humidity : 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)							
Acceleration vibration, acceptable (max.)	24.5 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]							
Mass (weight)		[kg]	4.4	5.2	6.3	11	13.5	16

(b) Additional data for motor with providing brake

(ii) 1 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYS	DC1-S-B	102	152	202	302	402	502
Rated output		[kW]	1	1.5	2	3	4	5
Rated torque		[N•m]	3.18	4.78	6.37	9.55	12.7	15.9
Braking torque		[N•m]	6.86	6.86	17	17	17	17
Rated voltage DC		[V]	24					
Attraction time		[ms]	60	120				
Release time		[ms]	10	30				
Brake input		[W]	17	12				
Mass (weight)		[kg]	5.9	6.8	7.9	13.0	15.5	18.0

(c) Additional data for motor with providing speed reduction gear, gear head unit

(ii) Motor with gear ratio 1/9

2) 1 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYN	SAG-G09	102	152	202	302	402	502
Actual speed reduction ratio			1/9					
Speed [r/min]	Rated		333.3					
	Max.		555.5					
Rated torque	[N•m]		25.4	38.2	50.9	-	-	-
Breakdown (max.) torque	[N•m]		74.4	114	152	-	-	-
Direction of motor rotation (*2)			CCW					
Backlash (max.)	[min]		30			-	-	-
Mass (weight)	[kg]		7.8			-	-	-

(ii) Motor with gear ratio 1/15

2) 1 to 5 [kW]

Type	GYN	SAG-G15	102	152	202	302	402	502
Actual speed reduction ratio			1/15					
Speed [r/min]	Rated		200.0					
	Max.		333.3					
Rated torque	[N•m]		39.2	57.8	77.4	-	-	-
Breakdown (max.) torque	[N•m]		117	173	232	-	-	-
Direction of motor rotation (*2)			CCW					
Backlash (max.)	[min]		30			-	-	-
Mass (weight)	[kg]		7.8			-	-	-

(\*1) 15 micrometers for over the rated speed.

(\*2) Direction of gear-output-shaft rotation is CCW (counter-clockwise), when motor shaft rotates forward(\*).  
The direction is viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor.

(\*3) Breakdown (max.) torque and maximum current values are selected in accordance with the following paired combination of amplifier and motor types.

Lower value/higher value :

When the same output [kW] rating of amplifier and motor/when amplifier size is one step larger than the motor frame No. size corresponding with amplifier.

Refer to 2.3.

(\*4) Rated torque are continuous operating torque , on condition that motors are mounted heat sink which size are bellow table.

Motor type	Heat sink size [mm]
GYS102DC1-S	350 x 350 x 6
GYS152DC1-S	350 x 350 x 6
GYS202DC1-S	350 x 350 x 6
GYS302DC1-S	400 x 400 x 10
GYS402DC1-S	400 x 400 x 10
GYS402DC1-S	400 x 400 x 10

**(3) Slim type motor (0.05 to 0.2 [kW]) for 100 [V] class input voltage of amplifier**

**(a) Basic design**

Type	GYS	DC1-S	500	101	201
Rated output		[kW]	0.05	0.1	0.2
Rated torque (*4)		[N•m]	0.159	0.318	0.637
Speed	[r/min]	Rated	3000		
		Max.	5000		
Breakdown (max.) torque (*3)		[N•m]	0.478	0.955	1.91/2.87
Moment of inertia of motor rotor ( $\times 10^{-3}$ ) J		[kg•m <sup>2</sup> ]	0.00341	0.00517	0.0137
Current	[A]	Rated	0.85	1.5	2.7
		Max. (*3)	2.55	4.5	8.1/12.1
Winding insulation class	B				
Operation duty type	Continuous				
Degree of enclosure protection	Totally enclosed, IP55 except for shaft sealing				
Electrical connection terminals	Motor power	With 0.3 m flexible leads and connectors			
	Encoder detector				
Temp. detection	Without providing				
Type of construction (mounting)	IMB5, IMV1, IMV3, flange-mounted				
Shaft extension	Cylindrical extension with key				
Final color for external non-machined surface	Munsell N1.5				
Encoder detector	16-bit serial encoder				
Vibration level, peak to peak amplitude	5 micrometers				
Install location	For indoors, 1000[m] and below of site-altitude				
Ambient climatic conditions	Temperature : - 10 to +40 [°C], humidity : 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)				
Acceleration vibration, acceptable (max.)	4.9 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ]				
Mass (weight)		[kg]	0.45	0.55	1.2

(\*1) 15 micrometers for over the rated speed.

(\*2) Direction of gear-output-shaft rotation is CCW (counter-clockwise), when motor shaft rotates forward(\*).  
The direction is viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor.

(\*3) Breakdown (max.) torque and maximum current values are selected in accordance with the following paired combination of amplifier and motor types.

Lower value/higher value :

When the same output [kW] rating of amplifier and motor/when amplifier size is one step larger than the motor frame No. size corresponding with amplifier.

Refer to 2.3.

(\*4) Rated torque are continuous operating torque , on condition that motors are mounted heat sink which size are bellow table.

Motor type	Heat sink size [mm]
GYS500DC1-S8	200 × 200 × 6
GYS101DC1-S6	200 × 200 × 6
GYS201DC1-S6	250 × 250 × 6

## 2.2 Amplifier

### (1) Basic specification

(a) 0.03 to 0.75 [kW] for 200 [V] input voltage of amplifier

Amplifier type	RYS	S3-VVS	300	500	101	201	401	751
Applicable motor output (*1)		[kW]	0.03	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75
Input	Phase, freq.		3-phase for power supply, single-phase for control, 50/60 [Hz]					
	Voltage		200/200-220-230 [V], +10 to - 15[%]					
Control data	System		Sinusoidal PWM current control (all digital)					
	Carrier freq. [kHz]		10					
	Feedback		16-bit serial encoder (one-revolution resolution 16-bit, multi-revolution 16-bit)					
	Speed control accuracy	Loading	$\pm 1$ [r/min]	for 0 to 100 [%] deviation				
		Supply volt.	max.	For - 10 to +10 [%] fluctuation				
		Amb. temp.	$\pm 15$ [r/min] max.	for - 10 to +55 [°C] variation (at analog volt. input)				
	Speed range		1 : 5000 (at rated load)					
	Freq. response		500 [Hz] (at $J_L = J_M$ (*2))					
	Load inertia. max.		100 times of the motor rotor inertia, permissible					
	Overload capability		300 [%] for 3 [sec], 450 [%] for 1.5 [sec]					
Function	Braking		Regenerating, dynamic with external braking resistor					
	Protection		OC (output overcurrent), OS (overspeed), $L_V$ (low voltage, undervoltage), $H_V$ (high voltage, overvoltage), Et (encoder trouble), Ct (circuit trouble, amplifier trouble), dE (data error, memory error), CE (combination error), $rH_2$ (resistor heat 2), EC (encoder communication error), CtE (cont (control signal) error), OL (motor overload), rH (resistor heat, braking (OB) resistor overheat), OF (over flow, deviation excessive), AH (amp. heat, amplifier overheat), EH (encoder heat, encoder overheat), AL (absolute data lost), AF (absolute data over flow), SE (system error)					
	Display, setting		CHARGE (red), 7-segment LED with 5-digit and 4 operation keys					
Ambient condition	Installation place		For indoors, 1000 [m] and below of site-altitude, under clean atmosphere, no explosive hazardous gas and vapour is existing. In the case of compliance with the European standard : Pollution degree = 2, Over voltage category =					
	Temp., humidity		- 10 to +55 [°C], 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)					
	Vibration / shock		4.9 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ] / 19.6 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ] acceleration, acceptable (max.)					
Others		DC reactor terminals (P1, P+) for higher harmonics suppression. UL/cUL (compliance with UL508), European standards (compliance with EN50178)						
Mass (weight)		[kg]	0.9				1.2	1.5

(\*1) Use amplifier and motor as a specified pair of types given in the table of 9.3 (3) (d).

If the RYS401 (0.4 [kW]) type amplifier and GYS201 (0.2 [kW]) motor (which is a step smaller than the optimum combination) is combined as a pair, allowable breakdown (max.) torque of 0.2 [kW] motor can be obtained as 450% (in the case of the breakdown torque of the motor itself is 450% and above) of the rated torque.

Furthermore, in this case, other data are as follows :

- The moment of load inertia after conversion into motor shaft extension is at most 30 times the moment of inertia of motor rotor.
- Acceleration/deceleration time up to rated speed is 2 [ms] or more.
- The motor shaft extension is directly mechanically connected and is subjected to no external radial or thrust force.

(\*2) Moment of inertia

$J_L$  : Moment of load inertia after conversion into motor shaft extension

$J_M$  : Moment of inertia of motor rotor

(b) 1 to 5 [kW] for 200 [V] input voltage of amplifier

Amplifier type	RYS	S3-VVS	102	152	202	302	402	502
Applicable motor output (*1)		[kW]	1	1.5	2	3	4	5
Input	Phase, freq.		3-phase for power supply, single-phase for control, 50/60 [Hz]					
	Voltage		200/200-220-230 [V], +10 to - 15[%]					
Control data	System		Sinusoidal PWM current control (all digital)					
	Carrier freq. [kHz]		10			5		
	Feedback		16-bit serial encoder (one-revolution resolution 16-bit, multi-revolution 16-bit)					
	Speed control accuracy	Loading		± 1 [r/min]		for 0 to 100 [%] deviation		
		Supply volt.		max.		For - 10 to +10 [%] fluctuation		
		Amb. temp.		± 15 [r/min] max. for - 10 to +55 [°C] variation (at analog volt. input)				
	Speed range		1 : 5000 (at rated load)					
	Freq. response		500 [Hz] (at $J_L = J_M$ (*2) )					
	Load inertia. max.		100 times of the motor rotor inertia, permissible					
	Overload capability		300 [%] for 3 [sec], 450 [%] for 1.5 [sec]					
Function	Braking		Regenerating, dynamic with external braking resistor					
	Protection		OC (output overcurrent), OS (overspeed), L <sub>V</sub> (low voltage, undervoltage), H <sub>V</sub> (high voltage, overvoltage), Et (encoder trouble), Ct (circuit trouble, amplifier trouble), dE (data error, memory error), CE (combination error), rH <sub>2</sub> (resistor heat 2), EC (encoder communication error), CtE (cont (control signal) error), OL (motor overload), rH (resistor heat, braking (OB) resistor overheat), OF (over flow, deviation excessive), AH (amp. heat, amplifier overheat), EH (encoder heat, encoder overheat), AL (absolute data lost), AF (absolute data over flow) , SE (system error)					
	Display, setting		CHARGE (red), 7-segment LED with 5-digit and 4 operation keys					
Ambient condition	Installation place		For indoors, 1000 [m] and below of site-altitude, under clean atmosphere, no explosive hazardous gas and vapour is existing. In the case of compliance with the European standard : Pollution degree = 2, Over voltage category =					
	Temp., humidity		- 10 to +55 [°C], 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)					
	Vibration / shock		4.9 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ] / 19.6 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ] acceleration, acceptable (max.)					
Others		DC reactor terminals (P1, P+) for higher harmonics suppression. UL/cUL (compliance with UL508), European standards (compliance with EN50178)						
Mass (weight)		[kg]	2			-		

(\*1) } See footnote of (a).  
 (\*2) }

(c) 0.05 to 0.2 [kW] for 100 [V] class input voltage of amplifier

Amplifier type	RYS	S3-VVS6	500	101	201
Applicable motor output (*1)		[kW]	0.05	0.1	0.2
Input	Phase, freq.	Single-phase for power supply, single-phase for control, 50/60 [Hz]			
	Voltage	100 to 115 [V], +10 to - 15[%]			
Control data	System	Sinusoidal PWM current control (all digital)			
	Carrier freq.	[kHz]	10		
	Feedback	16-bit serial encoder (one-revolution resolution 16-bit, multi-revolution 16-bit)			
	Speed control accuracy	Loading	± 1 [r/min]	for 0 to 100 [%] deviation	
		Supply volt.	max.	For - 10 to +10 [%] fluctuation	
		Amb. temp.	± 15 [r/min] max. for - 10 to +55 [°C] variation (at analog volt. input)		
	Speed range	1 : 5000 (at rated load)			
	Freq. response	500 [Hz] (at $J_L = J_M$ (*2) )			
	Load inertia. max.	100 times of the motor rotor inertia, permissible			
	Overload capability	300 [%] for 3 [sec], 450 [%] for 1.5 [sec]			
Function	Braking	Regenerating, dynamic with external braking resistor			
	Protection	OC (output overcurrent), OS (overspeed), L <sub>V</sub> (low voltage, undervoltage), H <sub>V</sub> (high voltage, overvoltage), Et (encoder trouble), Ct (circuit trouble, amplifier trouble), dE (data error, memory error), CE (combination error), rH <sub>2</sub> (resistor heat 2), EC (encoder communication error), CtE (cont (control signal) error), OL (motor overload), rH (resistor heat, braking (OB) resistor overheat), OF (over flow, deviation excessive), AH (amp. heat, amplifier overheat), EH (encoder heat, encoder overheat), AL (absolute data lost), AF (absolute data over flow) , SE (system error)			
	Display, setting	CHARGE (red), 7-segment LED with 5-digit and 4 operation keys			
Ambient condition	Installation place	For indoors, 1000 [m] and below of site-altitude, under clean atmosphere, no explosive hazardous gas and vapour is existing. In the case of compliance with the European standard : Pollution degree = 2, Over voltage category =			
	Temp., humidity	- 10 to +55 [°C], 90 [%] RH max. (free from condensation)			
	Vibration / shock	4.9 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ] / 19.6 [m/s <sup>2</sup> ] acceleration, acceptable (max.)			
Others	DC reactor terminals (P1, P+) for higher harmonics suppression. UL/cUL (compliance with UL508), European standards (compliance with EN50178)				
Mass (weight)		[kg]	0.9	1.2	

(\*1) } See footnote of (a).  
 (\*2) }

**(2) RYS S3-VVS type amplifier, basic design**

Signal name		Function	Terminal symbol
Pulse train	Input	Freq. 500 [kHz] max. (differential input)	CA, *CA CB, *CB
	Form	(1) Command pulse and code, (2) Forward and reverse pulse, (3) Two 90° phase-different signal	
Freq. dividing output	Output	Freq. 500 [kHz] max. (differential output)	FA, *FA
	Form	Two 90° phase-different signal	FB, *FB
	Pulse	16 to 16384 [pulse/rev.] (in increment of 1)	FZ, *FZ
Speed command	Power supply	+10 ± 0.4 [V] (output current 30 [mA] max.)	P10
	Input	± 10 [V] (20 k input impedance)	NREF
Torque command input			TREF
Monitor output 1/2		For analog-meter (two/one-way deflection). (1) Speed command, (2) Speed feedback, (3) Torque command, (4) Position deviation	MON1 MON2
Power supply for I/F		+24 [V] DC, 300 [mA] (supplied from external)	P24, M24
Control input		+24 [V] DC, 10 [mA] (one-point) source input External control input terminals	CONT1 to CONT8
OUT output		+30 [V] DC, 50 [mA] max. sink output External control output terminals	OUT1 to OUT5
External backup		Input terminals of backup power supply from external to encoder	BAT+, BAT -
Control function			
Control form		Position, speed and torque controls (selectable with control input signal)	
Position control		Pulse train, origin return, interrupt positioning	
Origin setting		LS (origin limit switch) and Z-phase, position preset	
Speed control		Analog voltage, multistep speed	
Torque control		Analog voltage	
Others		Override, brake timing output etc.	

**(3) RYS S3-VSS type amplifier, SX type design**

Signal name		Function	Terminal symbol
SX bus		-	(IN, OUT)
Freq. dividing output	Output	Freq. 500 [kHz] max. (differential output)	FA, *FA
	Form	Two 90° phase-different signal	FB, *FB
	Pulse	16 to 16384 [pulse/rev.] (in increment of 1)	FZ, *FZ
Monitor output 1/2		For analog-meter (two/one-way deflection). (1) Speed command, (2) Speed feedback, (3) Torque command, (4) Position deviation	MON1 MON2
Power supply for I/F		+24 [V] DC, 300 [mA] (supplied from external)	P24, M24
Control input		+24 [V] DC, 10 [mA] (one-point) source input External control input terminals	CONT1 to CONT5
OUT output		+30 [V] DC, 50 [mA] max. sink output External control output terminals	OUT1 to OUT2
External backup		Input terminals of backup power supply from external to encoder	BAT+, BAT -
Control function		MICREX-SX FB	

**(4) Optional cables, connection kits, battery and external braking resistors**

Refer to 4.1 (3).

### 2.3 Torque-speed data

Shown below are the torque characteristic with each motor and amplifier combination.

(a) Within the range of “(A) Acceleration/deceleration area 1” and “(B) Acceleration/deceleration area 2” are used for accel./decel. (\*) the motor.

(i) **(A) Acceleration/deceleration area 1** : Output torque is available at accel./decel. In case of the same output [kW] rating of the amplifier and motor combination.

(ii) **(B) Acceleration/deceleration area 2** : Output torque is available at accel./decel. When the amplifier size is one step larger than the motor frame No. size corresponding with the amplifier. Refer to 9.3 (3) (d).

(iii) In the case of (A) and (B), a torque higher than rated cannot be outputted continuously.

(b) Within the range of “(C) Continuous operation area”, the motor can continuously be operated (at rated speed or lower). Above the rated speed, the rated torque cannot be outputted continuously.

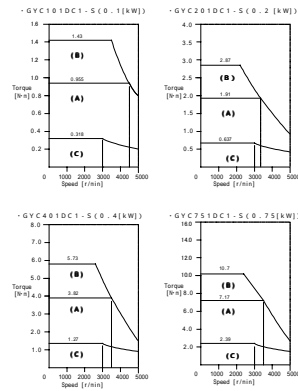
(c) The overload detecting time (guidepost) is as follows.

Output torque [%]	100 (rated torque)	125	150	200	300	450
Overload detecting time approx. [sec]	Continuous operation is acceptable.	35	18	9	3	1.5

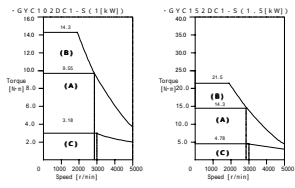
Before tripping by overload, an early warning signal can be outputted. Refer to 5.5.6.

(\*) Accel. : Accelerating or acceleration  
Decel. : Decelerating or deceleration

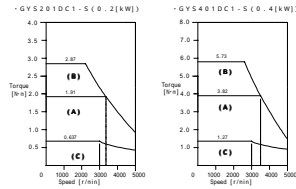
**(1) GYC motor**



- (A) Acceleration/deceleration area 1**
- (B) Acceleration/deceleration area 2**
- (C) Continuous operation area**

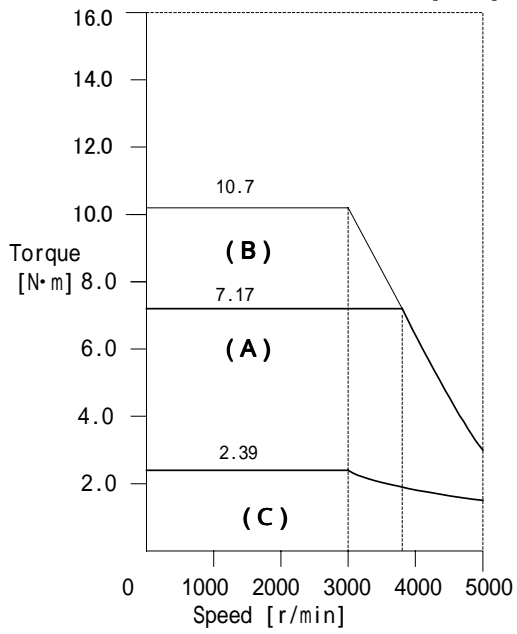


**(2) GYS motor**

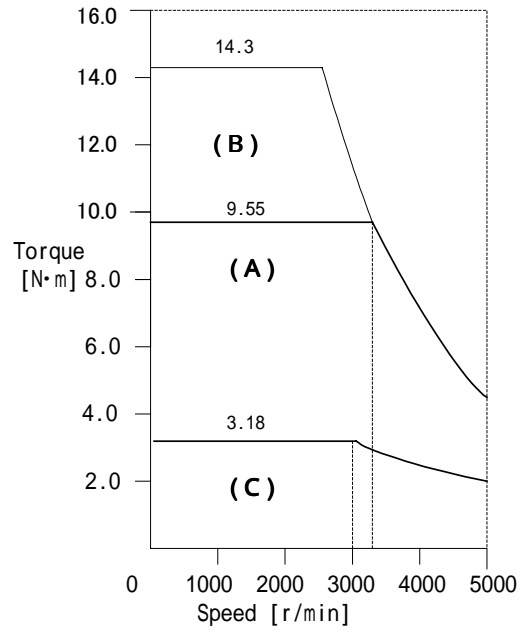


- (A) Acceleration/deceleration area 1**
- (B) Acceleration/deceleration area 2**
- (C) Continuous operation area**

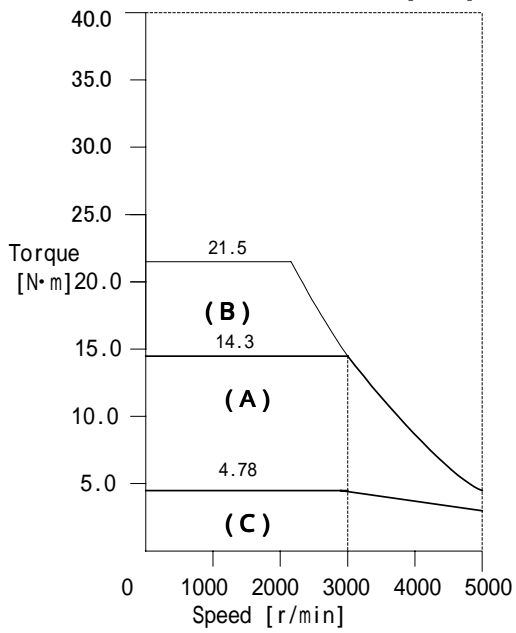
• GYS 751 DC 1 - S ( 0.75 [kW] )



• GYS 102 DC 1 - S ( 1 [kW] )



• GYS 152 DC 1 - S ( 1.5 [kW] )



- (A) Acceleration/deceleration area 1
- (B) Acceleration/deceleration area 2
- (C) Continuous operation area

### 3. INSTALLATION

#### 3.1 Motor

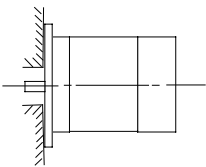
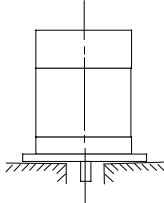
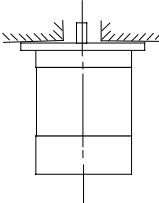
##### (1) Installation environment

Temperature : - 10 to + 40

Humidity : 90%RH max. (free from condensation)

##### (2) Type of construction (mounting)

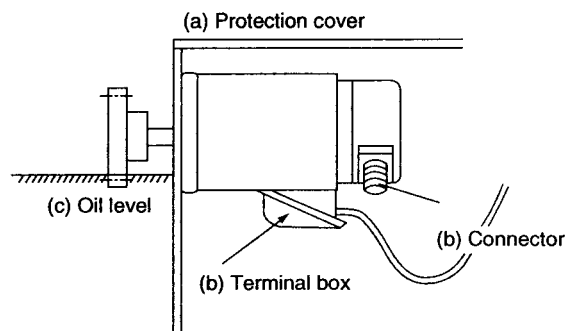
Each motor allows the following methods of mounting.

Flange-mounted		
IMB5	IMV1	IMV3
		

##### (3) No-oil or no-water-drop protection

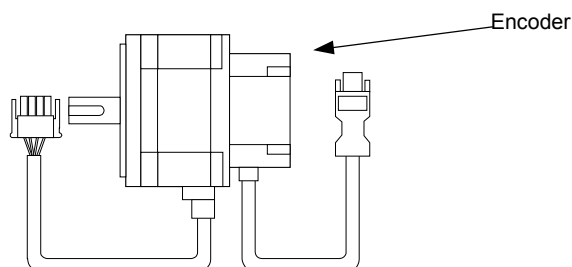
In case oil or water drop splashes the motor, the motor should be protected with a suitable cover (example : "a" of figure), which will not close ventilation, and the motor should be mounted so that the terminal box, connector or connection cable should also be protected ("b" of figure). Do not allow oil or water drop to enter the inside of motor through the shaft extension.

For mechanical connection with an oil-lubricated reduction gear unit, its oil level should always be lower than in the motor bearing-housing ("c" of figure).



##### (4) Rotary encoder detector

- An encoder is used for detecting the position, speed of motor.
- The motor and encoder have been factory-aligned in the circumferential direction at the time of assembly. Therefore, the mounting position of the encoder should not be changed.





#### DO NOT DISASSEMBLE

Do not disassemble the motor unit. There is a risk that the machine can be broken due to abnormal operation.



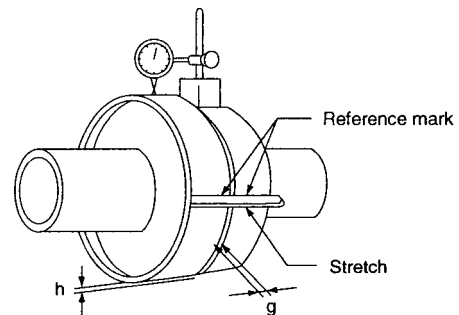
#### CAUTION

Never give shocks to the encoder, motor and shaft extension, for example by hitting them with a hammer etc. In addition, be careful not to apply a load to the encoder during installation.

### (5) Mechanical coupling

#### (a) Motor with flexible coupling

- (i) Provide a reference mark on the peripheral surface of the coupling.
  - (ii) Connect both halves of the coupling with a single-bolt, in order to allow them to rotate together.
  - (iii) Attach a dial gauge securely to one half of the coupling so that its feeler rests lightly on the other half.
  - (iv) Bring the reference mark to the top of the coupling and, then, measure dimension "g" with a thickness gauge and dimension "h" with a dial gauge.
  - (v) Turn the coupling and carry out the measurements described in (iv) above at 90 ° intervals until the reference mark appears at the top again.
  - (vi) Conduct adjustments so that the difference between the maximum and the minimum measurements is held to within 0.03mm. Be sure to bolt the motor and driven machine to the base prior to marking adjustments.
- If a coupling is too small to allow a dial gauge to be attached to it, attach a stretch (rectangular steel bar) to one half of the coupling and measure the clearance value of the stretch and the surface of the other half of the coupling.



#### (b) Motor for external gear drive

If a gear drive is used, the shafts of both machines should be exactly parallel, to avoid subjecting the gear teeth to an excessive load at the contact points.

#### (c) Motor for timing belt connection

When using a timing belt, obtain necessary data from the belt supplier, and contact Fuji.

### (6) Power supply to motor



#### CAUTION

Do not connect commercial power supply to the motor terminals.

### (7) Dimensional tolerances

Tolerances of motor at the time of shipment from the factory are as follows.

The maximum and minimum values through one slow revolution of the shaft are then read on the indicator.

The difference between the readings will not exceed the values given in the following table.

#### (a) Shaft extension run-out

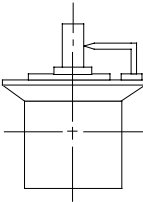
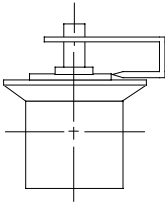
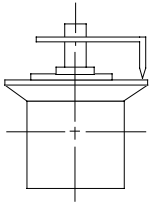
The probe of the indicator is attached to the shaft midway along its length.

#### (b) Concentricity of spigot and the shaft for flange-mounted motor

The indicator is fitted rigidly on the shaft extension.

(c) Perpendicularity of mounting face of flange to shaft for flange-mounted motor  
The indicator is fitted rigidly on the shaft extension.

[unit : mm]

(a)	(b)	(c)
Flange-mounted	Flange-mounted	Flange-mounted
		
0.02	0.06	0.08

### (7) Stress of Cable

Strain relief and mechanical protection for the connection cables and connector has to be provide in final installation.

### 3.2 Amplifier

#### (1) Installation environment

(a) Ambient climatic conditions

Ambient conditions		Amplifier	Motor
In transportation and storage (*1)	Temperature	- 20 to + 80[ °C ]	- 10 to + 70[ °C ]
	Humidity	90[%] RH max.	
	Air pressure	86 to 106 [kPa]	
Control rooms and equipment rooms (*1)	Temperature	- 10 to + 55[ °C ]	- 10 to + 40[ °C ]
	Humidity	90[%] RH max.	
	Air pressure	86 to 106 [kPa]	
Install location (*2)		For indoors	

(\*1) Free from condensation, no condensation, no formation of ice

(\*2) Site-altitude should be 1000[m] and below.

(b) Avoid use under the following conditions.

(i) Location near oil, steam or corrosive gas

(ii) Location where strong electric or magnetic field exists

(iii) Accommodation in the same panel together with high voltage (2[kV] or higher) equipment

(iv) Sharing of the same power supply with the equipment which generates large noise.

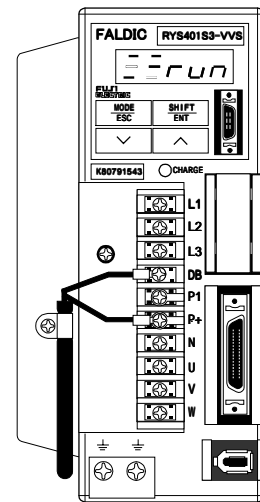
(v) In vacuum

(vi) In explosive atmosphere

(vii) Under acceleration vibration

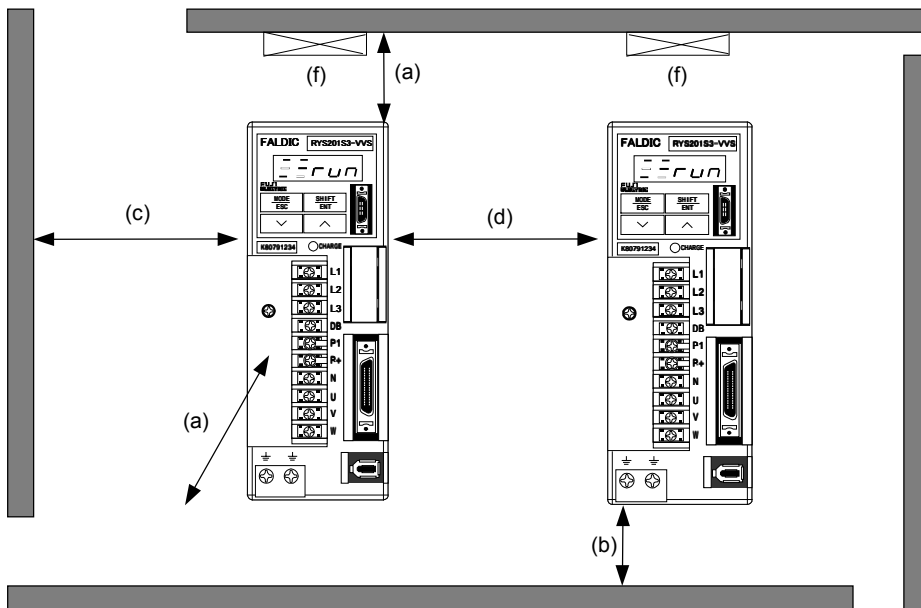
**(2) Mounting**

(a) Amplifier should be mounted upright so that character “FALDIC” on the front panel can be seen horizontal.



(b) Avoid overheating of the amplifier

When accommodating multiple amplifiers in the same panel, they should be installed side by side with the sufficient clearance distances below secured.



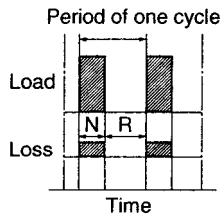
[unit : mm (min.)]

(a) Upper and front	(b) Lower	(c) Left and right	(d) Between amplifiers
50	40	10	(i) 5 (ii) If the clearance is 4.9 [mm] and below, operation duty type of amplifier is reduced to 80%ED (*), instead of continuous duty.

(f) Fan mounting

(\*) 80%ED : Cyclic duration factor operating duty is 80% : Intermittent periodic duty  
 The factor is defined as

$$\frac{N \text{ (operation under rated conditions)}}{N \text{ (operation under rated conditions)} + R \text{ (at rest and de-energized)}} \times 100 [\%]$$



Intermittent periodic duty involve alternating operating and loading times and pauses during which a motor (or amplifier) is at a standstill (or de-energized).  
 The loading and standstill times of one cycle, which has a duration of 10 minutes, are so short that the steady-state temperature cannot be attained. The cycle duration factor is the ratio between the operating or loading time and cycle duration.

An ambient temperature of the amplifier must be kept at 55 [ ] maximum, at different points around the amplifier, at a distance of 50[mm] maximum from the amplifier.

To keep the above mentioned ambient temperature of amplifier, the amplifier should be mounted in a forced-fan-ventilated panel or equivalent cooling conditions.

Avoid the excessive temperature rise due to heat losses by the regenerating braking resistor etc. in the panel.

(c) Forced-fan-ventilated panel

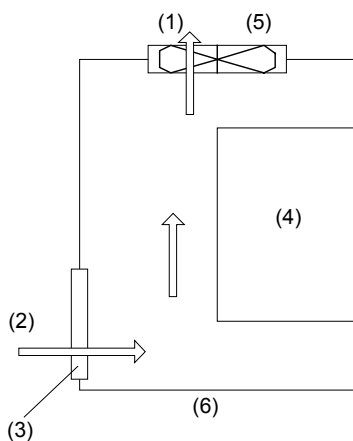
Provide an exhaust port and an air intake (suction) port in the panel, and mount a fan to the exhaust port to forced ventilate the internal air. Also, mount an air filter to the air intake port in order to maintain an environment better than IEC664 pollution degree 2 (\*) in the panel. For the air volume and the opening size of the air intake, refer to the following table.

Refer to technical document No. MHT221f (Engl.), chapter 2.2

(\*) Pollution degree 2: An environment in which only non-conductive pollution is generated, except for occasional occurrence of temporary conductivity due to condensation.

Amplifier output [kW]	0.05, 0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1
Air volume of forced-ventilation-fan [m <sup>3</sup> /min]	0.06	0.11	0.23	0.43	0.57
Opening size of air intake (suction air) [m <sup>2</sup> ]	0.0009	0.0019	0.0038	0.0071	0.0095

Amplifier output [kW]	1.5	2	3	4	5
Air volume of forced-ventilation-fan [m <sup>3</sup> /min]	0.85	1.14	1.7	2.27	2.84
Opening size of air intake (suction air) [m <sup>2</sup> ]	0.0142	0.0189	0.0284	0.0378	0.0473

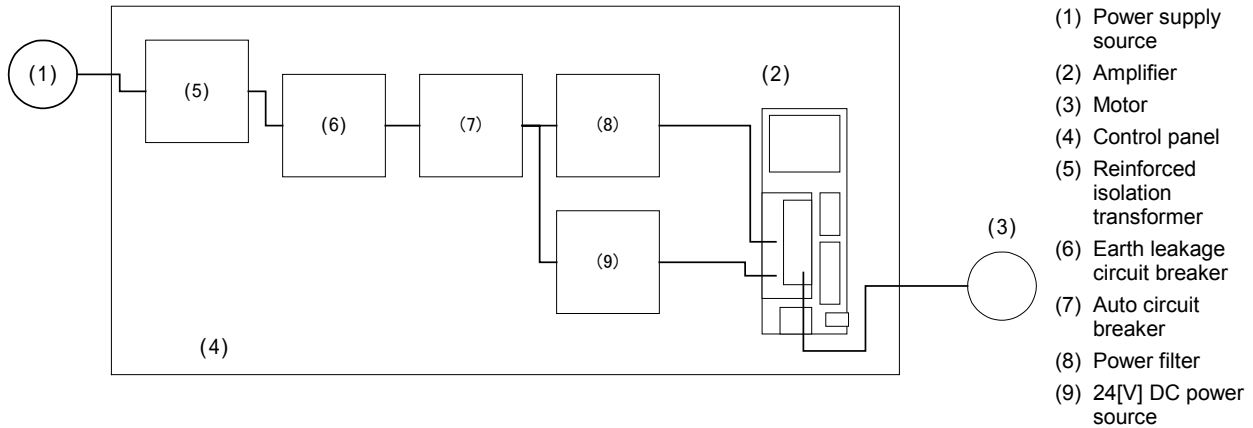


- (1) Exhaust air
- (2) Air intake, suction air
- (3) Air filter
- (4) Amplifier
- (5) Fan
- (6) Forced-fan-ventilated panel

Compliance with EC directives

- This product should be installed in the electrical cabinet.
- Servo driver is used under the "pollution degree 2" environment as specified in IEC664.

### (3) Peripheral equipment

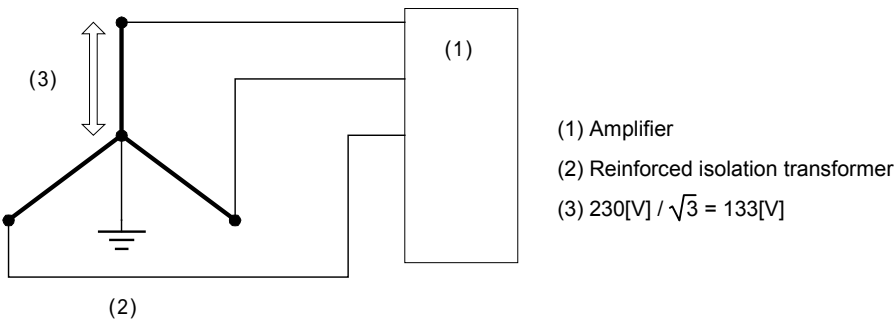


#### (a) Power supply

The amplifier is used under the "over voltage category II" environment as specified in IEC 664.

The power input unit uses a reinforced isolation transformer based on IEC/EN standards.

A 3-phase, star-connected transformer should be used without regard to single-phase and 3-phase models. The transformer should be grounded at the neutral point. The phase (line to earth) voltage must not exceed 120[V].



For the interface power source, use a 24[V] DC power source with reinforced isolation type input and output.

#### (b) Power filter

Regarding the EMI terminal disturbance voltage, a power filter is required.

Input voltage class	[V]	100	200						
Amplifier output	[kW]	0.05 to 0.2	0.05 to 0.4	0.75 to 1	1.5	2	3	4	5
Power filter type	HF A-TM	3005		3010	3015	3020	3030	3040	3050
Current	[A]	5		10	15	20	30	40	50
Voltage		250[V] AC							
Leakage current		1.5[mA] max. at 250[V] AC, 60[Hz]							

(c) Earthing (grounding)

To prevent electric shocks, the amplifier protection earth terminal and the control panel protection earth terminal should be connected to the ground.

When connecting earth cables to the protection earth terminal, do not tighten the cable terminals together.

The amplifier has two protection earth terminals. Do not connect copper cables directly to the amplifier terminals.

For the earth connection avoid direct contact between aluminum and copper.

Tin-plated cable lugs can be used if the plating does not contain zinc.

When tightening the screws take care not to damage the thread in the aluminum frame.

(d) Auto circuit breaker

Connect EN/IEC-approved auto circuit breaker between the power supply source and the power filter. Refer to 10.2.

(e) Residual-current-operated protective device (RCD)

Where residual-current-operated protective device (RCD) is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, only RCD of type B is allowed on the supply side of this electric equipment (EE). Otherwise another protective measure should be applied such as separation of the EE from the environment by double or reinforced insulation or isolation of EE and supply system by a transformer.

(f) Conformity to EMC requirements

When the amplifier and motor have been finally installed with a driven machine and devices, they may not conform to the EMC requirements because the installation, wiring, etc. are different according to the final conditions. The driven machine and devices must therefore be measured for conformity to the EMC requirements under the final conditions with the amplifier and motor installed.

Compliance with UL standards

(a) Auto circuit breaker

For compliance with UL standards, connect UL-approved (with LISTED UL mark) auto circuit breaker between the power supply source and the power filter.

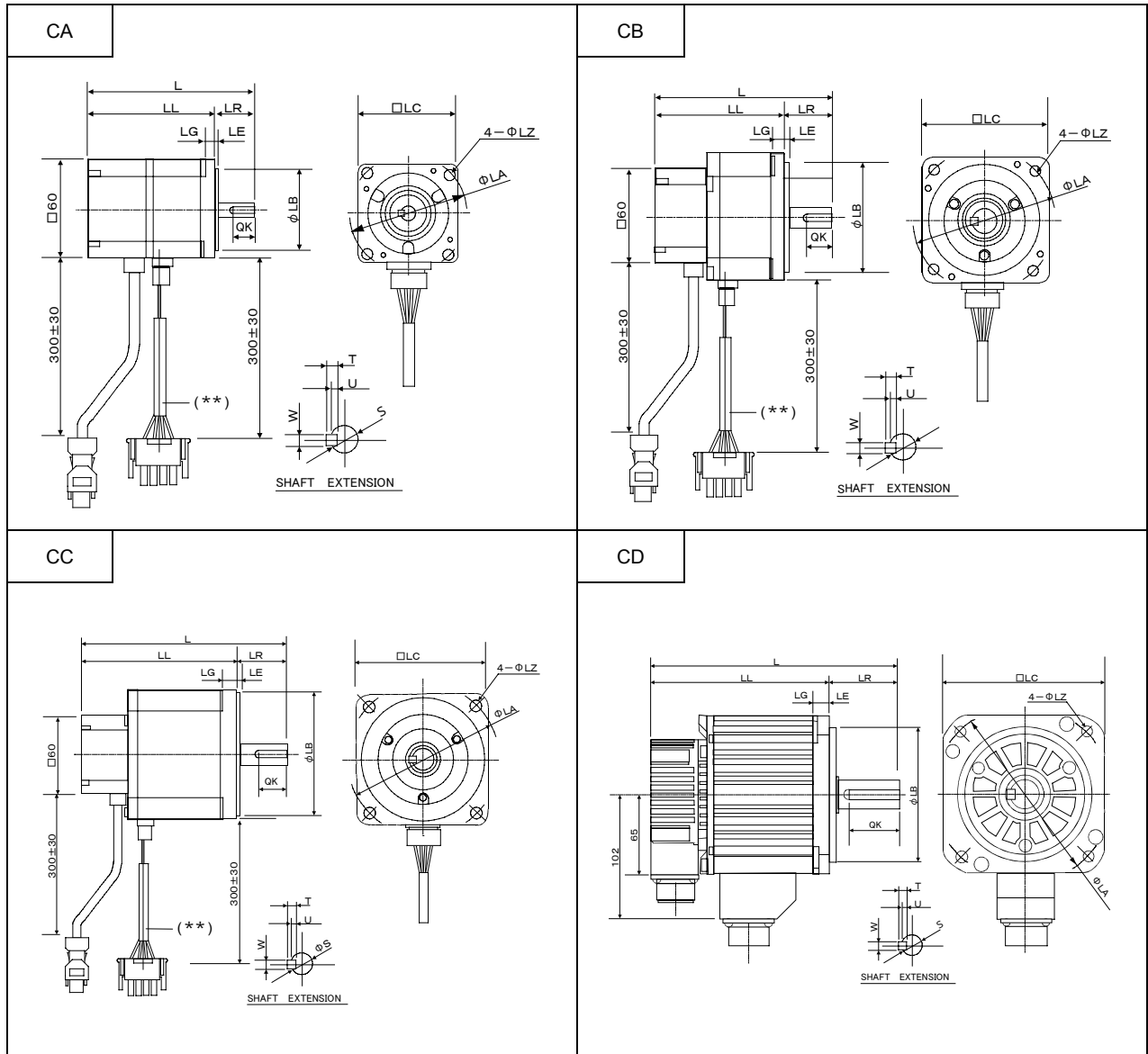
Input voltage class		[V]	100		200					
Amplifier output		[kW]	0.05, 0.1	0.2	0.03 to 0.2	0.4	0.75, 1	1.5	2, 3	4, 5
Amplifier type	RYS	S3-	VVS6		VVS					
			500, 101	201	300 to 201	401	751, 102	152	202, 302	402, 502
Auto circuit breaker	type	BU-ECA	3005	3010	3005	3010	3015	3020	3030	3050
	current	[A]	5	10	5	10	15	20	30	50

3.3 External dimensions [unit : mm]

(1) Motor, flange-mounted

(a) Basic design, GYC type

GYC101 to 502DC1-S type, 0.1 to 5 [kW]



Type	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
GYC																
101DC1-S	CA	-	14	-	8h6	3	1.8	3	-	100	75	25	6	3	70	50h7
201DC1-S	CB	-	16	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	112	82	30	8	3	90	70h7
401DC1-S	CB	-	16	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	127	97	30	8	3	90	70h7
751DC1-S	CC	-	22	-	16h6	5	3	5	-	156.5	116.5	40	10	3	115	95h7
102DC1-S	CD	-	41	-	24h6	7	4	8	-	201.5	143.5	58	12	6	145	110h7
152DC1-S	CD	-	41	-	24h6	7	4	8	-	216.5	158.5	58	12	6	145	110h7
202DC1-S																
302DC1-S																
402DC1-S																
502DC1-S																

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

(\*\*) Insulating protection tube

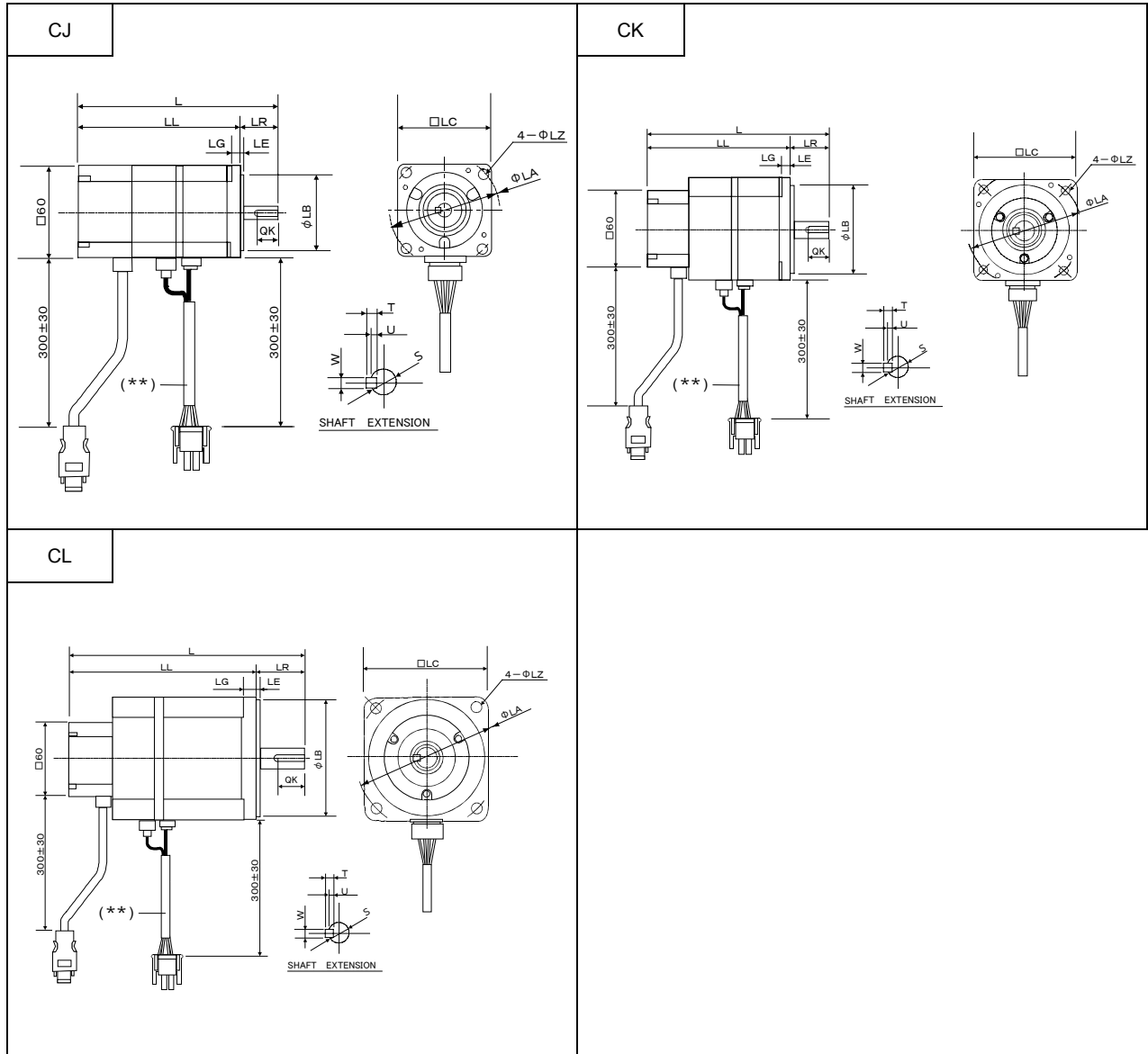
**(1) Motor, flange-mounted**

(a) Basic design

GYC101 to 502DC1-S type, 0.1 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	60	-	-	-	5.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.75
	80	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.3
	80	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.9
	100	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.5
	130	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.5
	130	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.5

(b) With providing brake  
 GYC101 to 502DC1-S-B type, 0.1 to 5 [kW]



Type GYC	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
101DC1-S-B	CJ	-	14	-	8h6	3	1.8	3	-	128	103	25	6	3	70	50h7
201DC1-S-B	CK	-	16	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	143.5	113.5	30	8	3	90	70h7
401DC1-S-B	CK	-	16	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	158.5	128.5	30	8	3	90	70h7
751DC1-S-B	CL	-	22	-	16h6	5	3	5	-	189	149	40	10	3	115	95h7
102DC1-S-B																
152DC1-S-B																
202DC1-S-B																
302DC1-S-B																
402DC1-S-B																
502DC1-S-B																

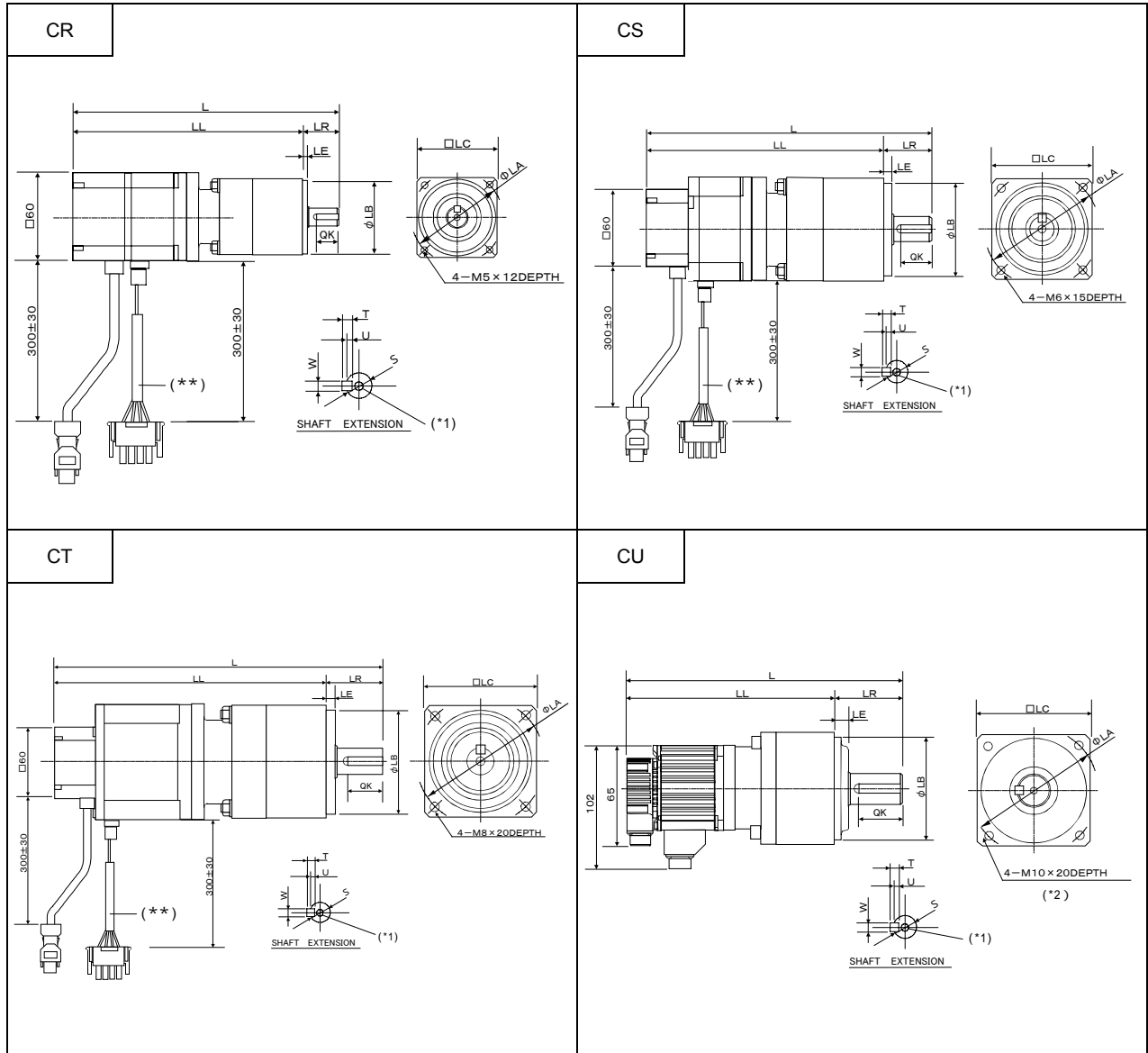
(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

(\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(b) With providing brake  
 GYC101 to 502DC1-S -B type, 0.1 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	60	-	-	-	5.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.0
	80	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.9
	80	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.6
	100	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.3

(c) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/9  
 GYC101 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.1 to 5 [kW]



Type GYC	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(* 1)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
101DC1-S	CR	-	15	-	12 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.011</sub>	4	2.5	4	M4x8	178	153	25	-	4	60	50 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub>
201DC1-S	CS	-	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M5x13	218	181	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>
401DC1-S	CS	-	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M5x13	233	196	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>
751DC1-S	CT	-	30	-	24 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	7	4	8	M6x15	282.5	233.5	49	-	8	115	90 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub>
102DC1-S	CU	-	45	-	32 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub>	8	5	10	M6x15	362.5	298.5	64	-	8	135	110 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub>
152DC1-S	CU	-	45	-	32 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub>	8	5	10	M6x15	416.5	339.5	77	-	20	160	130 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.04</sub>
202DC1-S																
302DC1-S																
402DC1-S																
502DC1-S																

(\* 1) Screw hole of shaft extension

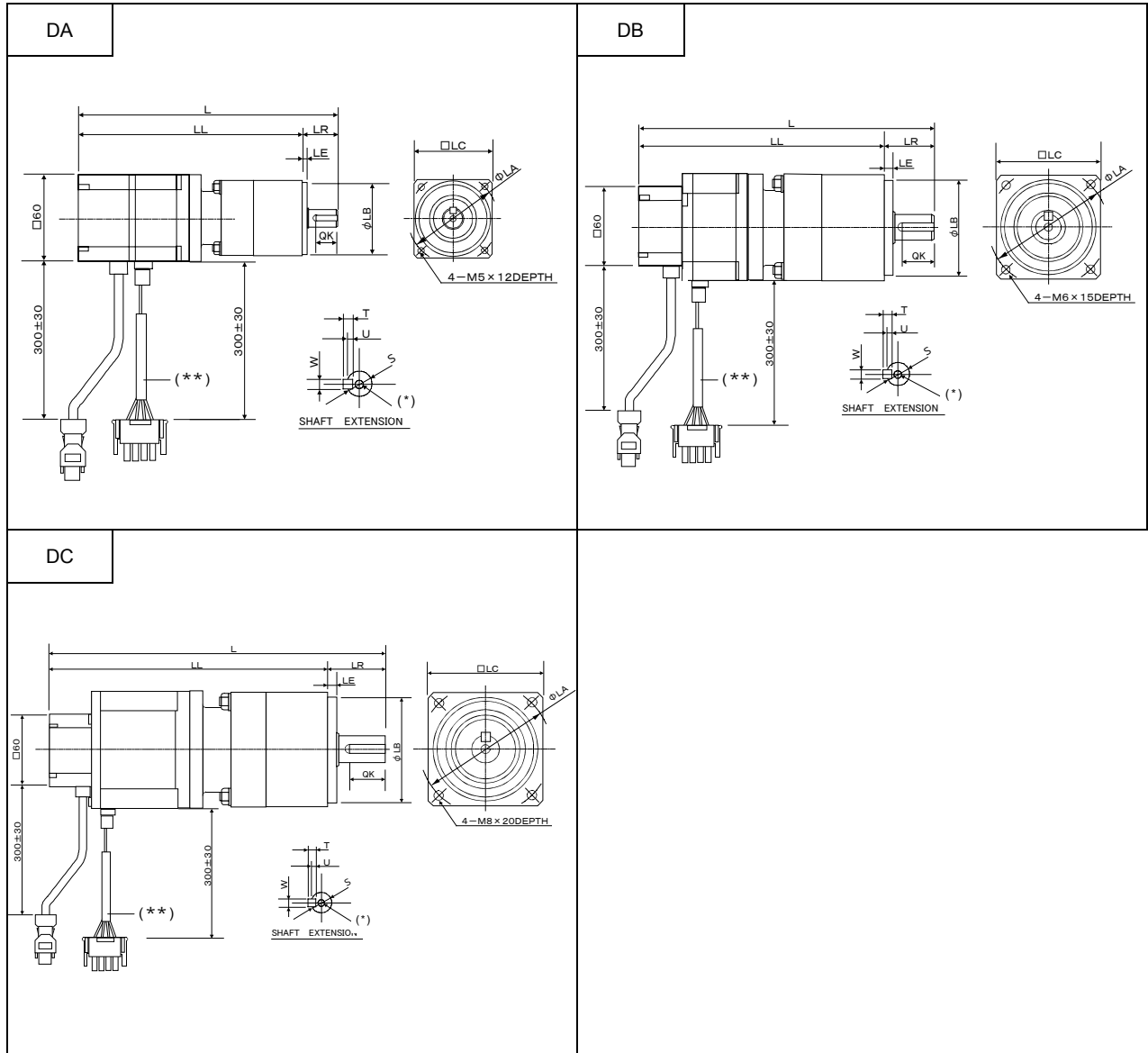
(\* 2) For 152 type, 1.5 [kW] : 4 - M12 × 24 DEPTH

(\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(c) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/9  
 GYC101 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.1 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	52	-	-	-	M5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.47
	78	-	-	-	M6	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.4
	78	-	-	-	M6	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.0
	98	-	-	-	M8	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.3
	120	-	-	-	M10	-	-	-	-	-	-	13.3
	140	-	-	-	M12	-	-	-	-	-	-	19.7

(d) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/25  
 GYC101 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.1 to 5 [kW]



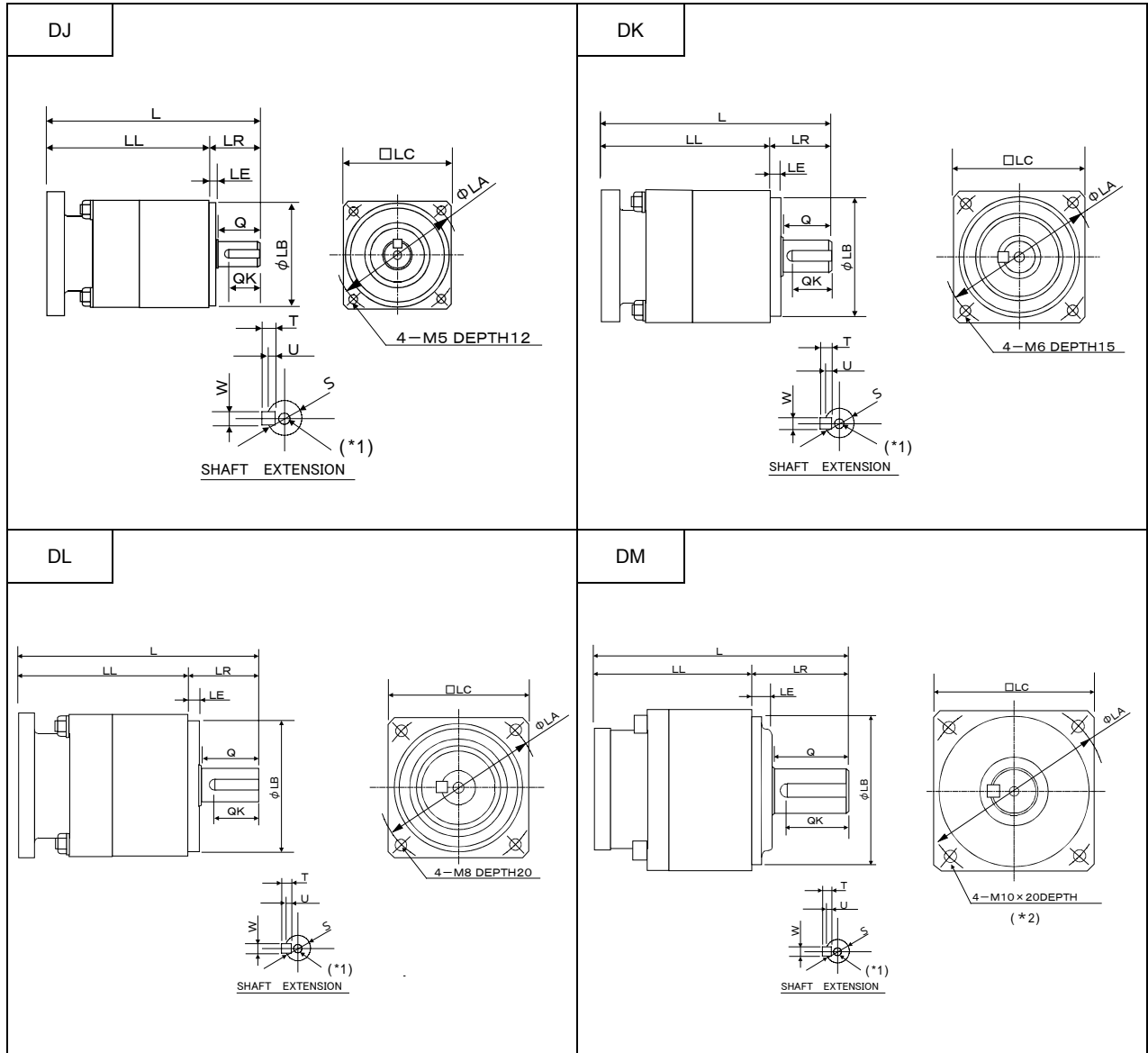
Type GYC	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
101DC1-S	DA	-	15	-	12 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.011</sub>	4	2.5	4	M4x18	178	153	25	-	4	60	50 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub>
201DC1-S	DB	-	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M5x13	218	181	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>
401DC1-S	DB	-	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M5x13	233	196	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>
751DC1-S	DC	-	30	-	24 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	7	4	8	M6x15	282.5	233.5	49	-	8	115	90 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub>
102DC1-S																
152DC1-S																
202DC1-S																
302DC1-S																
402DC1-S																
502DC1-S																

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension  
 (\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(d) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/25  
 GYC101 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.1 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	52	-	-	-	M5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.47
	78	-	-	-	M6	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.4
	78	-	-	-	M6	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.0
	98	-	-	-	M8	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.3

(e) Gear head unit for GYC motor, gear ratio 1/9  
 GYN101 to 502CAG - G09 type, 0.1 to 5 [kW]

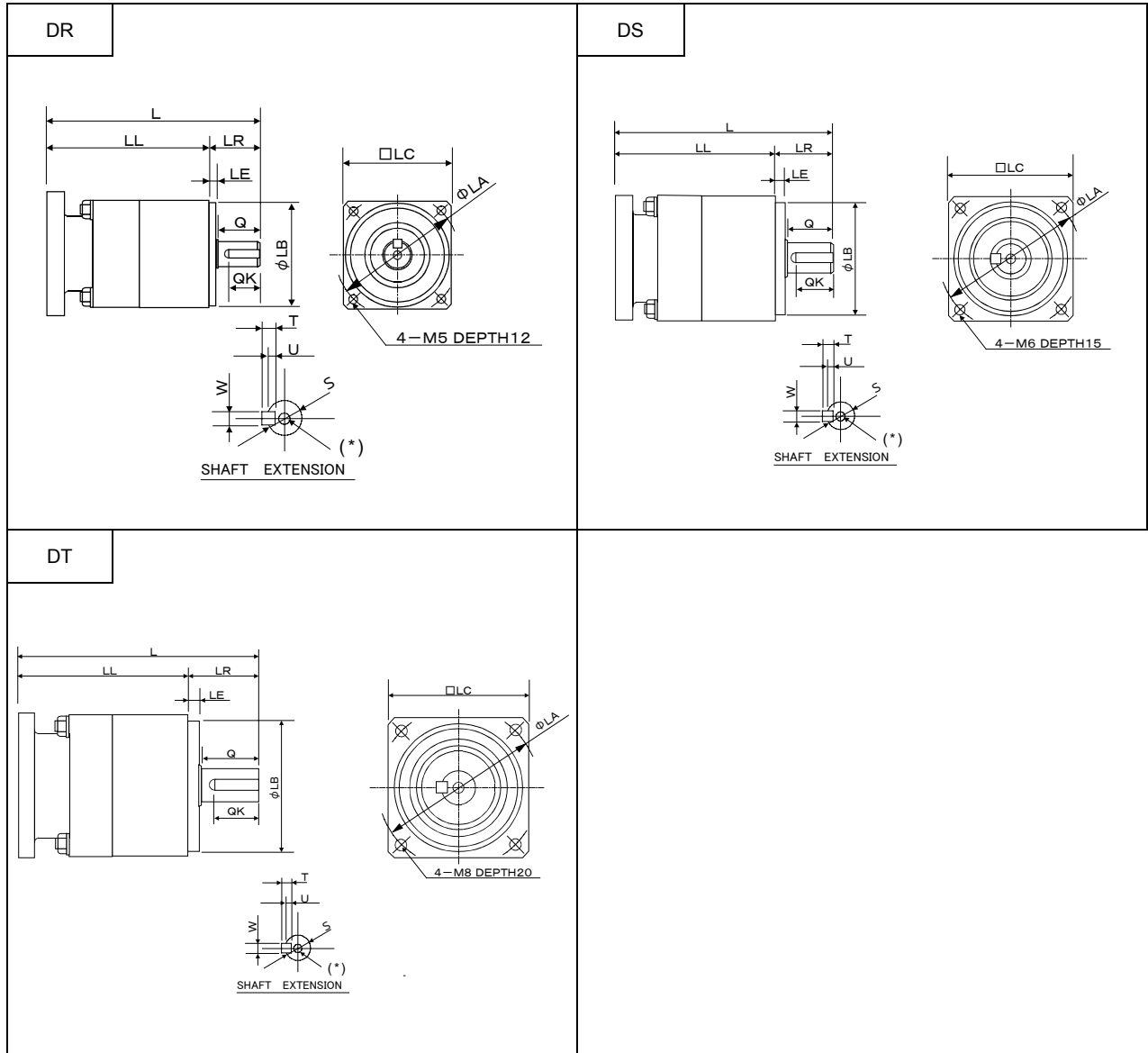


Type GYN	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*1)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB	LC	[kg]
101CAG-G09	DJ	20	15	-	12 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.011</sub>	4	2.5	4	M4x8	103	78	25	-	4	60	50 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub>	52	0.72
201CAG-G09	DK	30	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M5x13	136	99	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>	78	2.1
401CAG-G09	DK	30	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M5x13	136	99	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>	78	2.1
751CAG-G09	DL	40	30	-	24 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	7	4	8	M6x15	166	117	49	-	8	115	90 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub>	98	3.8
102CAG-G09	DM	55	45	-	32 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub>	8	5	10	M6x15	219	155	64	-	8	135	110 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub>	120	7.8
152CAG-G09	DM	55	45	-	32 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub>	8	5	10	M6x15	258	181	77	-	20	160	130 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.04</sub>	140	12.2
202CAG-G09																		
302CAG-G09																		
402CAG-G09																		
502CAG-G09																		

(\* 1) Screw hole of shaft extension

(\* 2) For 152 type, 1.5 [kW] : 4 - M12 × 24 DEPTH

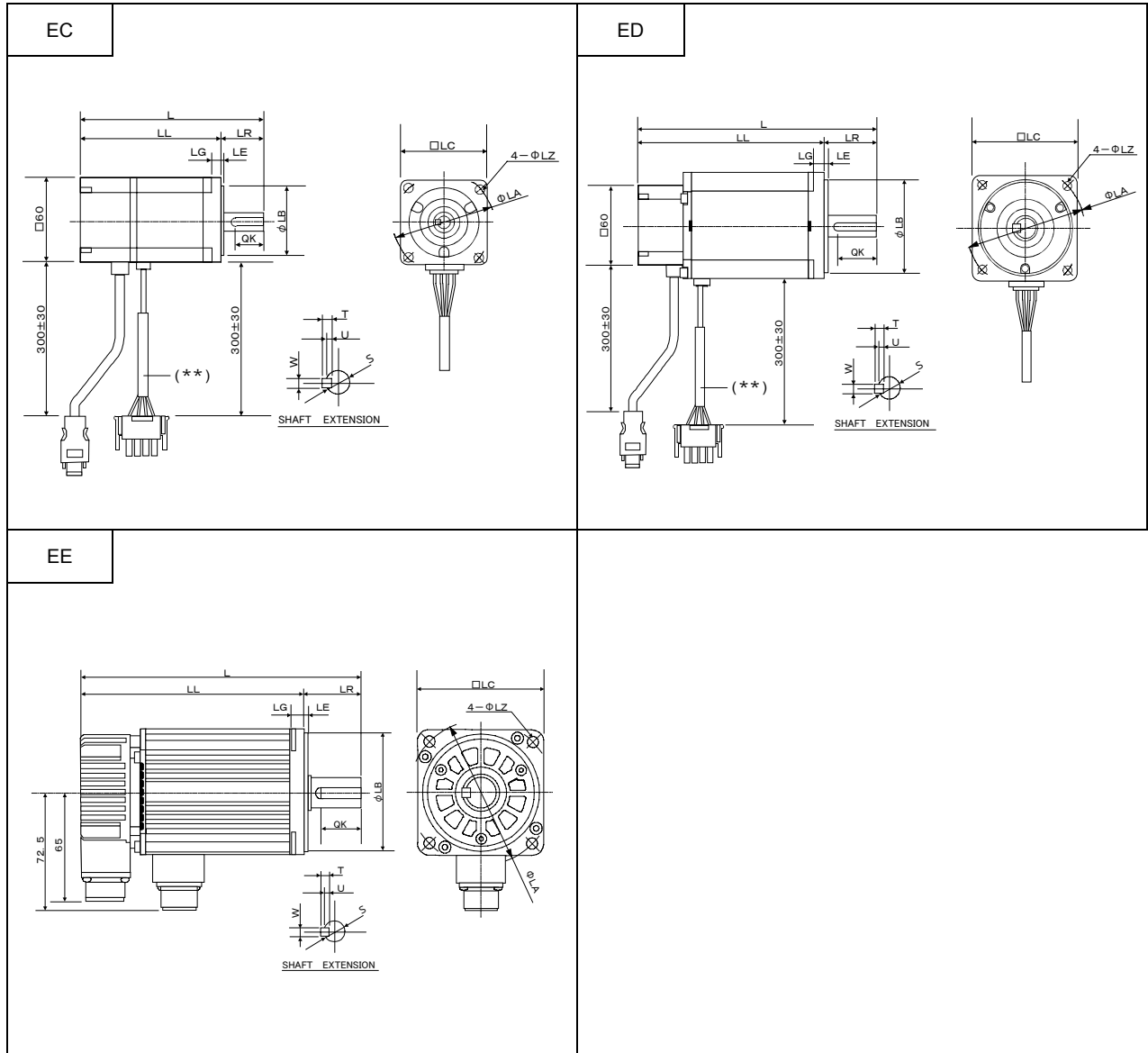
(f) Gear head unit for GYC motor, gear ratio 1/25  
 GYN101 to 502CAG - G25, 0.1 to 5 [kW]



Type GYN	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB	LC	[kg]
101CAG-G25	DR	20	15	-	12 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.011</sub>	4	2.5	4	M4x8	103	78	25	-	4	60	50 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub>	52	0.72
201CAG-G25	DS	30	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M4x8	136	99	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>	78	2.1
401CAG-G25	DS	30	23	-	19 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	6	3.5	6	M4x8	136	99	37	-	6	90	70 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.03</sub>	78	2.1
751CAG-G25	DT	40	30	-	24 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub>	7	4	8	M6x1	166	117	49	-	8	115	90 <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub>	98	3.8
102CAG-G25									5									
152CAG-G25																		
202CAG-G25																		
302CAG-G25																		
402CAG-G25																		
502CAG-G25																		

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

(g) Basic design, GYS type  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S type, 0.03 to 5 [kW]



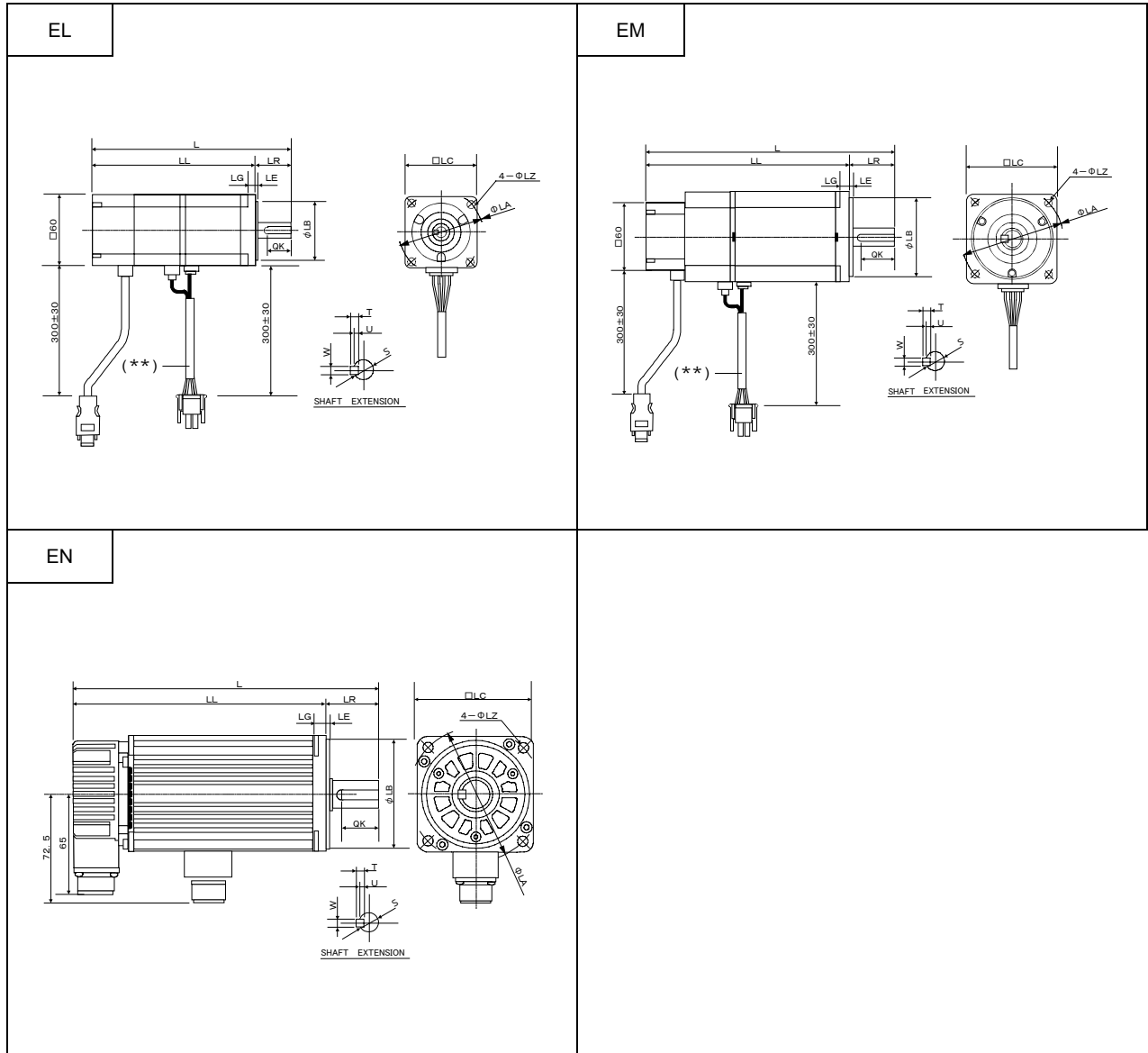
Type	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
GYS																
300DC1-S																
500DC1-S																
101DC1-S																
201DC1-S	EC	-	20	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	126.5	96.5	30	6	3	70	50h7
401DC1-S	EC	-	20	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	154.5	124.5	30	6	3	70	50h7
751DC1-S	ED	-	30	-	16h6	5	3	5	-	180	140	40	8	3	90	70h7
102DC1-S	EE	-	32	-	24h6	7	4	8	-	198	153	45	10	3	115	95h7
152DC1-S	EE	-	32	-	24h6	7	4	8	-	220.5	175.5	45	10	3	115	95h7
202DC1-S																
302DC1-S																
402DC1-S																
502DC1-S																

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension  
 (\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(g) Basic design  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S type, 0.03 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	60	-	-	-	5.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.2
	60	-	-	-	5.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.8
	80	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.4
	100	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.6
	100	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.5

(h) With providing brake  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S-B type, 0.03 to 5 [kW]



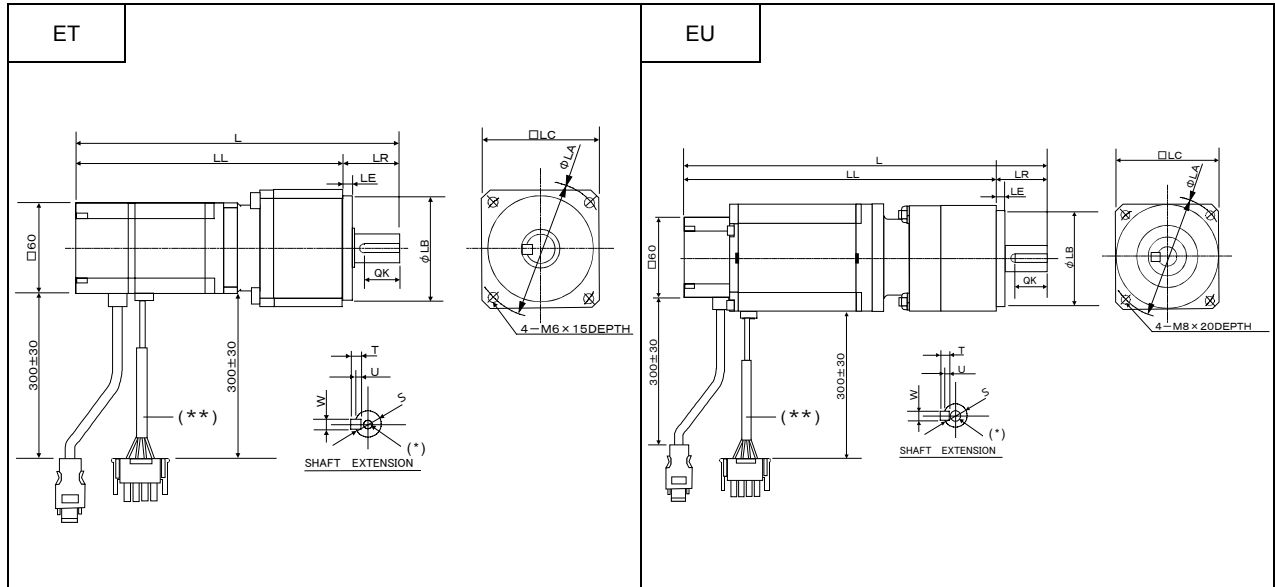
Type	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
GYS																
300DC1-S-B																
500DC1-S-B																
101DC1-S-B																
201DC1-S-B	EL	-	20	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	165	135	30	6	3	70	50h7
401DC1-S-B	EL	-	20	-	14h6	5	3	5	-	193	163	30	6	3	70	50h7
751DC1-S-B	EM	-	30	-	16h6	5	3	5	-	216.5	176.5	40	8	3	90	70h7
102DC1-S-B	EN	-	32	-	24h6	7	4	8	-	249	204	45	10	3	115	95h7
152DC1-S-B	EN	-	32	-	24h6	7	4	8	-	271.5	226.5	45	10	3	115	95h7
202DC1-S-B																
302DC1-S-B																
402DC1-S-B																
502DC1-S-B																

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension  
 (\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(h) With providing brake  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S-B type, 0.03 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	60	-	-	-	5.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.7
	60	-	-	-	5.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.3
	80	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.2
	100	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.6
	100	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.5

(i) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/9  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.03 to 5 [kW]



Type	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
GYS																
300DC1-S																
500DC1-S																
101DC1-S																
201DC1-S	ET	-	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	232.5	195.5	37	-	6	90	70h7
401DC1-S	ET	-	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M6x15	260.5	223.5	37	-	6	90	70h7
751DC1-S	EU	-	40	-	24h6	7	4	8	M6x15	306	257	49	-	8	115	90h7
102DC1-S																
152DC1-S																
202DC1-S																
302DC1-S																
402DC1-S																
502DC1-S																

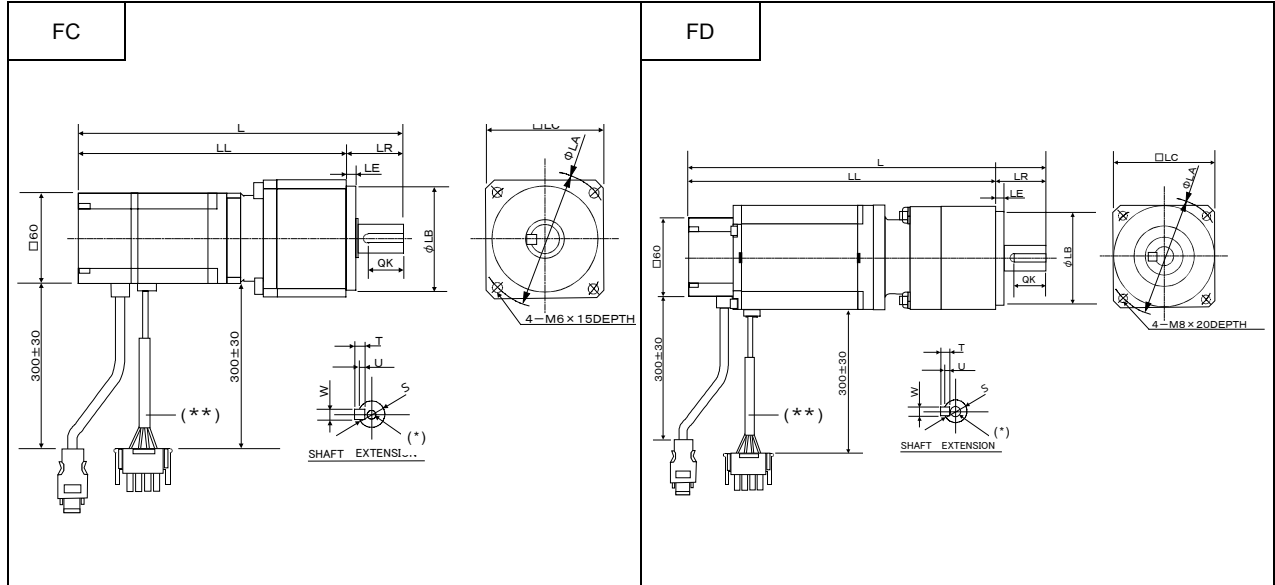
(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

(\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(i) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/9  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.03 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.3
	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.9
	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.3

(j) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/25  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.03 to 5 [kW]



Type GYS	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB
300DC1-S																
500DC1-S																
101DC1-S																
201DC1-S	FC	-	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	232.5	195.5	37	-	6	90	70h7
401DC1-S	FC	-	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	260.5	223.5	37	-	6	90	70h7
751DC1-S	FD	-	40	-	24h6	7	4	8	M6x15	306	257	49	-	8	115	90h7
102DC1-S																
152DC1-S																
202DC1-S																
302DC1-S																
402DC1-S																
502DC1-S																

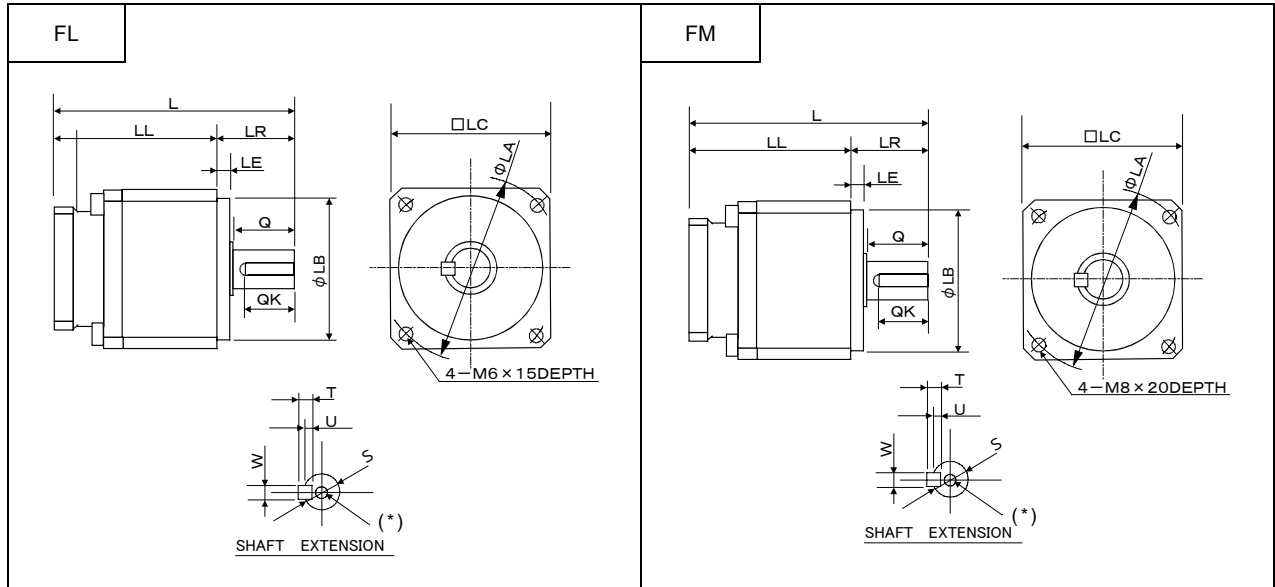
(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

(\*\*) Insulating protection tube

(j) With providing speed reduction gear unit, gear ratio 1/25  
 GYS300 to 502DC1-S type, and gear head, 0.03 to 5 [kW]

	LC	L1	L2	L3	LZ	IE	IL	C	LL	LR	LG	Mass [kg]
	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.3
	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.9
	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.3

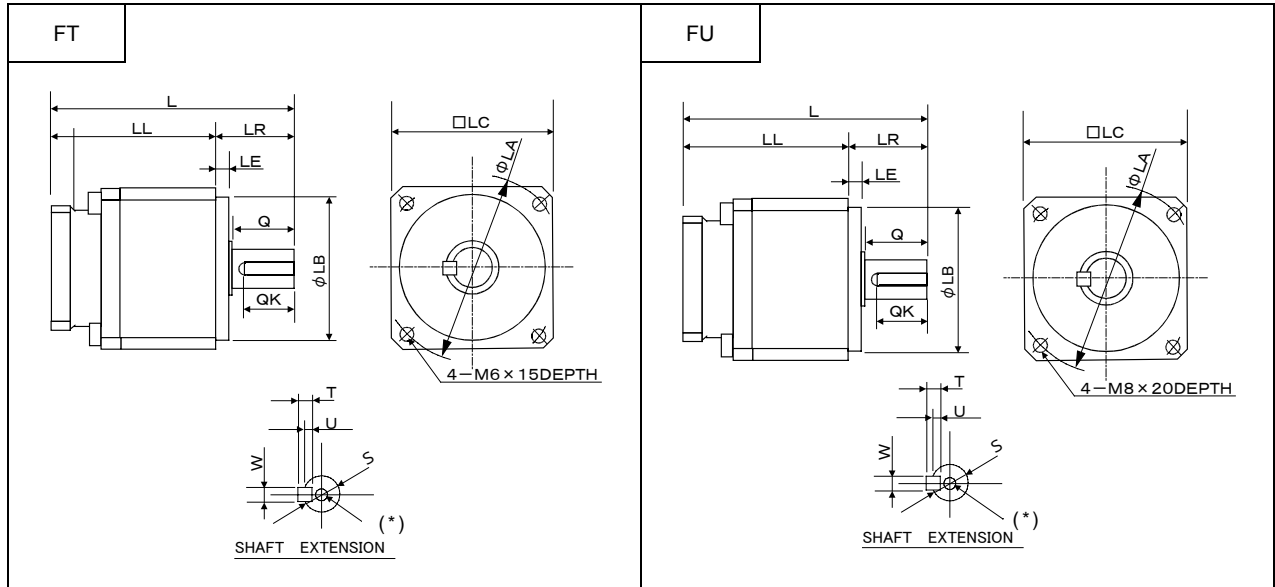
(k) Gear head unit for GYS motor, gear ratio 1/9  
 GYN300 to 502, GRN.20 to .40 SAG-G09, 0.03 to 5 [kW]



Type	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB	LC	Mass [kg]
G09																		
GYN300SAG-																		
GYN500SAG-																		
GYN101SAG-																		
GRN.20SAG-	FL	30	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	136	99	37	-	6	90	70h7	78	2.1
GRN.40SAG-	FL	30	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	136	99	37	-	6	90	70h7	78	2.1
GYN751SAG-	FM	40	31	-	24h6	7	4	8	M6x15	166	117	49	-	8	115	90h7	98	3.9
GYN102SAG-																		
GYN152SAG-																		
GYN202SAG-																		
GYN302SAG-																		
GYN402SAG-																		
GYN502SAG-																		

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

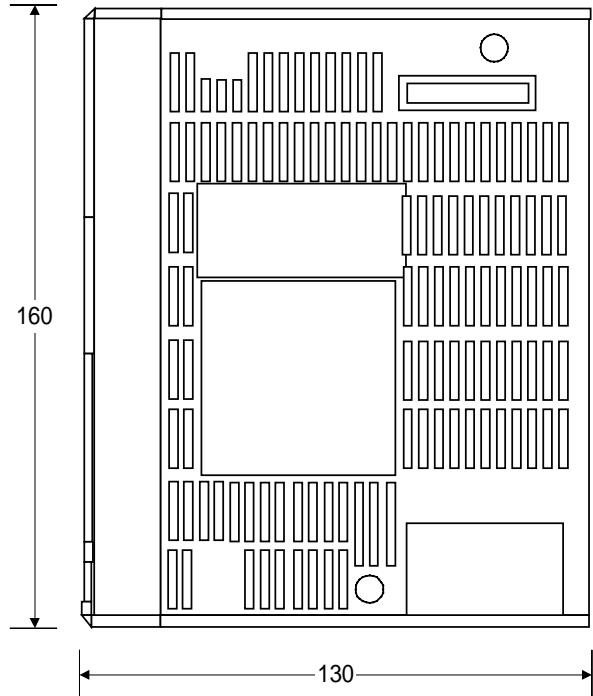
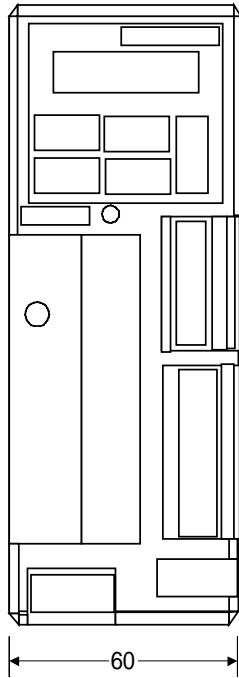
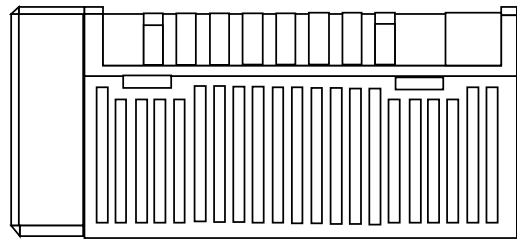
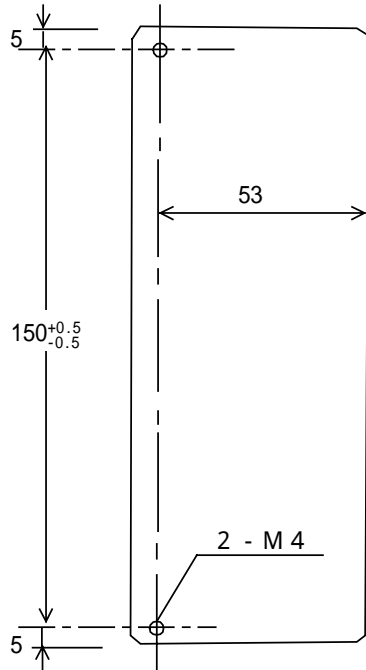
(I) Gear head unit for GYS motor, gear ratio 1/25  
 GYN300 to 502, GRN.20 to .40 SAG-G25, 0.03 to 5 [kW]



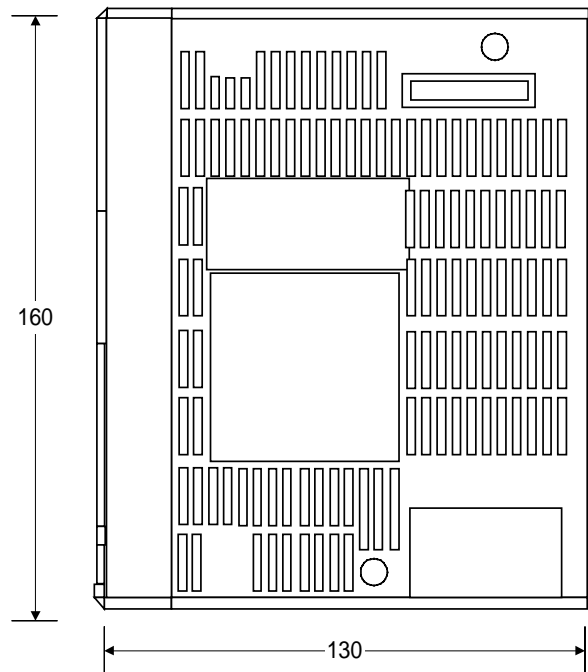
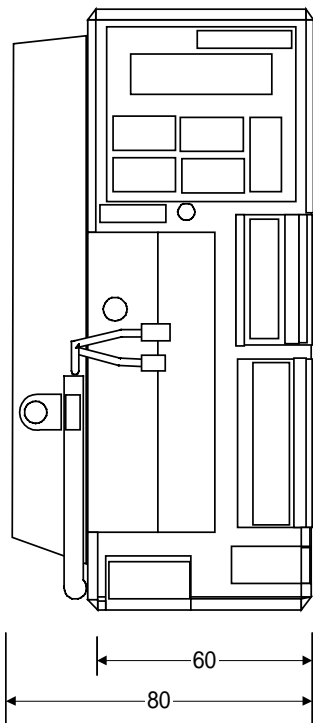
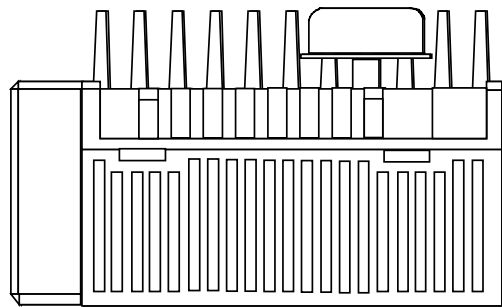
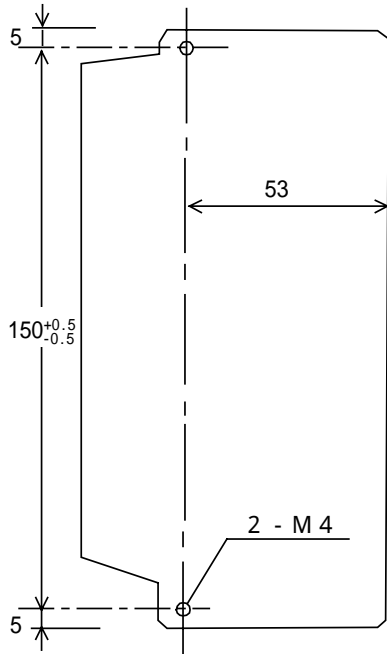
Type	Fig	Q	QK	QR	S	T	U	W	(*)	L	LL	LR	LG	LE	LA	LB	LC	Mass [kg]
G25																		
GYN300SAG-																		
GYN500SAG-																		
GYN101SAG-																		
GRN.20SAG-	FT	30	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	136	99	37	-	6	90	70h7	78	2.1
GRN.40SAG-	FT	30	23	-	19h6	6	3.5	6	M4x8	136	99	37	-	6	90	70h7	78	2.1
GYN751SAG-	FU	40	31	-	24h6	7	4	8	M6x15	166	117	49	-	8	115	90h7	98	3.9
GYN102SAG-																		
GYN152SAG-																		
GYN202SAG-																		
GYN302SAG-																		
GYN402SAG-																		
GYN502SAG-																		

(\*) Screw hole of shaft extension

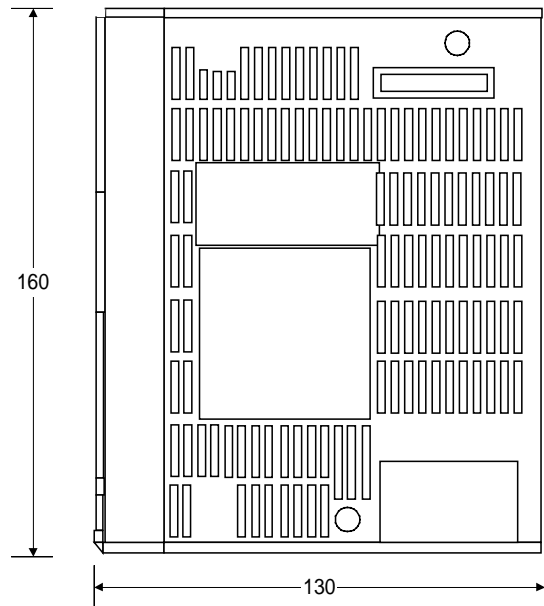
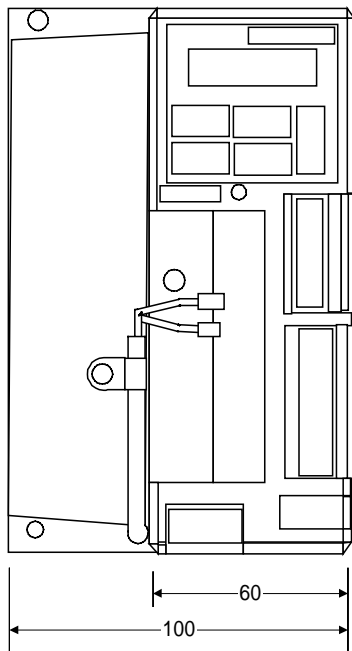
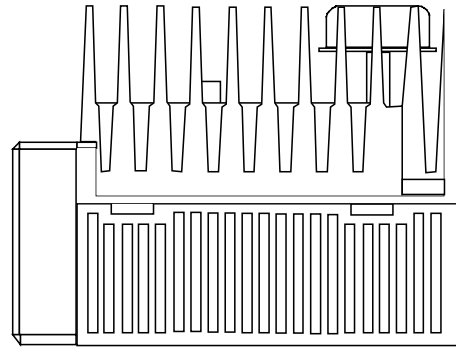
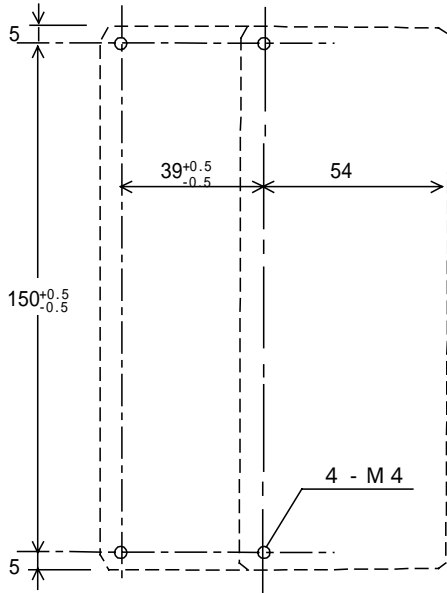
**(2) RYS amplifier**  
(a) 0.03 to 0.2 [kW]



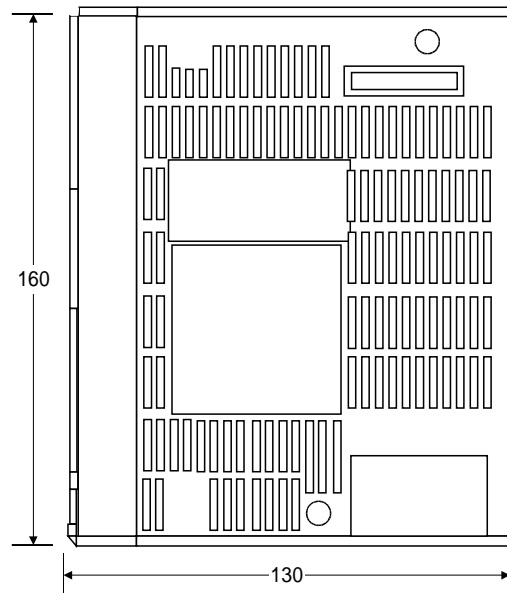
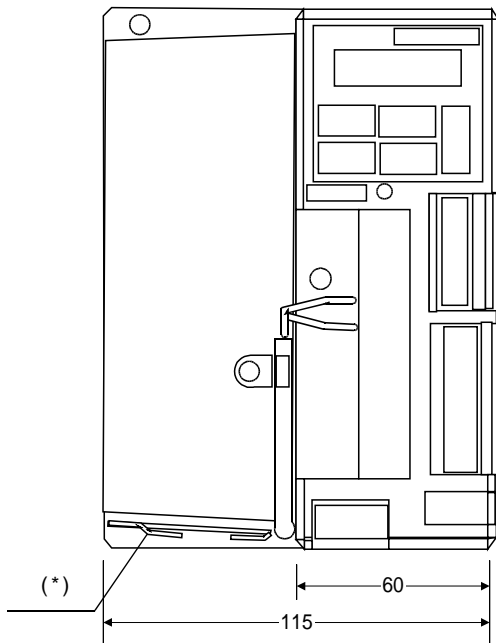
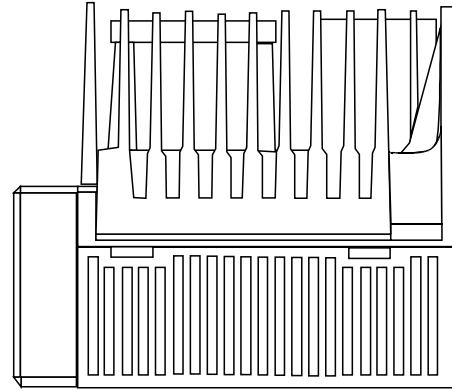
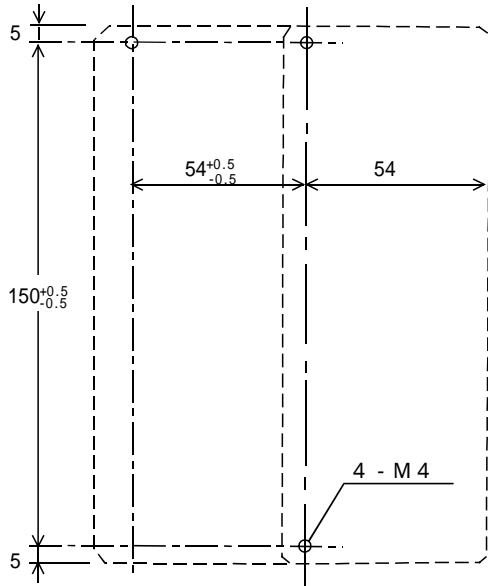
(b) 0.4 [kW]



(c) 0.75 [kW]



(d) 1 to 1.5 [kW]

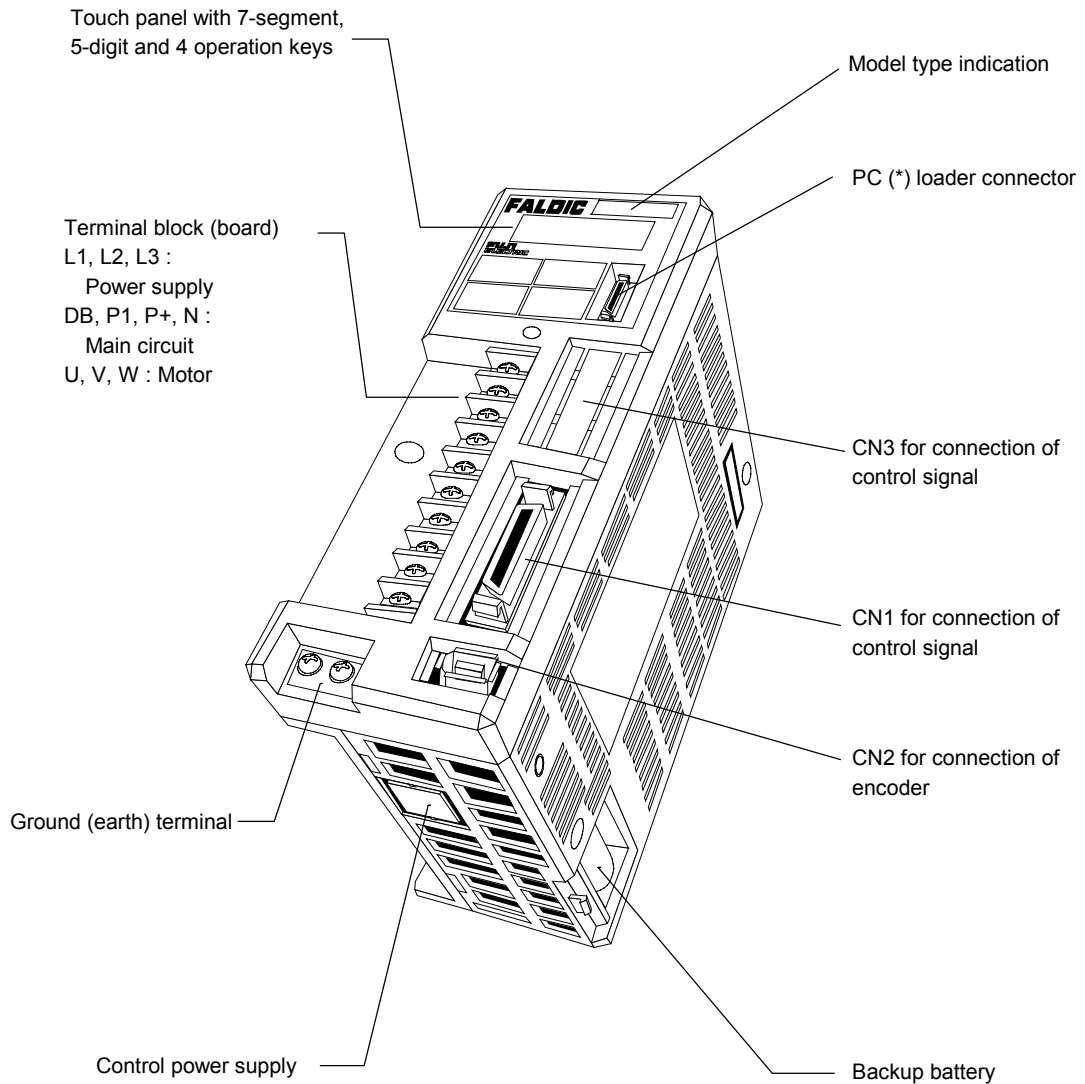


(\*) Cooling - fan

#### 4. TERMINAL DIAGRAMS AND WIRING

##### 4.1 Amplifier, motor and optional devices layout

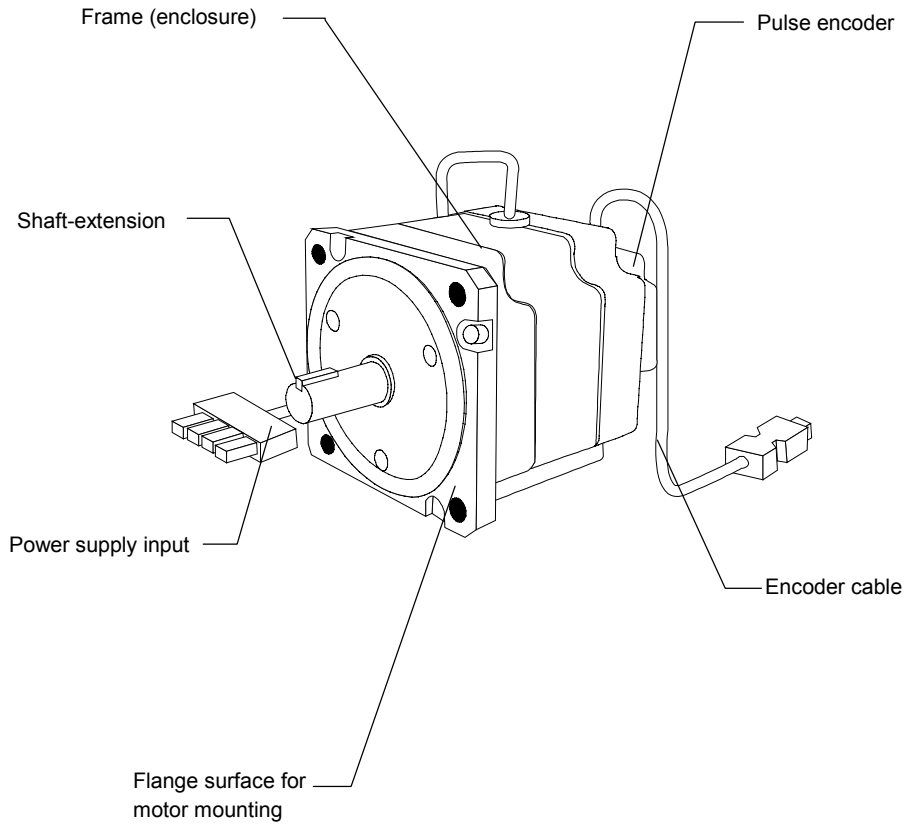
###### (1) Amplifier



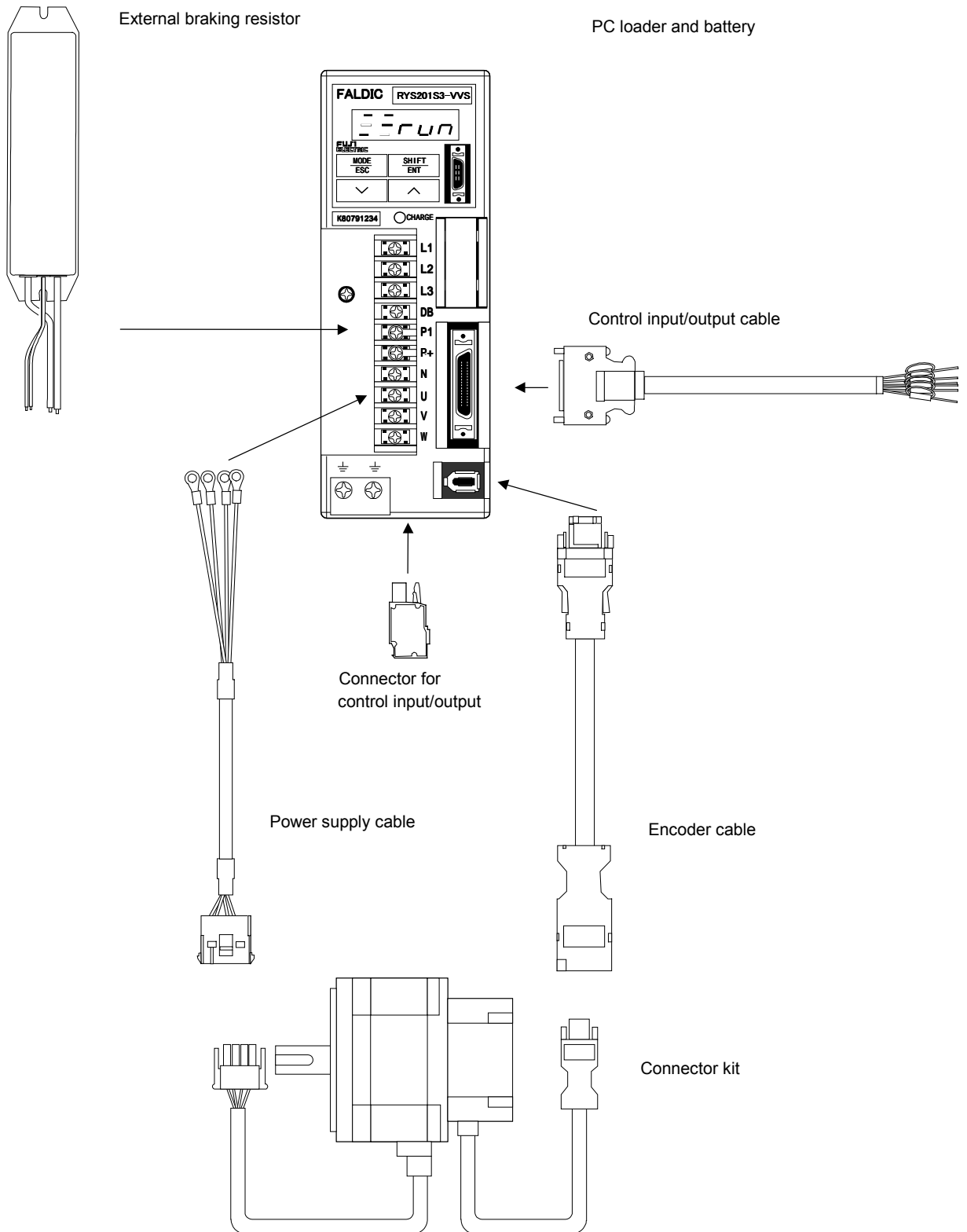
[efesotomasyon.com](http://efesotomasyon.com)

(\*) PC : Personal computer

**(2) Motor**



(3) **Optional devices** : Refer to the next page.



**Optional cables, connector kits, battery and external braking resistors : Refer to 10.8**

Reference letter or figure : See previous page	10.8	Description (*)			Type			
(1)	a	Cable	Control	Expanded	3 [m] lg.	WSC - D20P03 D26P03 D36P03 P06P05 P06P10 P06P20 P06P05-C P06P10-C P06P20-C P06P05-W P06P10-W P06P20-W M04P05 M04P10 M04P20 M06P05 M06P10 M06P20		
	b			S/X bus				
	c			V type				
	d		Encoder	Molex-Molex	5 [m] lg.			
	e				10 [m] lg.			
					20 [m] lg.			
				f	Molex-Canon		5 [m] lg.	
	10 [m] lg.							
	20 [m] lg.							
	g		Motor without brake	AMP	5 [m] lg.			
					10 [m] lg.			
					20 [m] lg.			
	h		Motor with brake	AMP	5 [m] lg.			
					10 [m] lg.			
					20 [m] lg.			
	(2)		a	Connector kit	Control (CN1)		Expanded	WSK - D20P D26P D36P P06P-M P06P-F P06P-C M04P M04P-CA M04P-CB M06P M06P-CA M06P-CB L02P
b		SX bus						
c		V type						
d		Encoder (CN2)	Molex (amp. side)					
e			Molex (motor side)					
f			Canon					
g		Motor without brake	AMP		0.75 [kW] and below			
					Canon	GYS, 1, 1.5 [kW]		
						GYC, 1 [kW] and above		
h		Motor with brake	AMP		0.75 [kW] and below			
					Canon	GYS, 1, 1.5 [kW]		
						GYC, 1 [kW] and above		
i		Control	0.75 [kW] and below					
j								
k	Battery		WSB - S					
l	PC loader		WSL - PC					
(3)	a	External braking resistor		0.4 [kW] and below	WSR - 401 751 152			
	b			0.75 [kW]				
	c			1, 1.5 [kW]				

(\*) Amp. : Amplifier      lg. : Cable length  
Molex, Canon, AMP : Supplier's product name of connector and terminal

## 4.2 Commercial power supply

Supply commercial power supply shown in 2 to the amplifier.

### (1) Power supply

Supply 200 [V] commercial power to the amplifier.

Connect it to terminals L1, L2 and L3.

- Voltage : 200/200-220-230 [V]+10%/ - 15%. Supply voltage unbalance 3% max.
- Frequency : 50/60 [Hz]
- Phase : 3-phase (main circuit power supply) / single-phase (control power supply)

### (2) Power supply capacity

The power supply capacity required for each amplifier is as follows.

The power supply capacity is applied for cabling with specified cable and 20 [m] max. wiring length. If the power capacity is 500[kVA] or more, AC reactor for impedance matching should be provided. See 10.5.

Amplifier type	RYS	S3	101	201	401	751	102	152	202	302	402	502
Motor type (example)	GYC											
Motor output		[kW]	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1	1.5	2	3	4	5
Power capacity		[kVA]	0.15	0.6	1.2	1.8	3	4.5	6	9	10	15

### (3) Higher harmonics suppression

If a (harmonics suppressing) reactor is connected to RYS type amplifier of 3.7 [kW] max., use a “DC reactor”. Refer to 10.7.

### (4) Control power supply input

The wiring procedure for control power supply is as follows.

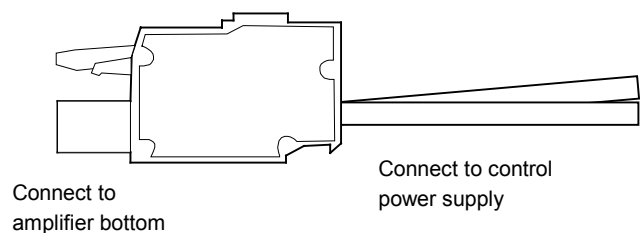
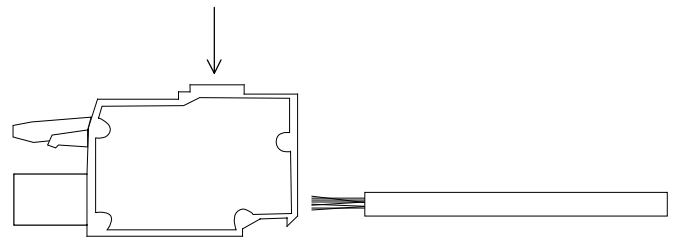
#### (a) Connector

Use a connector of WSK-L02P type. Refer to 4.1(3) and 10.8 (2)m.

#### (b) Wiring

Remove the insulation covering of wire by approx. 13[mm] long and, while strongly pressing the arrow part in the figure by the operation lever furnished with the connector or flat head screwdriver, insert the wire.

After connecting 2 wires, engage the connector with the control power supply and amplifier.



### 4.3 Wiring between motor and encoder

#### (1) Motor wiring

Connect the power line of the motor to the output U, V, W terminals of the amplifier.

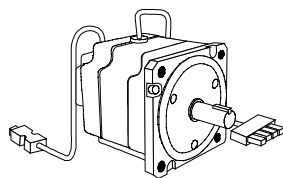
Do not connect commercial power supply to the motor terminals.

The direction of rotation of the motor cannot be changed by changing the phase sequence of the motor terminals. It can be achieved by system para.

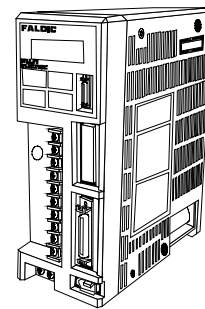
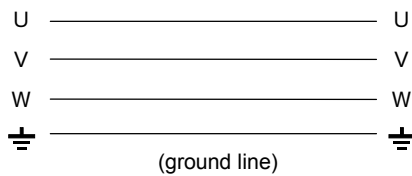


#### CAUTION

Do not connect commercial power supply directly to the motor. Otherwise, It may break.



Motor



Amplifier

The wiring length between amplifier and motor should be within 50[m] long.

It is not permitted to perform ON/OFF of the wiring between the amplifier and motor by magnetic-contactors. It is not permitted to turning ON/OFF multiple motors with a single amplifier.

Furthermore, it is not permitted to wiring the following equipment along the wiring between amplifier and motor :

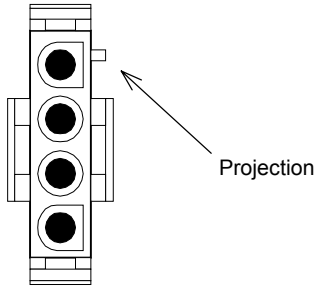
Phase advancing capacitor, reactor, power filter, surge suppressor (surge killer)

Terminal workings of motor power supply are as follows :

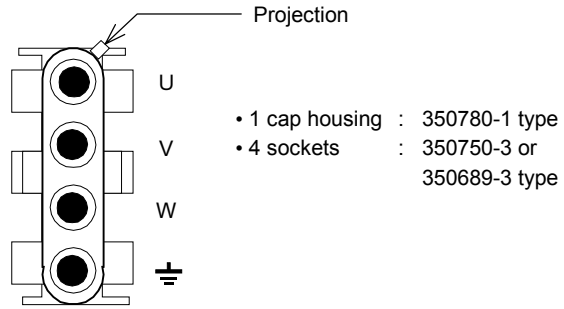
**(a) GYC/GYS type motor : 0.75 [kW] and below**

(i) Motor without providing brake

• View of engaging (jointing) side

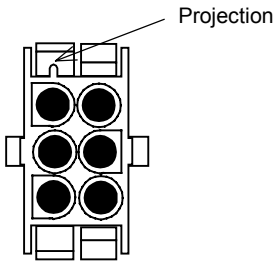


• Viewed from socket inserting side

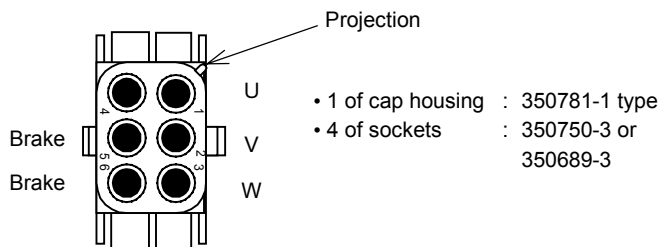


(ii) Motor with providing brake

• View of engaging (jointing) side



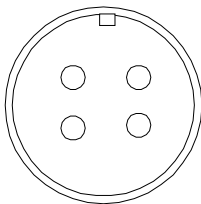
• Viewed from socket inserting side



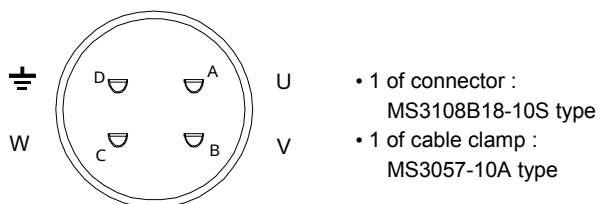
**(b) GYC/GYS type motor : 1 [kW] and above**

(i) Motor without providing brake

• View of engaging (jointing) side

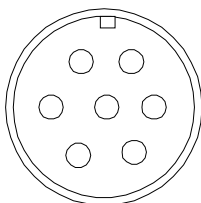


• View of plug wiring side

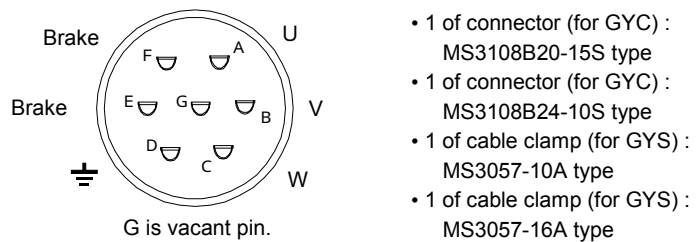


(ii) Motor with providing brake

• View of engaging (jointing) side



• View of plug wiring side



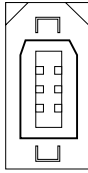
**(2) Encoder wiring**

Connect the encoder wiring to CN2 of the amplifier.

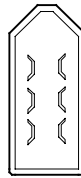
The wiring length between amplifier and encoder should be within 50[m] long.

(a) With flexible leads

- View of engaging (jointing) side



- View of housing wiring side



Wiring to motor

5	S I G +	6	S I G -
3	B A T +	4	B A T -
1	P 5	2	M 5

- Housing : 53988-0611
- Shell body clamp : 58302-0600
- Mold cover : 53989-0605
- Ditto. : 53990-0650
- Cable clamp : 58303-0000
- Clamp screw : 53982-0009

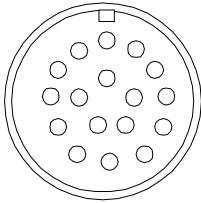
Wiring to amplifier

6	S I G -	5	S I G +
4	B A T -	3	B A T +
2	M 5	1	P 5

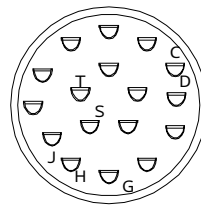
- Housing : 54180-0611
- Shell body clamp : 58299-0600
- Shell body cover : 58300-0600
- Mold cover : 54181-0615
- Ditto. : 54182-0605
- Cable clamp : 58303-0000
- Clamp screw : 59832-0009

(b) Canon connector

- View of engaging (jointing) side



- View of plug wiring side



H	PS
G	MS
C	SIG+
D	SIG -
T	BAT+
S	BAT -
J	Shield

(c) Wiring cable

If the optional encoder wiring cable is not used, use wiring with the following cable or equivalent.

- Cross-link polyethylene insulated, vinyl sheath cable :

AWG No.25 / 2P+AWG No.23/2C(\*), (twisted-pair cable), RMCV-SB (UL2464) type

The wiring length should be within 10[m] long.

- Cross-link polyethylene insulated, vinyl sheath cable :

AWG No.25 / 2P+AWG No.16/2C(\*), (twisted-pair cable), RMCV-SB (UL2464) type

(\* ) 2P (pairs), 2C (core) twisted-pair cable of different wire sizes. Use the enlarged sectional area of wires for power supply.

(d) Connection

It is not allowed to extend the wiring distance by connecting two or more cables of short wiring length.



**CAUTION**

**Do not extend the wiring distance by connecting two or more encoder wiring cables.  
A voltage drop by contact resistance of connector may stop the operation abruptly.**

Remark : The wire size conversion between AWG and [mm] is as follows.

Gauge		Diameter		Sectional area	
A W G	mm G	mil	mm	Circular mil	mm <sup>2</sup>
				CM	mm <sup>2</sup>
16	1.4	55.12	1.400	3038	1.539
		50.82	1.291	2583	1.309
	1.2	47.24	1.200	2232	1.131
23		22.57	0.5773	509.4	0.2581
	.55	21.65	0.5500	468.7	0.2376
24		20.10	0.5106	404.0	0.2047
25	.50	19.69	0.5000	387.7	0.1963
		17.90	0.4547	320.4	0.1623
	.45	17.72	0.4500	314.0	0.1590

#### 4.4 Host interface (I/F)

Connect signals to and from host controller to amplifier CN1 and CN3.

##### (1) RYS-V type amplifier, basic

• CN1

Connect control input/output signals.

35	C A	36	* C A	17	N R E F	18	M 5
33	C B	34	* C B	15	T R E F	16	M O N 1
31	F A	32	* F A	13	M 5	14	M O N 2
29	F B	30	* F B	11	P 1 0	12	B A T -
27	F Z	28	* F Z	9	M 5	10	B A T +
25	M 5	26	O U T 3	7	O U T 4	8	O U T 5
23	C O N T 7	24	C O N T 8	5	O U T 1	6	O U T 2
21	C O N T 1	22	C O N T 2	3	C O N T 5	4	C O N T 6
19	M 2 4	20	P 2 4	1	C O N T 3	2	C O N T 4

Plug : 10136-3000VE  
Shell kit : 10336-52A0-008

##### (2) RYS-V type amplifier, SX connection

(a) CN1

Connect control input/output signals.

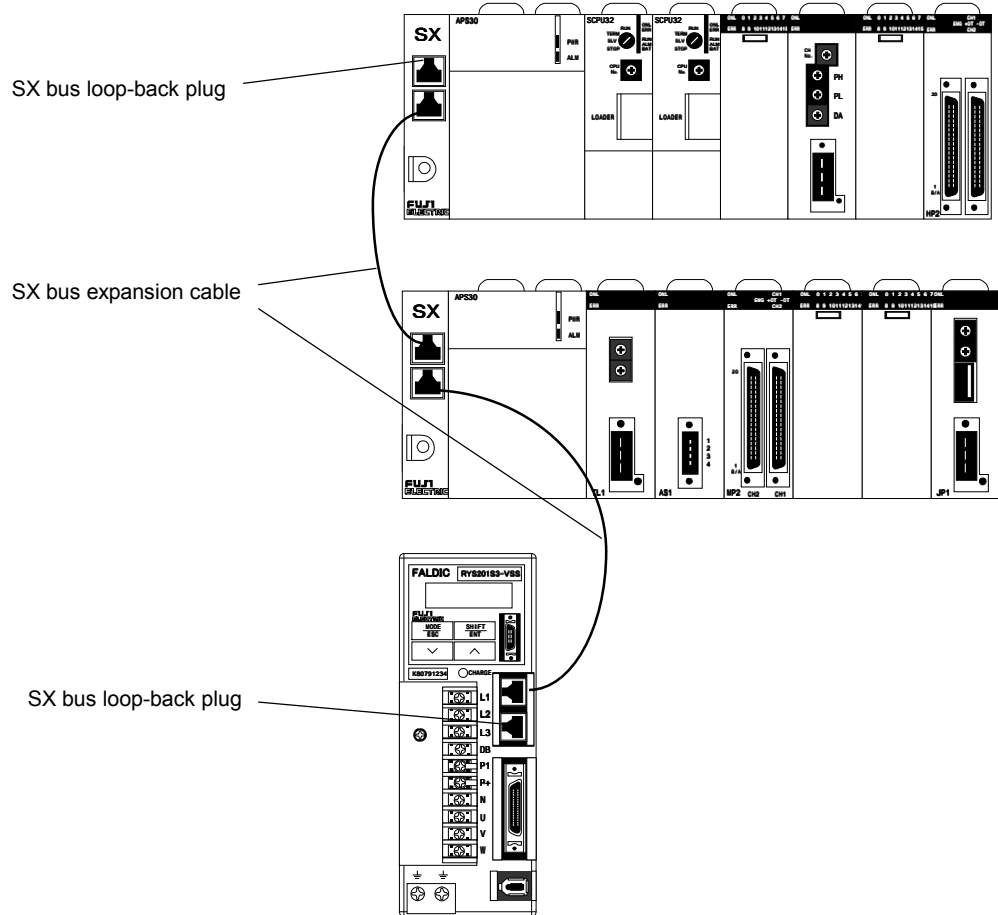
26	-	25	-	13	-	12	M 5
24	-	23	-	11	M O N 1	10	M O N 2
22	-	21	* F Z	9	M 2 4	8	P 2 4
20	F Z	19	* F B	7	O U T 2	6	O U T 1
18	F B	17	* F A	5	C O N T 5	4	C O N T 4
16	F A	15	B A T -	3	C O N T 3	2	C O N T 2
14	B A T +			1	C O N T 1		

(b) CN3

Connect SX bus expansion cable.

Connect the cable coming from OUT to IN.

Connect the SX bus loop-back plug to vacant connector.



### Terminal function

#### (1) RYS S3-VVS (DI/DO, speed control)

Terminal symbol (*)	Connector pin No.	Terminal name	Function
P24 M24	20 19	Control power supply	+24[V] DC, 0.2[A]
CONT1 CONT2 CONT3 CONT4 CONT5 CONT6 CONT7 CONT8	21 22 1 2 3 4 23 24	Control input	+24[V] DC, 10[mA] Initially assigned at factory : CONT1 : Run command [RUN] CONT2 : Manual forward [FWD] CONT3 : Manual reverse [REV] CONT4 : Alarm reset [RST] CONT5 : Multistep speed 1[X1] CONT6 : Ditto. 2 [X2] CONT7 : Pulse train ratio 1 CONT8 : Position control
OUT1 OUT2 OUT3 OUT4 OUT5	5 6 26 7 8	Control output	+30[V] DC, 50[mA] max. Initially assigned at factory : OUT1 : Ready [RDY] OUT2 : CPU ready [CPURDY] OUT3 : Speed zero [NZERO] OUT4 : — OUT5 : —
NREF TREF	17 15	Speed Torque	Terminal of speed command voltage Terminal of torque command voltage
P10 M5	11 13	Analog input	Power supply (+10[V] DC) for variable resistor of speed and torque command input
MON1 MON2 M5	16 14 9	Monitor 1 Monitor 2 (output)	Analog voltage. Initially assigned at factory : MON1 : Speed monitor MON2 : Torque monitor
CA *CA CB *CB M5	35 36 33 34 25	Pulse train input	Input terminal for pulse train input
FA *FA FB *FB FZ *FZ	31 32 29 30 27 28	Freq. dividing output	Freq. dividing terminal. Two 90° phase-different signal in proportion with rotational quantity of motor is outputted.
BAT+ BAT—	10 12	External backup (input)	Power supply for encoder backup

(\*) Each of terminal M5 is internally connected. They are not connected with terminal M24.

**(2) RYS S3-VSS (SX bus, speed control)**

Terminal symbol (*)	Connector pin No.	Terminal name	Function
P24 M24	8 9	Control power supply	+24[V] DC, 0.2[A]
CONT1 CONT2 CONT3 CONT4 CONT5	1 2 3 4 5	Control input	+24[V] DC, 10[mA] Initially assigned at factory : CONT1 : } CONT2 : } 0 (not specified) CONT3 : } CONT4 : } CONT5 : }
OUT1 OUT2	6 7	Control output	+30[V] DC, 50[mA] max. Initially assigned at factory : OUT1 : Brake timing OUT2 : Dynamic braking
MON1 MON2 M5	11 10 12	Monitor 1 Monitor 2 (output)	Analog voltage. Initially assigned at factory : MON1 : Speed monitor MON2 : Torque monitor
FA *FA FB *FB FZ *FZ	16 17 18 19 20 21	Freq. dividing output	Freq. dividing terminal. To 90° phase-different signal in proportion to rotational quantity of motor is outputted. The reference potential is at terminal M5.
BAT+ BAT-	14 15	External backup (input)	Power supply for encoder backup

(\*) Each of terminal M5 is internally connected. They are not connected with terminal M24.

**Interface circuits**

Signal name	Specification	Interface circuit
Control input	+24[V] DC, 10[mA] (each one-point)	
Control output	+30[V] DC, 50[mA] (max.)	
Analog input	20[k ] impedance	
Analog output (monitor output)	Voltage output	
Pulse train input	Differential input	
Pulse train output	Differential output	

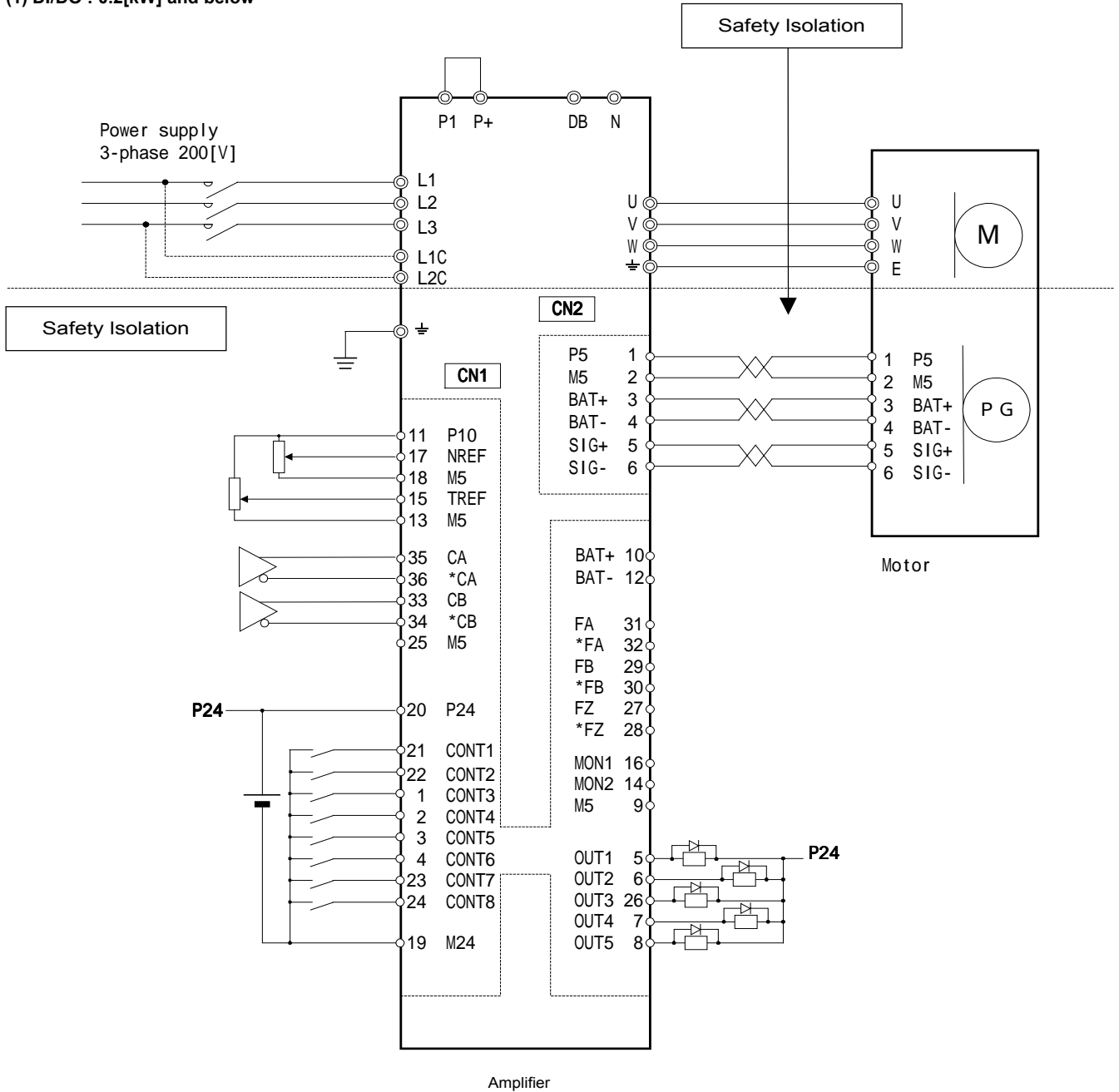
#### 4.5 External connection diagrams (basic)

External connection diagrams of RYS-V type amplifier and GYC type motor are shown below.

	Page
(1) DI/DO : 0.2[kW] and below (*) .....	4-16
(2) Ditto. : 0.4[kW] and above .....	4-17
(3) SX bus : 0.2[kW] and below (*) .....	4-18
(4) Ditto. : 0.4[kW] and above .....	4-19
(5) Positioning module : NP1F-MP2 .....	4-20
(6) Ditto. : NC1F-VP1 .....	4-22
(7) Positioning unit : AD75.....	4-24
(8) Position control unit : C200HW-NC113 .....	4-25

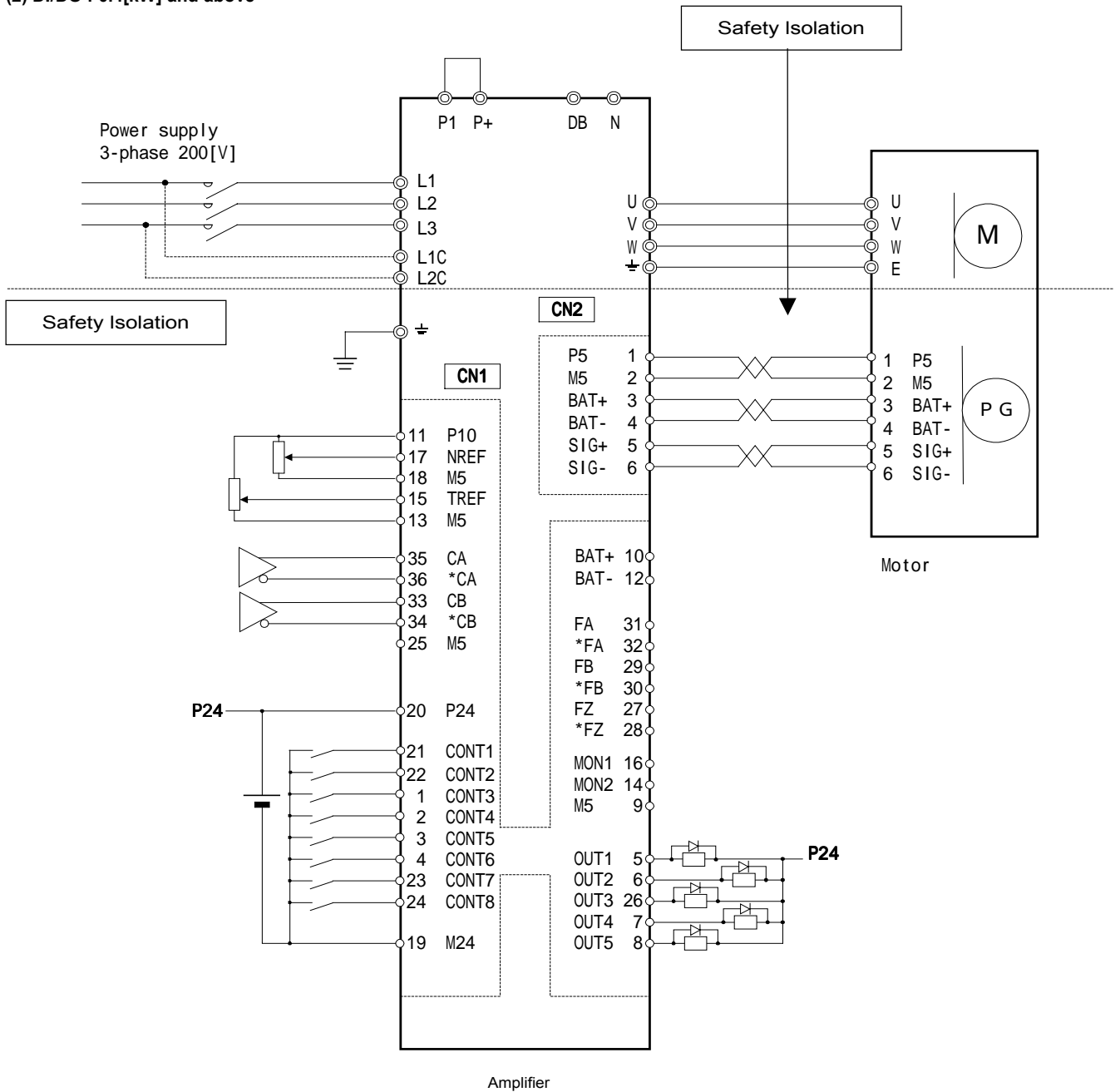
(\*) For 0.2[kW] and below, braking resistor is not provided (is not built-in) with amplifier.

(1) DI/DO : 0.2[kW] and below



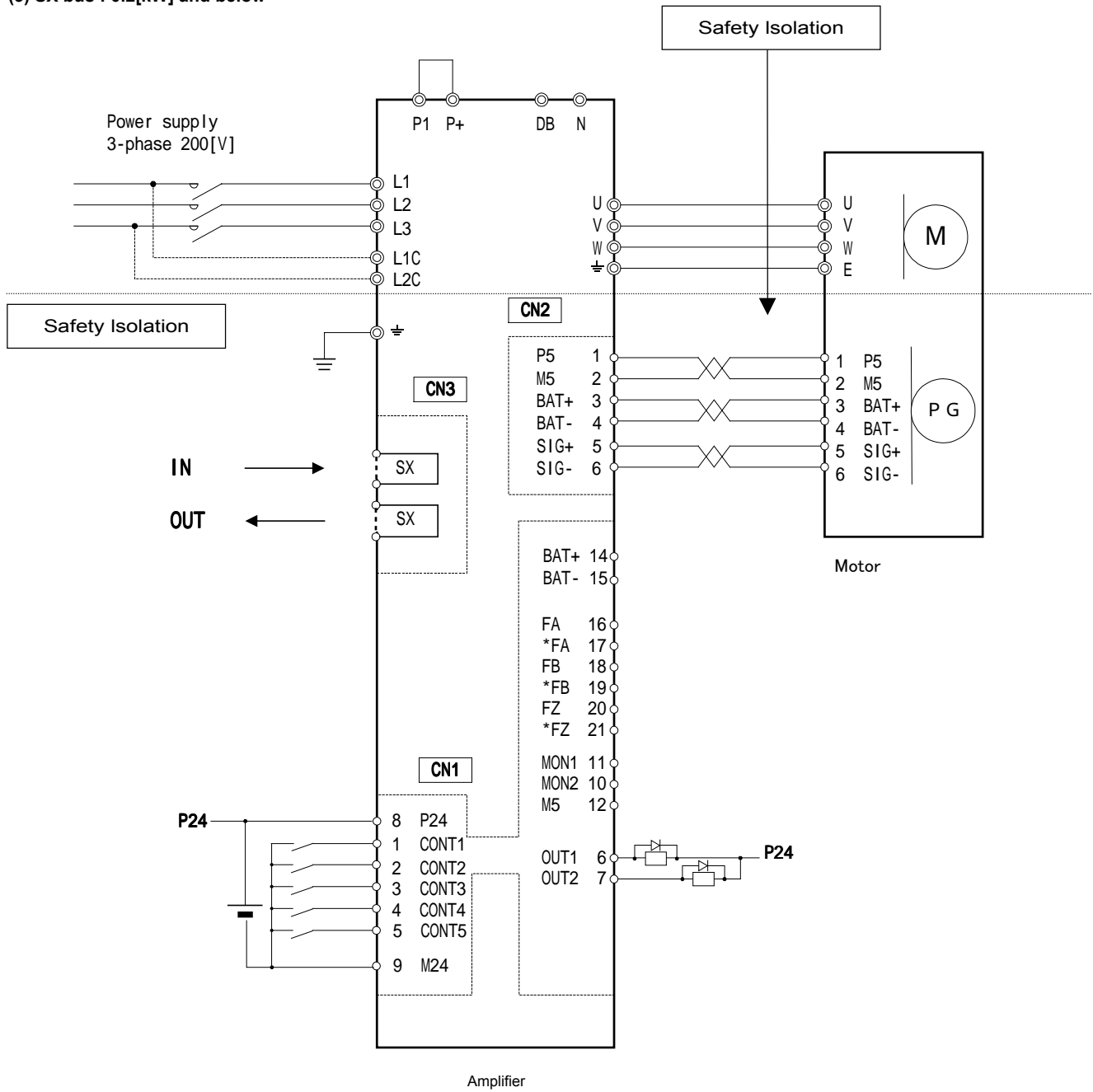
- CONT and OUT terminals are factory assigned : Refer to “Control function” (1) of 4.4.
- The wiring length between amplifier and motor can be extended to 20[m] long if an optional cable is applied (or to approx. 50[m] long provided that the cable sectional area is enlarged).

(2) DI/DO : 0.4[kW] and above



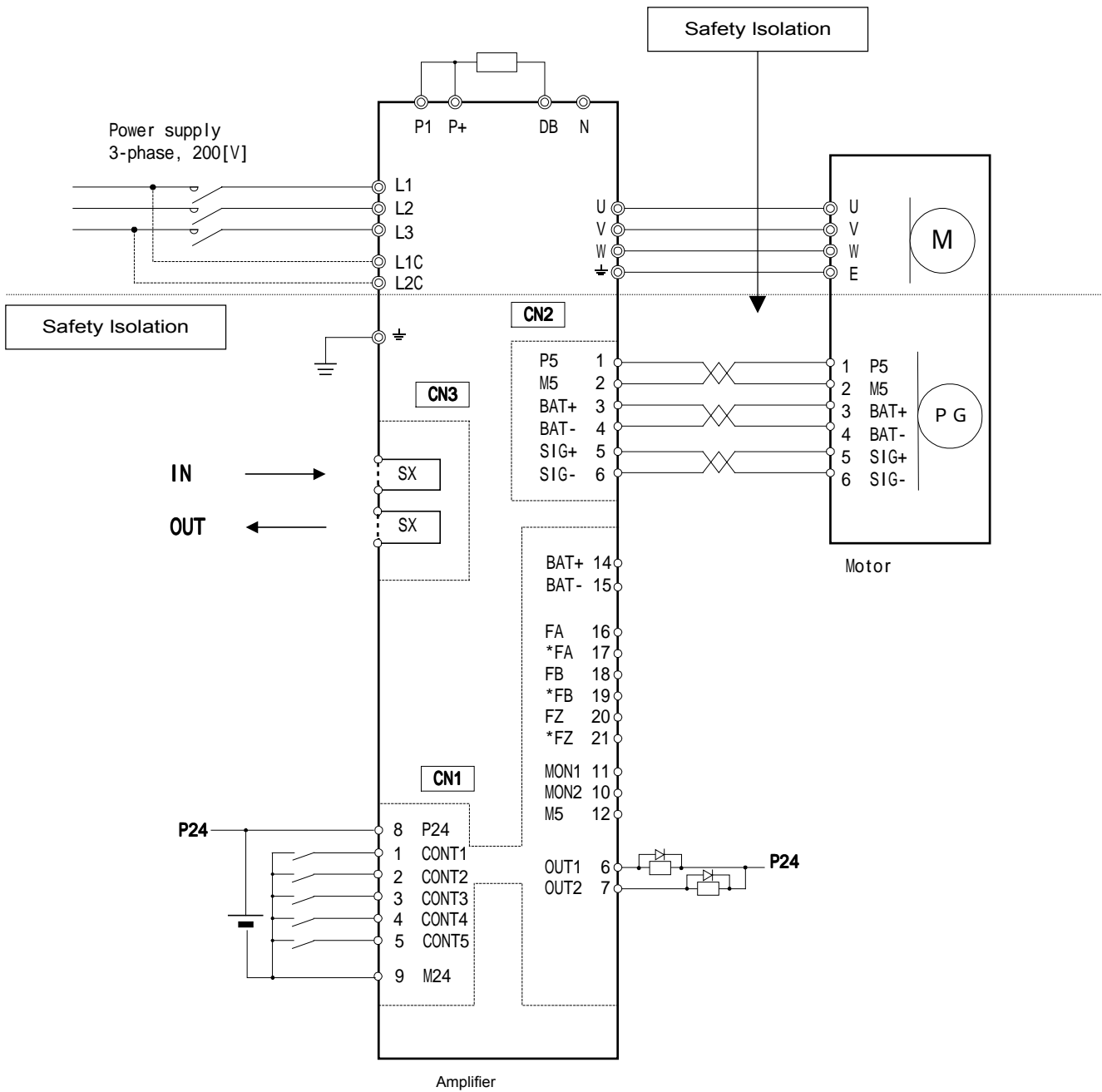
- CONT and OUT terminals are factory assigned : Refer to “Control function” (1) of 4.4.
- The wiring length between amplifier and motor can be extended to 20[m] long if an optional cable is applied (or to approx. 50[m] long provided that the cable sectional area is enlarged).

(3) SX bus : 0.2[kW] and below



- CONT and OUT terminals are factory assigned : Refer to “Control function” (2) of 4.4.
- The wiring length between amplifier and motor can be extended to 20[m] long if an optional cable is applied (or to approx. 50[m] long provided that the cable sectional area is enlarged).

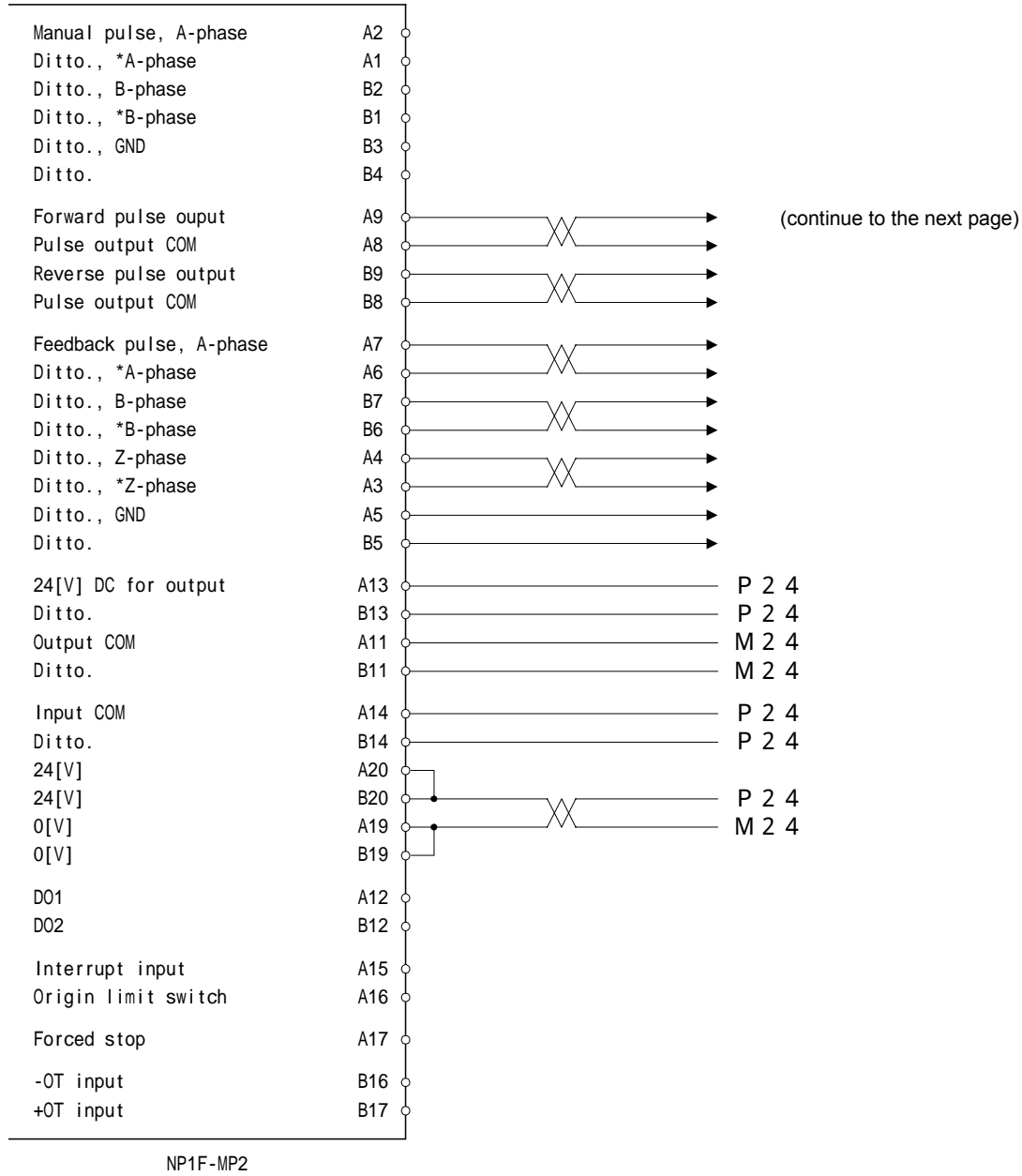
(4) SX bus : 0.4[kW] and above



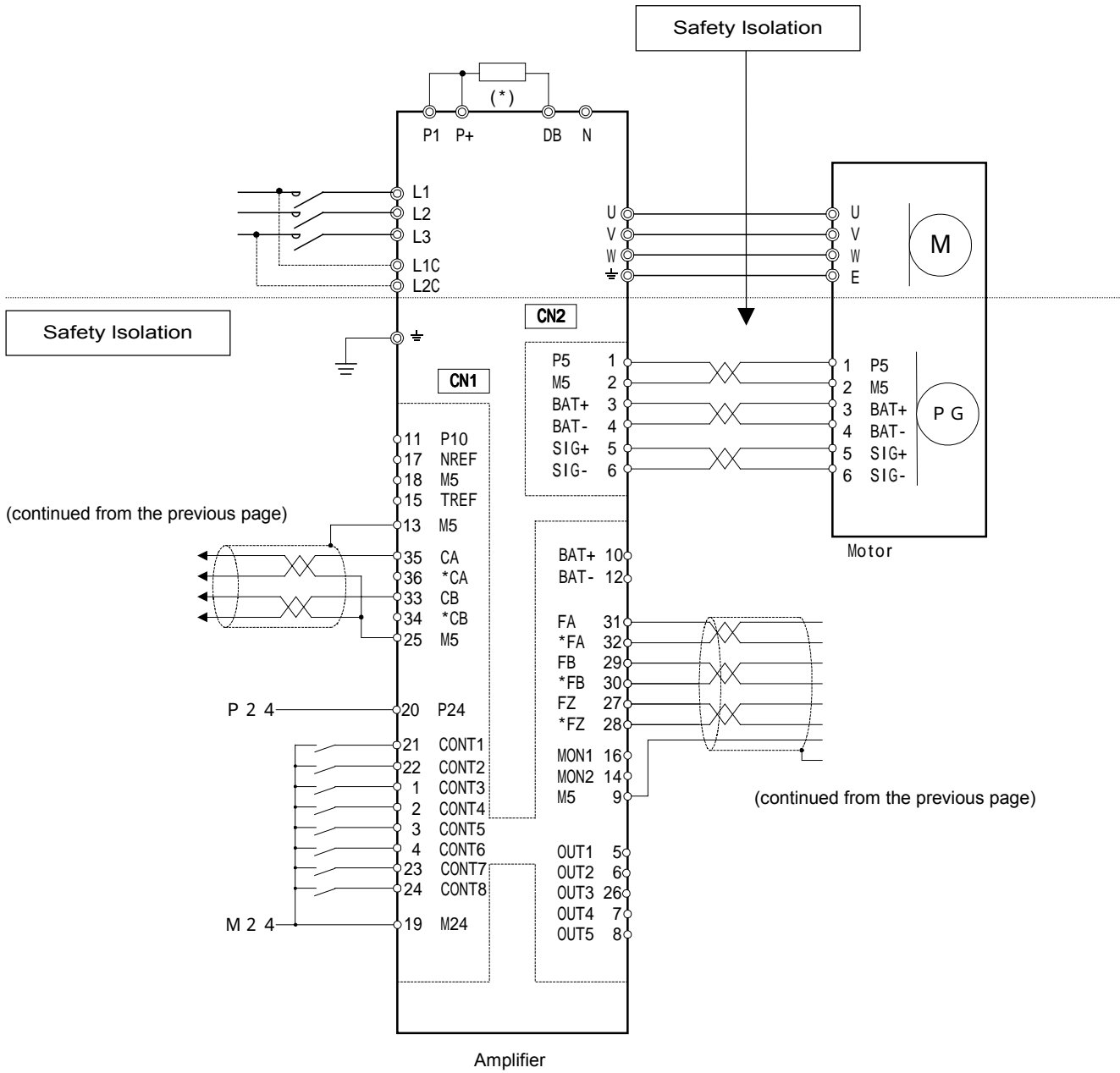
- CONT and OUT terminals are factory assigned : Refer to “Control function” (2) of 4.4.
- The wiring length between amplifier and motor can be extended to 20[m] long if an optional cable is applied (or to approx. 50[m] long provided that the cable sectional area is enlarged).

**(5) Positioning module : NP1F-MP2**

Typical connection with a positioning module (pulse train output two-axis) for MICREX-SX (Fuji's PLC) is shown below.  
Control form is semi-closed loop and 500[kHz] input frequency (max.).



(5) Positioning module : NP1F-MP2 (cont'd)

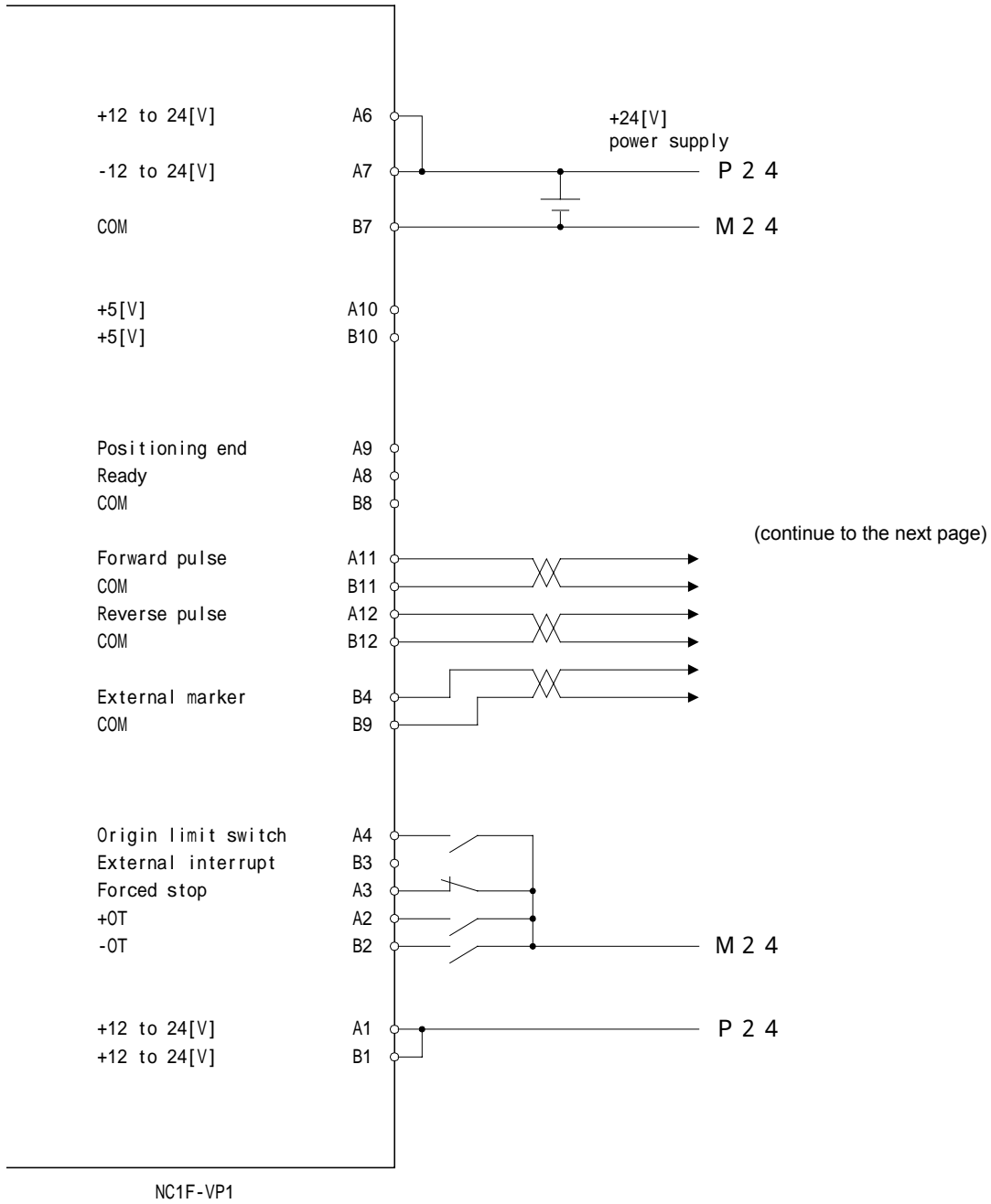


(\*) For 0.2[kW] and below, braking resistor is not provided (is not built-in) with amplifier.

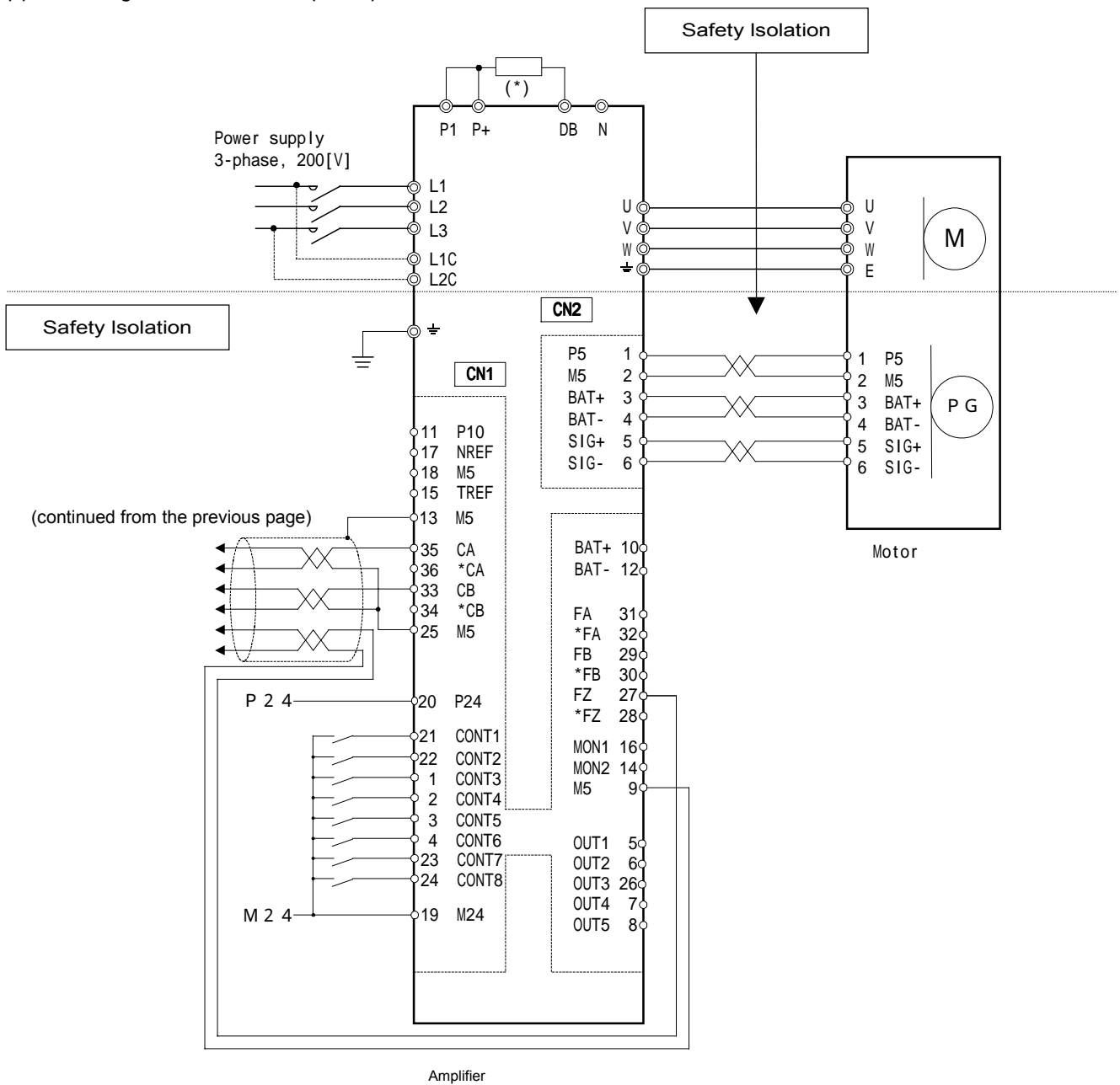
**(6) Positioning module : NC1F-VP1**

Typical connection with a positioning module for MICREX-F F70 (Fuji's PLC) is shown below.  
 Linear positioning can be applied. The pulse train of NC1F-VP1 is open collector output.  
 The output form setting at our shop before shipping is forward and reverse pulses.

- If MON output is on, the automatic start signal is not validated.
- MOFF at the same scan as when MON is on is not validated.



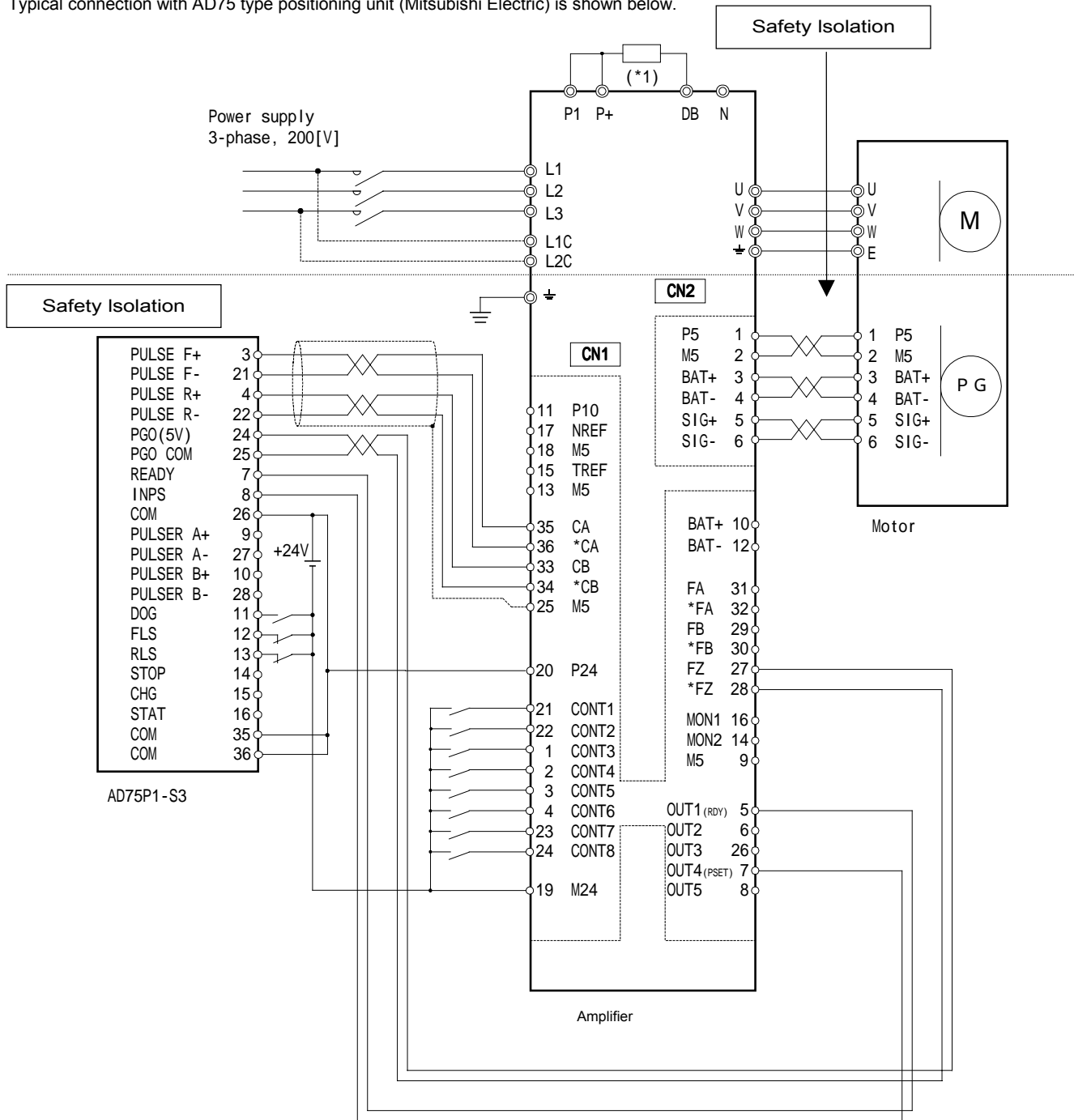
(6) Positioning module : NC1F-VP1 (cont'd)



(\*) For 0.2[kW] and below, braking resistor is not provided (is not built-in) with amplifier.

**(7) Positioning unit : AD75**

Typical connection with AD75 type positioning unit (Mitsubishi Electric) is shown below.



(\*1) For 0.2[kW] and below, braking resistor is not provided (is not built-in) with amplifier.

- The pulse output mode is used for CW/CCW (\*2) pulse output.
- CONT and OUT terminals are factory assigned :

(i) System para. 1 to 8 : Refer to “Control function” (1) of 4.4

(ii) System para. 31 to 35 :

Terminal symbol	OUT1	OUT2	OUT3	OUT4 (*3)	OUT5
Function	Ready [RUN]	CPU ready [CPURDY]	Speed zero [NZERO]	Positioning end [PSET]	(not specified)

(\*2) Direction of motor shaft rotation (when viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor) is designed according to Japanese standards :

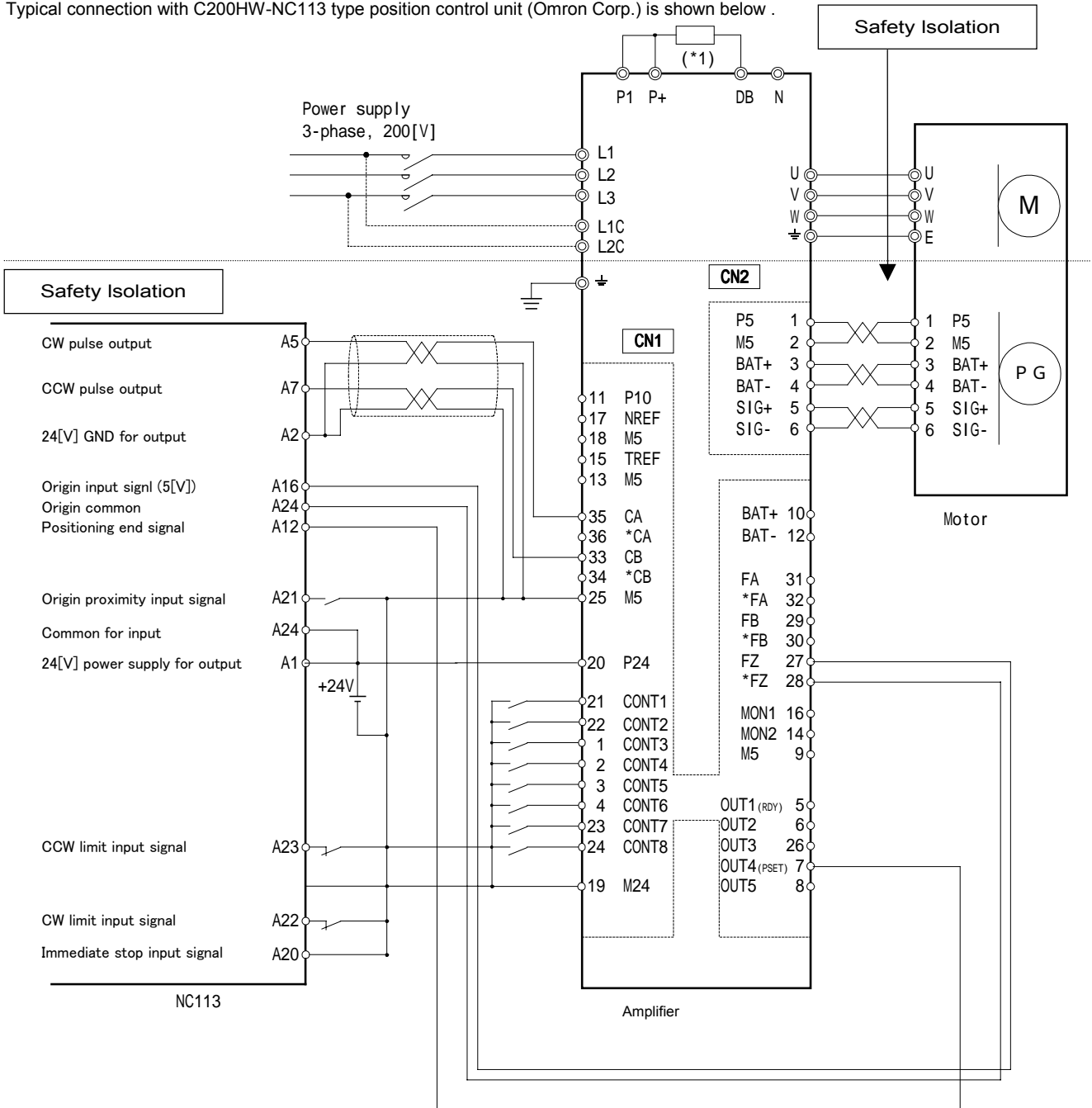
- Forward direction : Counter-clockwise (CCW) rotation
- Reverse direction : Clockwise (CW) rotation

(\*3) All other terminals are the same as factory assigned.

The assign number for positioning end [PSET] is “2”.

**(8) Position control unit : C200HW-NC113**

Typical connection with C200HW-NC113 type position control unit (Omron Corp.) is shown below .



(\*1) For 0.2[kW] and below, braking resistor is not provided (is not built-in) with amplifier.

- The pulse output mode is used for CW/CCW (\*2) pulse output.
- CONT and OUT terminals are factory assigned :

(i) System para. 1 to 8 : Refer to “Control function” (1) of 4.4

(ii) System para. 31 to 35 :

Terminal symbol	OUT1	OUT2	OUT3	OUT4 (*2)	OUT5
Function	Ready [RUN]	CPU ready [CPURDY]	Speed zero [NZERO]	Positioning end [PSET]	(not specified)

(\*2) All other terminals are the same as factory assigned.

The assign number for positioning end [PSET] is “2”.

## 5. CONTROL FUNCTIONS

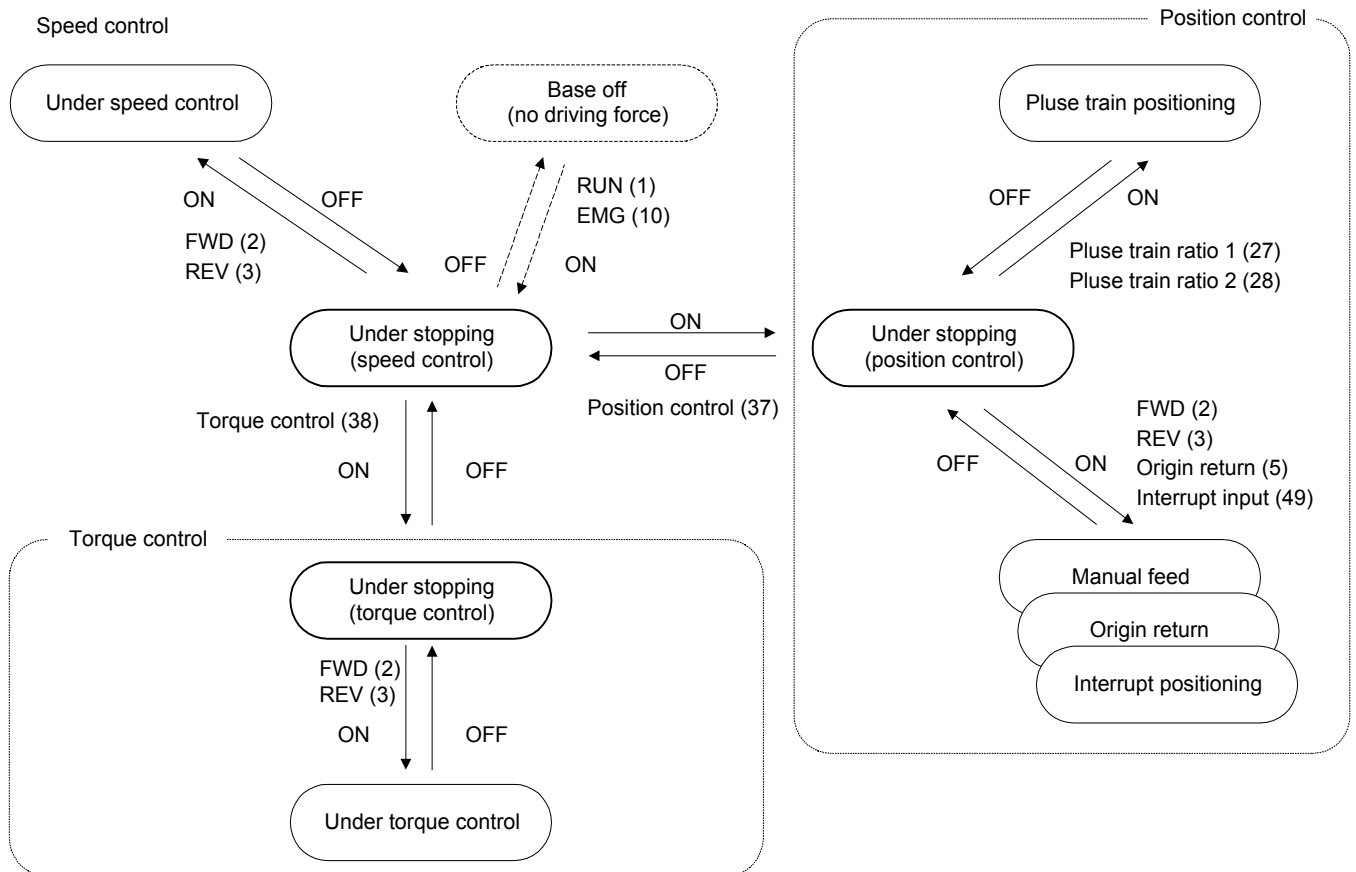
### 5.1 Summary

The control functions of RYS-V type are listed below.

- Speed control  
The motor speed is controlled.
- Position control  
The rotational quantity of motor's output shaft is controlled (pulse train input, origin return and interrupt positioning).
- Torque control  
The motor torque is controlled.

The speed control, position control or torque control can be selected by control input signal while the speed zero [NZERO] signal is turned on.

The ON width of speed zero signal can be changed by the basic para.(\*) 52.



Connect the control input/output signals to the connector 1 (CN1) on the amplifier.  
The shape of the connector 1 (CN1) differs from types of amplifier as follows.

Amplifier connector 1 (CN1)

RYS S3-VVS  
(DI/DO, speed control)

35	CA	36	*CA	17	NREF	18	M5
33	CB	34	*CB	15	TREF	16	MON1
31	FA	32	*FA	13	M5	14	MON2
29	FB	30	*FB	11	P10	12	BAT-
27	FZ	28	*FZ	9	M5	10	BAT+
25	M5	26	OUT3	7	OUT4	8	OUT5
23	CONT7	24	CONT8	5	OUT1	6	OUT2
21	CONT1	22	CONT2	3	CONT5	4	CONT6
19	M24	20	P24	1	CONT3	2	CONT4

RYS S3-VSS  
(SX bus, speed control)

26	-	25	-	13	-	12	M5
24	-	23	-	11	MON1	10	MON2
22	-	21	*FZ	9	M24	8	P24
20	FZ	19	*FB	7	OUT2	6	OUT1
18	FB	17	*FA	5	CONT5	4	CONT4
16	FA	15	BAT-	3	CONT3	2	CONT2
14	BAT+			1	CONT1		

Functions of terminals CONT1 to CONT8 and OUT1 to OUT5 can be changed according to the system para. setting.

Remarks:

The number in parentheses following the signal name on the previous page and hereinafter means the setting number to the system para. For example, Before performing position control using pulse train input, set "position control" (37) to "CONT assignment." Setting a number in parentheses to the system para. 87 or 88 validates a corresponding signal at all times.

Note: (\*) para.: parameter

List of the basic parameter and system parameter: See 6.5.

Terminal function  
RYS S3-VVS (DI/DO, speed control)

Terminal symbol (*)	Connector pin No.	Terminal name	Function
P24 M24	20 19	Control power supply	+24[V] DC, 0.2[A]
CONT1 CONT2 CONT3 CONT4 CONT5 CONT6 CONT7 CONT8	21 22 1 2 3 4 23 24	Control input	+24[V] DC, 10[mA] Initially assigned at factory : CONT1 : Run command [RUN] CONT2 : Manual forward [FWD] CONT3 : Manual reverse [REV] CONT4 : Alarm reset [RST] CONT5 : Multistep speed 1[X1] CONT6 : Ditto. 2 [X2] CONT7 : Pulse train ratio 1 CONT8 : Position control
OUT1 OUT2 OUT3 OUT4 OUT5	5 6 26 7 8	Control output	+30[V] DC, 50[mA] max. Initially assigned at factory : OUT1 : Ready [RDY] OUT2 : CPU ready [CPURDY] OUT3 : Speed zero [NZERO] OUT4 : — OUT5 : —
NREF TREF	17 15	Speed Torque	Terminal of speed command voltage Terminal of torque command voltage
P10 M5	11 13	Analog input	Power supply (+10[V] DC) for variable resistor of speed and torque command input
MON1 MON2 M5	16 14 9	Monitor 1 Monitor 2 (output)	Analog voltage. Initially assigned at factory : MON1 : Speed monitor MON2 : Torque monitor
CA *CA CB *CB M5	35 36 33 34 25	Pulse train input	Input terminal for pulse train input
FA *FA FB *FB FZ *FZ	31 32 29 30 27 28	Freq. dividing output	Freq. dividing terminal. Two 90° phase-different signal in proportion with rotational quantity of motor is outputted.
BAT+ BAT—	10 12	External backup (input)	Power supply for encoder backup

(\*) Each of terminal M5 is internally connected. They are not connected with terminal M24.

RYS S3-VSS (SX bus, speed control)

Terminal symbol (*)	Connector pin No.	Terminal name	Function
P24 M24	8 9	Control power supply	+24[V] DC, 0.2[A]
CONT1 CONT2 CONT3 CONT4 CONT5	1 2 3 4 5	Control input	+24[V] DC, 10[mA] Initially assigned at factory : CONT1 : 49 (interrupt) CONT2 : } CONT3 : } CONT4 : } 0 (not specified) CONT5 : }
OUT1 OUT2	6 7	Control output	+30[V] DC, 50[mA] max. Initially assigned at factory : OUT1 : Brake timing OUT2 : Dynamic braking
MON1 MON2 M5	11 10 12	Monitor 1 Monitor 2 (output)	Analog voltage. Initially assigned at factory : MON1 : Speed monitor MON2 : Torque monitor
FA *FA FB *FB FZ *FZ	16 17 18 19 20 21	Freq. dividing output	Freq. dividing terminal. To 90° phase-different signal in proportion to rotational quantity of motor is outputted. The reference potential is at terminal M5.
BAT+ BAT-	14 15	External backup (input)	Power supply for encoder backup

(\*) Each of terminal M5 is internally connected. They are not connected with terminal M24.

## 5.2 Run command

This section explains the signals to run the motor and the signals to reset alarm detection.

Control input signal : Run command [RUN] (1)  
Alarm reset [RST] (11)

Control output signal : Ready [RDY] ( 1)  
Alarm detection [ALM] (16)  
Alarm code 0 [ALM0] (32)  
Alarm code 1 [ALM1] (33)  
Alarm code 2 [ALM2] (34)  
Alarm code 3 [ALM3] (35)  
Alarm code 4 [ALM4] (36)

### 5.2.1 Run command [RUN]

The signal allows the motor to rotate.

While the [RUN] signal is on, the motor is energized and can rotate.

Even if commercial power is applied to amplifier for driving motor, the motor will not start while [RUN] is off.

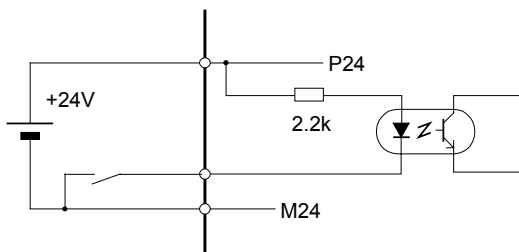
When turning off this [RUN] signal while motor is running, motor decelerates quickly until it stops. After the stoppage, it is not held. No holding torque is available after the motor stops.

When the [RUN] signal is turned off, all rotation commands are ignored.

Basically, motor can be operated when [RUN] is on and forced stop [EMG] signal is on.

While [RUN] signal is on and other signals are off, the motor is in stopping condition.

#### Interface



Run command [RUN] (1)  
ON : Allows the motor to rotate.  
OFF : Motor is in free-run status.

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the run command [RUN] signal to the control input terminal, set (1) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

#### Related item

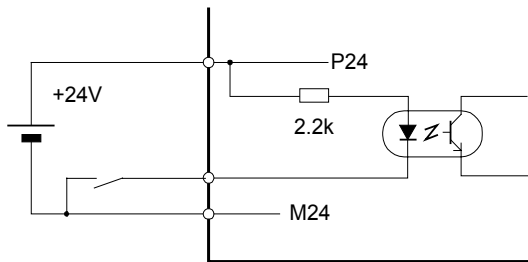
For the forced stop [EMG] signal, see 5.5.1.

### 5.2.2 Alarm reset [RST]

This signal input resets the alarm detection being issued from the amplifier.

At the ON edge of alarm reset [RST] signal of control input signals, the alarm detection is reset.  
Alarm detection can also be reset in the trial operation mode [Fn004] by keypad panel.  
Alarm detection can also be reset by turning on power supply again.

#### Interface



Alarm reset [RST] (11)  
ON edge : Resets the alarm detection  
(ON edge means at the transition from OFF level to ON level.)

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the alarm reset [RST] signal to the control input terminal, set (11) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

#### Related item

How to reset alarm reset is as listed below:

- 1) At the ON edge of [RST] signal of control input signal
  - 2) ENT key operation in the trial operation mode [Fn004]
  - 3) Press key and key simultaneously (longer than 1s) at alarm detection [Sn003]
  - 4) Press key and key simultaneously (longer than 1s) at alarm history [Sn004]
  - 5) Power shut down and turn on again
- To initialize the history of alarm detection, press ENT key in the trial operation mode [Fn005].

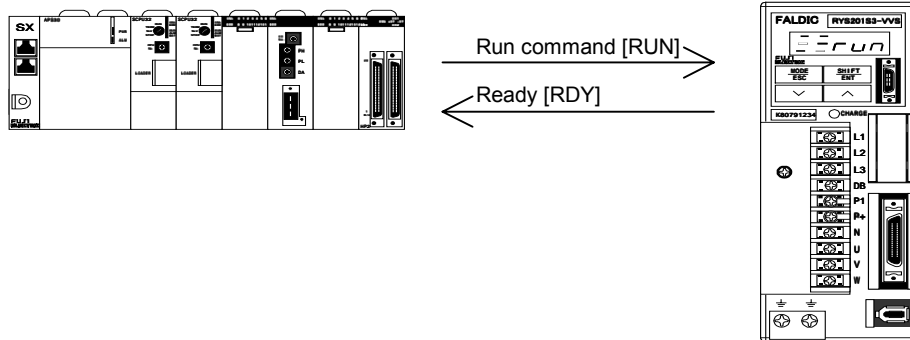
### 5.2.3 Ready [RDY]

This signal turns on when the motor can be rotated.

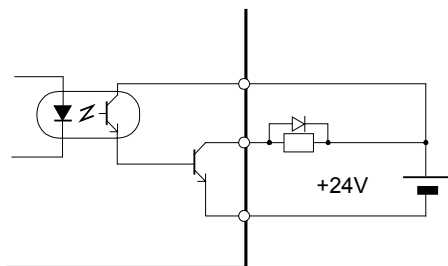
Listed below are five conditions for turning on this signal.

- 1) Run command [RUN] (1) signal on
- 2) Forced stop [EMG] (10) signal on
- 3) Alarm detection (16) signal off
- 4) External fault input (34) signal on
- 5) Free-run [BX] (54) signal off

When the host controller receives the on/off status of [RDY] signal, it recognizes that the motor can be rotated.



#### Interface



Ready [RDY] (1)  
 ON : The motor can be rotated.  
 OFF : Motor cannot be rotated.

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the ready [RDY] signal to the control output terminal, set (1) to the system para.

#### Related items

The amplifier can also output "CPU ready" [CPURDY] (28) signal, which is turned on when the power is being supplied to amplifier and the internal CPU is processing normally.

For alarm detection (16) signal, see 5.2.4.

For external fault input (34) signal, see 5.5.5.

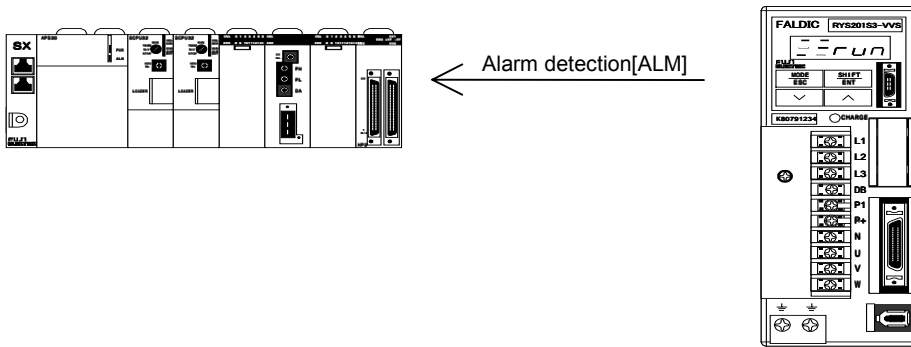
For free-run [BX] (54) signal, see 5.7.7.

### 5.2.4 Alarm detection [ALM]

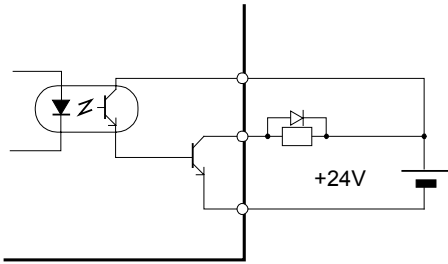
This signal is turned on when the amplifier protective function activates (detects an alarm).

This signal is on when amplifier detects alarm, and retained by amplifier. The signal is turned off at the ON edge of alarm reset [RST] signal after the cause of alarm is removed (Operation is enable).

Alarm or no alarm can be checked when the host control device recognizes the on/off status of the alarm detection [ALM] signal. This also can be checked whether the ready [RDY] signal is off when the running command [RUN] is on.



#### Interface



Alarm detection [ALM] (16)  
 ON : Amplifier is detecting alarm  
 OFF : Alarm is not detected.

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the alarm detection [ALM] signal to the control output terminal, set (16) to the system para.

#### Related item

The contents of alarm detection can also be output to the control output terminals by alarm code.

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Alarm code 4 [ALM4] (36) | Alarm code 3 [ALM3] (35) |
| Alarm code 2 [ALM2] (34) | Alarm code 1 [ALM1] (33) |
| Alarm code 0 [ALM0] (32) |                          |

[ALM4]	[ALM3]	[ALM2]	[ALM1]	[ALM0]	Detection contents	Order of priority
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	(No detection)	21
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	Motor overload (OL)	13
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	-	-
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	Amplifier overheat (AH)	14
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	Braking resistor overheat (rH)	15
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	Deviation excessive (OF)	16
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	Overcurrent (OC)	2
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	Overspeed (OS)	3
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Overvoltage (Hv)	5
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	Undervoltage (Lv)	4
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	Encoder trouble (ET) *3)	6
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	-	-
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	Control power trouble (Ct) *3)	7
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	Memory error (dE) *3)	8
OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	-	-
OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Encoder communication error (EC)	11
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	Motor combination error (CE) *3)	9
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	Resistor overheat 2 (rH2)	10
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	CONT (control signal) error (CtE) *3)	12
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	Encoder overheat (EH)	17
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ABS (Absolute) data lost (AL) *4)	18
ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	Multiple rotation data overflow (AF) *4)	19
ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	Terminal error (tE)	20
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	-	-
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	-	-
ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	-	-
ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	-	-
ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	(BCD error) *1)	-
ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	(Out of range) *1)	-
ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	(Negative sign specified) *1)	-
ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	System error	1

\*1) BCD error, out of range, and negative sign specified are not included in the alarm detection (amplifier protective function activation).

\*2) If several alarms are simultaneously detected, the output priority is as given on the table above.

\*3) The alarm reset [RST] signal cannot release the alarm detection. Turn on power supply again.

\*4) The alarm reset [RST] signal cannot release the alarm detection. Reset it by inputting the position preset signal

The contents of detected alarm can be output in code.

When alarm detection is released, all of the output is turned off.

### 5.3 Speed control

This section explains the signals to run or control the motor speed.

Control input signal : Forward command [FWD] (2)  
 Reverse command [REV] (3)  
 ACC0 [ACC0] (14)  
 Multistep speed 1 [X1] (51)  
 Multistep speed 2 [X2] (52)  
 Multistep speed 3 [X3] (53)  
 Speed command [NREF] (fixed)  
 Torque command [TREF] (fixed)

[efesotomasyon.com](http://efesotomasyon.com)

Control output signal : Speed zero [NZERO] (24)  
 Speed arrive [NARV] (25)

#### 5.3.1 Forward command [FWD], Reverse command [REV]

These signals rotate the motor.

While the forward command [FWD] (reverse command [REV]) signal is on, the motor rotates forward (in reverse). Acceleration starts at the ON edge, deceleration starts at the OFF edge.

When the forward command and reverse command are turned on simultaneously, the motor decelerates to stop. Operation depends, in speed control, position control, or torque control.

##### (1) Speed control

Motor rotates at the speed selected by [X1], [X2] and [X3].

[X3]	[X2]	[X1]	Speed
OFF	OFF	OFF	Speed set by speed command [NREF] terminal
OFF	OFF	ON	Speed set by basic parameter 1
OFF	ON	OFF	Speed set by basic parameter 2
OFF	ON	ON	Speed set by basic parameter 3
ON	OFF	OFF	Speed set by basic parameter 4
ON	OFF	ON	Speed set by basic parameter 5
ON	ON	OFF	Speed set by basic parameter 6
ON	ON	ON	Speed set by basic parameter 7

##### (2) Position control

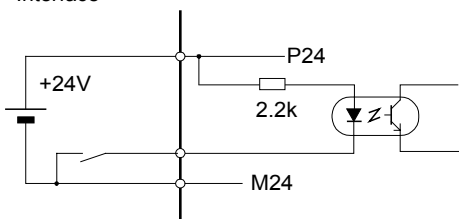
Operation is same as the one by voltage of speed control. The motor starts rotation at the ON edge of forward command [FWD] (reverse command [REV]). Even when the both command signals are turned on simultaneously, the motor does not stop.

For the interrupt positioning, see 5.7.

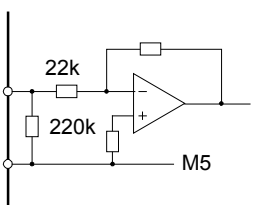
##### (3) Torque control

Motor outputs its torque according to the voltage of speed command [NREF] terminal. See 5.6 for the torque control.

Interface



Forward command [FWD] (2)  
 Reverse command [REV] (3)  
 ON : Starts acceleration  
 OFF : Starts deceleration.



Speed command [NREF]  
 Torque command [TREF]  
 $\pm 10V$ /max. speed ( $\pm 9V$ /max. torque)  
 Analog voltage input

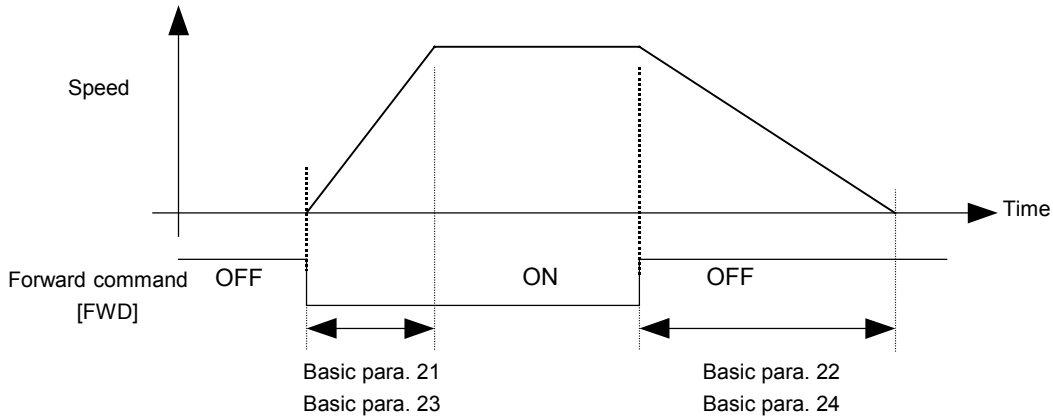
Parameter setting

To allocate the forward command [FWD] signal to the control input terminal, set (2) to the system para. (set (3) for Reverse command [REV])  
 If these signals are not allocated to the control input terminal, these signals are deemed "always off."

Related items

- Changeover of acceleration/deceleration time

The acceleration and deceleration time of motor can be set by basic para. 21 to 24. The acceleration time and deceleration time can be set independently.



Basic parameter 21 to 24

Para.	Name	Setting range.	Initial value	Change
21	Acceleration time 1	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
22	Deceleration time 1	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
23	Acceleration time 2	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
24	Deceleration time 2	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always

The acceleration time is set by the basic para. 21 or 23, regardless of rotational direction.

Acceleration time 1 or 2 (basic para. 21 or 23) can be selected by system para. ACC0 [ACC0] setting.

[ACC0] (14)	Acceleration time	Deceleration time
OFF	Basic para. 21	Basic para. 22
ON	Basic para. 23	Basic para. 24

To allocate the ACC0 [ACC0] signal to the control input terminal, set (14) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

- Rotation speed

In speed control, seven kinds of motor speed can be set by the basic para. 1 to 7.

Basic parameter 1 to 7

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
1	Manual feed speed 1	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
2	Manual feed speed 2	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	500.00	Always
3	Manual feed speed 3	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	1000.00	Always
4	Manual feed speed 4	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
5	Manual feed speed 5	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
6	Manual feed speed 6	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
7	Manual feed speed 7	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always

Motor speed can be changed by combining the on/off status of X1, X2 and X3 terminals.

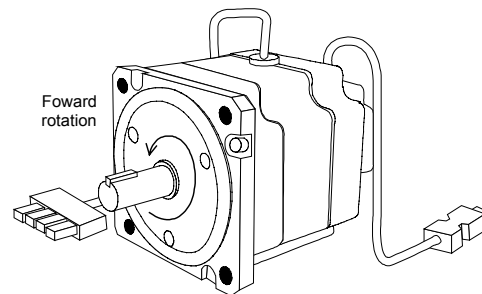
The speed change is possible even while motor is rotating.

Selection of multistep speed

X3	X2	X1	Speed
OFF	OFF	OFF	By speed command [NREF] terminal
OFF	OFF	ON	Basic para. 1 (manual feed speed 1)
OFF	ON	OFF	Basic para. 2 (manual feed speed 2)
OFF	ON	ON	Basic para. 3 (manual feed speed 3)
ON	OFF	OFF	Basic para. 4 (manual feed speed 4)
ON	OFF	ON	Basic para. 5 (manual feed speed 5)
ON	ON	OFF	Basic para. 6 (manual feed speed 6)
ON	ON	ON	Basic para. 7 (manual feed speed 7)

• Rotational direction

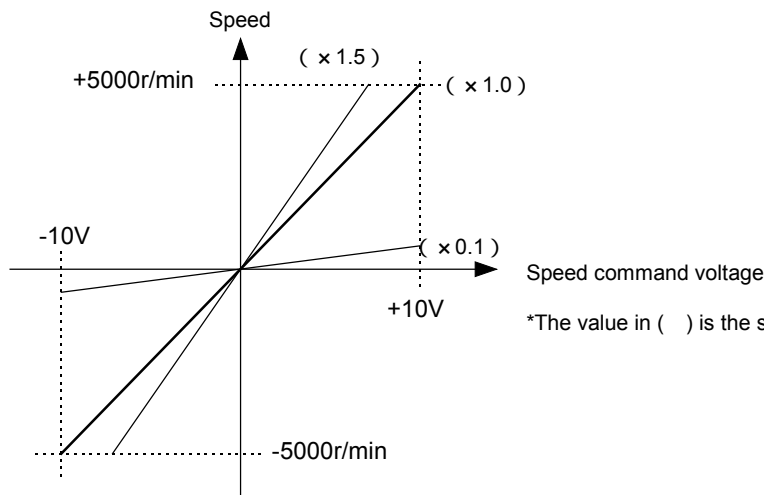
The rotational direction of motor output shaft for the forward command [FWD] can be changed by the system para. 80. When the para. 80 is initial value, motor rotates in forward direction (counterclockwise viewed from shaft extension) for forward command. In case the motor rotates opposite to the machine movement, set 1 at the para. 80. The setting change of the system para. becomes valid after turning on power again.



• Gain for speed command [NREF] terminal

At factory setting, the motor rotates forward at 5000[r/min] against +10V of the speed command voltage.

By setting the system para. 63, the motor speed can be adjusted against the set speed command voltage.



If the system para. 63 has been set at 0.1, the speed can be adjusted to 500[r/min] against +10V of the speed command voltage.

• Resolution of speed command voltage

The speed command [NREF] terminal has a 14 bit resolution at full scale.  
 The torque command [TREF] terminal has a 10 bit resolution at full scale.

• Torque limiting

Motor output torque can be limited by using the torque limiting [TLMT] (30) signal. The torque limiting value can be selected by analog voltage at torque command [TREF] terminal and parameter setting. For details, see 5.5 Signal for safety.

• S-curve acceleration/deceleration

S-curve acceleration/deceleration can be carried out by basic para. 25 setting.  
 The speed slowly increases by drawing an S-curve, and a shock during acceleration can be reduced.  
 See 6.1.5 Non-linear (S-curve) filter coefficient.

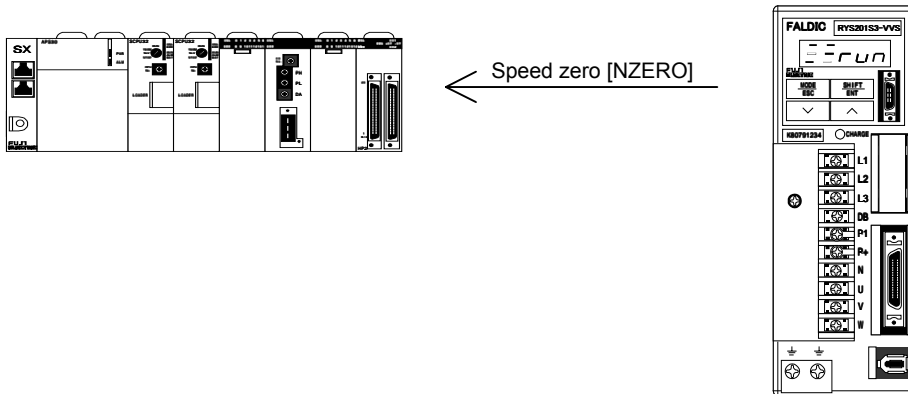
### 5.3.2 Speed zero [NZERO]

This signal is turned on when the motor speed is near zero.

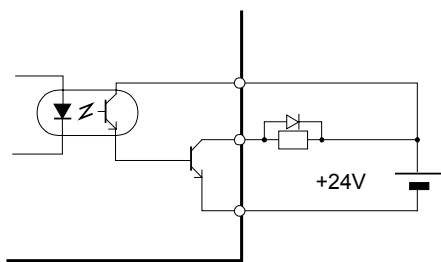
This signal turns on when the motor speed is below the value set by basic para. 52.

Control can be changed among speed control, position control and torque control when speed zero [NZERO] signal is on.

Control is shifted to position control mode when position control (37) is on, to torque control mode when torque control (38) is on.



#### Interface



Speed zero [NZERO] (24)

ON : Control mode can be changeable.

OFF : Motor is rotating.

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the speed zero [NZERO] signal to the control output terminal, set (24) to the system para.

#### Related item

##### Basic parameter 52

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
52	Speed zero width	10 to Max. speed [r/min] (in increments of 1)	20	Always

### 5.3.3 Speed arrive [NARV]

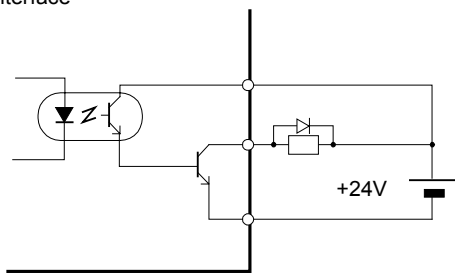
Check can be done that the motor rotation reaches the reference speed.

This signal turns on when motor speed reaches within setting value of basic para. 51 from the reference speed. The reference speed is the setting values of basic para. 1 to 7 and the speed command voltage. This signal is effective in speed control and position control (interrupt positioning). When control is shifted to torque control, the signal on/off status is retained at the point.

This signal will not be turned on for the following conditions:

- 1) [FWD] signal or [REV] signal is off.
- 2) Max. speed of basic para. 16 is lower than the reference speed.
- 3) Acceleration/deceleration time is long and the speed does not reach the reference speed.

#### Interface



Speed arrive [NARV] (25)

ON : Reaches the reference speed.

OFF : Does not reach the reference speed.

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the speed arrive [NARV] signal to the control input terminal, set (25) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

#### Related items

##### Basic parameter 51

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
51	Speed matching zone (width)	10 to Max. speed [r/min] (in increments of 1)	50	Always

The "speed arrive" signal is turned on when the motor speed is near the reference speed (set by para.) As the initial value is 50[r/min], the "speed arrive" signal is on when the motor speed reaches the reference speed  $\pm 50$ [r/min].

When the motor speed does not reach the reference speed due to the max. speed setting (basic. para. 16) or override setting, this signal turns off. When [FWD] or [REV] signal is off, the "speed arrive" signal does not turn on.

##### Basic parameter 16

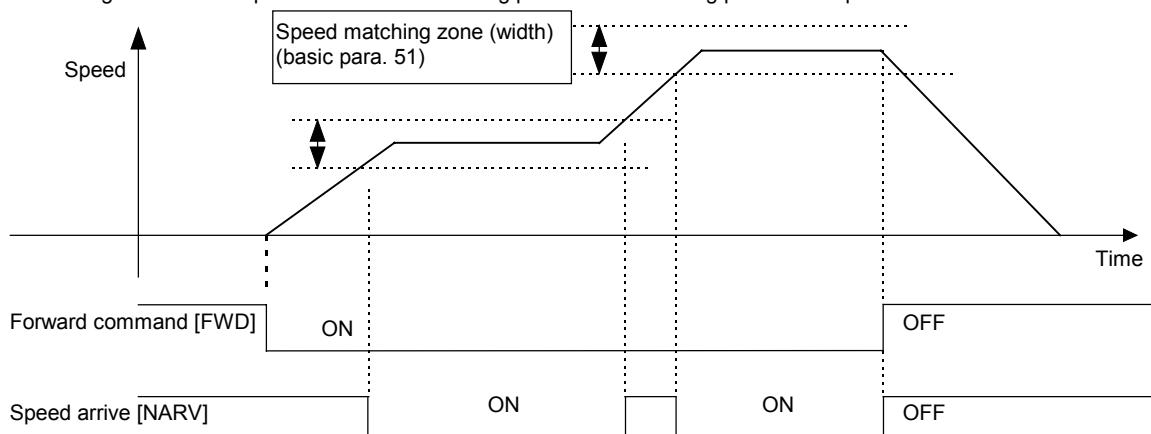
Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
16	Maximum speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	5000	Always

This parameter specifies the maximum value of motor speed.

If motor speed will exceed the maximum speed by "override", the motor rotates at the specified value.

In torque control, there is some 1000[r/min] difference between the setting value and the motor actual speed because speed control is not carried out.

The setting of maximum speed is not effective during position control using pulse train input.



## 5.4 Position control

This section explains the signals related to position control using pulse train input.

Control input signal: Position control (37)  
 Pulse train ratio 1 (27)  
 Pulse train ratio 2 (28)  
 Deviation clear (50)  
 Position preset (16)  
 Current position output (56)

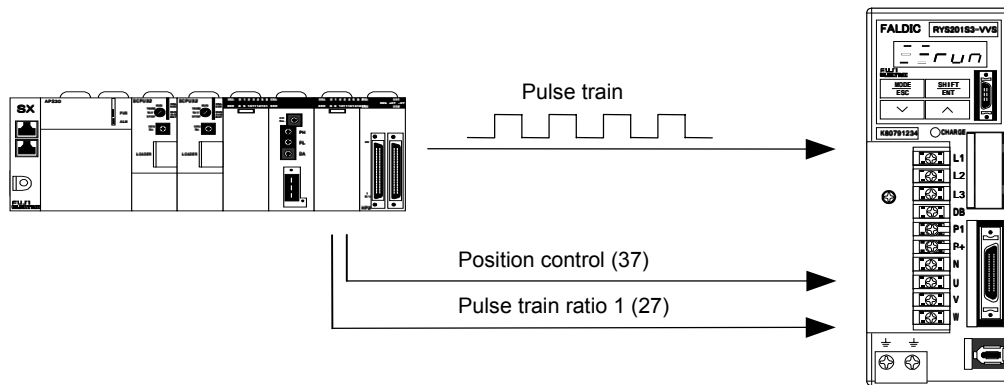
efesotomasyon.com

Control output signal: Deviation zero (23)  
 Deviation excessive

### 5.4.1 Position control

When this signal turns on, the amplifier enters the position control mode.

While the position control (37) signal turns on, the amplifier is in position control. Positioning using pulse train input, origin return and interrupt positioning is available.



#### (1) Pulse train input

While pulse train ratio 1 (27) or 2 (28) is on, pulse train input is valid. (Position control (37) on is necessary.)

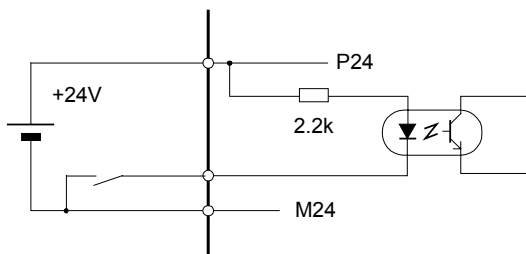
#### (2) Origin return

See 5.7 for origin return operation.

#### (3) Interrupt positioning

See 5.7 for interrupt positioning.

#### Interface



#### Position control

ON : In position control mode

OFF : In speed control mode

Pulse train ratio 1, 2

ON : Pulse train input is valid

OFF: Pulse train input is ignored



#### Pulse train input

Max. input frequency 400kHz

Parameter setting

To allocate the position control to the control input terminal, set (37) to the system para. Set (27) for the pulse train ratio 1, and (28) for the pulse train ratio 2. If these signals are not allocated to the control input terminals, these signals are deemed "always off."

Related items

- Pulse correction, Pulse correction

At factory setting, the motor rotates by the move quantity per encoder one pulse in response to one pulse of pulse train input.

In standard encoder, one rotation of motor shaft corresponds to 65536 pulses. Motor rotational quantity in response to one pulse of pulse train input can be changed.

Basic parameter 91, 92

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
91	Command pulse correction	1 to 32767 (in increments of 1)	8	Always
92	Command pulse correction	1 to 32767 (in increments of 1)	1	Always

Move amount of mechanical equipment system per 1 pulse of pulse train input can be converted to unit quantity.

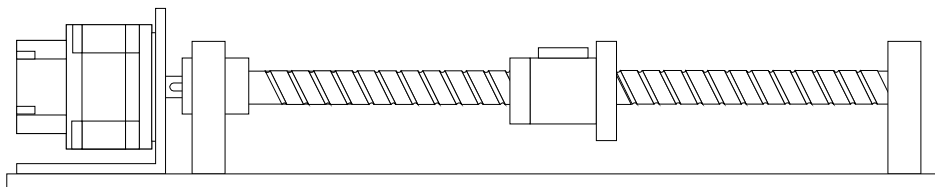
$$\frac{\text{(Move amount of mechanical equipment system per one motor rotation)}}{65536 \text{ [pulses/rev]}} \times \frac{\text{Command pulse correction}}{\text{Command pulse correction}} = \text{(Unit quantity)}$$

\*Unit quantity is any value of 1/1, 1/10 or 1/100.

Pulse correction value can be calculated by using move amount and unit quantity of mechanical equipment system per one rotation of motor.

【 Calculation example 】

Linear positioning of 10mm lead screw to incremental encoder (required unit quantity is 1/100)



$$\frac{(10\text{mm})}{65536 \text{ [pulses/rev]}} \times \frac{\text{Command pulse correction}}{\text{Command pulse correction}} = 1/100$$

We have obtained the following values :

Command pulse correction : 8192

Command pulse correction : 125

With the above setting, the mechanical equipment system can now be advanced by 0.01mm per one pulse of pulse train input.

If move amount of mechanical equipment system per one rotation includes , it can be replaced with 355/113.

Frequency dividing output has no relation with command pulse correction. The output is according to the system para. 79 setting. See 5.4.5 for details.

- Pulse train ratio 1, 2

Move amount of mechanical equipment system per 1 pulse of pulse train input can be converted to unit quantity using the command pulse correction and .

The scale factor ratio to the move amount of mechanical equipment system can also be changed using the pulse train ratio 1 (27) and 2 (28) setting of the control input signals.

Basic parameter 93, 94

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
93	Pulse train ratio 1	0.01 to 100.00 (in 0.01s steps)	1.00	Always
94	Pulse train ratio 2	0.01 to 100.00 (in 0.01s steps)	10.00	Always

Decimal point can be displayed at the current position indication on the keypad panel by the basic para. 95 setting. Mechanical equipment system position can be checked by the numerical value with decimal point.

Basic parameter 95

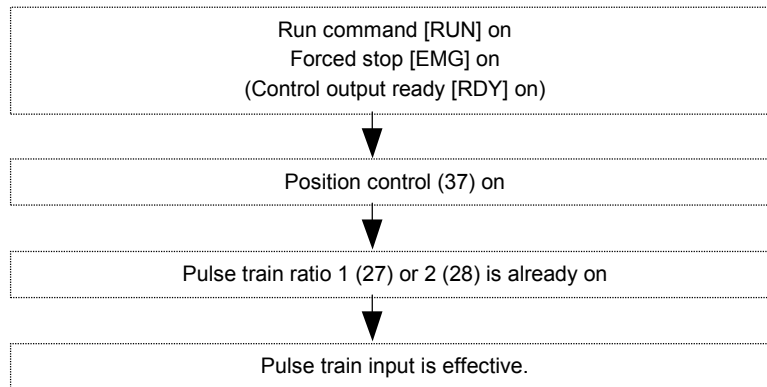
Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
95	Decimal point at positioning data	0 : 1 1 : 0.1 2 : 0.01 3 : 0.001 4 : 0.0001 5 : 0.00001	0	Always

Manual feed (forward command, reverse command), origin return and interrupt positioning are invalid while the pulse train ratio factor 1 or 2 is on and the pulse train input is effective.

Temporary stop (pause) and positioning cancel signal are invalid when pulse train input is effective.

- Pulse train input

Position control comes to effective for the following conditions :



### 5.4.2 Deviation clear

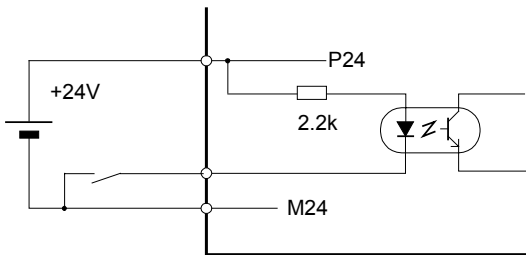
When this signal turns on, the difference (deviation) between current command position and current feedback position is cleared to zero.

While this signal is on, the difference (deviation) is kept to zero.

The deviation clear is valid during the on period of "speed zero" [NZERO] signal.

Current command position is assigned as current feedback position.

#### Interface



ON : Clears deviation  
OFF : Nothing done

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the deviation clear signal to the control input terminal, set (50) to the system para.

#### Related items

All of the rotation commands are ignored while the deviation clear signal is on.

Even if the deviation clear is carried out, the current feedback position does not change.

The remaining deviation due to the contact stoppage can be cleared to zero when the work is released, in order to avoid movement corresponding to the deviation quantity.

When the deviation clear is carried out, the deviation zero signal of the control output is on. See 5-4-4

### 5.4.3 Position preset

When this signal turns on, the current command position can be rewritten.

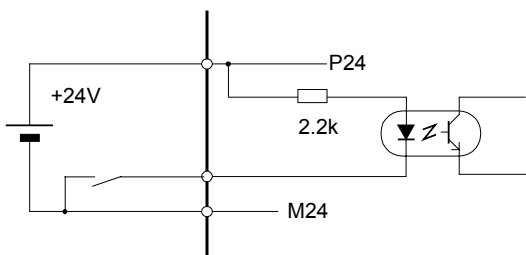
At the ON edge of this signal input, the current command position can be rewritten to the basic para. 80 setting. .On edge means the control input signal's transfer point from off to on.

Position preset is executable while speed zero [NZERO] signal is on. The origin return complete signal is output.

This signal will reset the following alarm detection:

- 1) ABS (absolute) data lost
- 2) Multiple rotation overflow

#### Interface



Position preset (16)  
ON edge : Presets the current command position

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the position preset signal to the control input terminal, set (16) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

#### Related item

Basic parameter 80

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
80	Preset position	0 to $\pm 79,999,999$ ( in increments of 1)	0	Always

\* When the basic para. 95 is set, the decimal point indication is available.

At the ON edge of position preset, the current command position can be rewritten by the basic para. 80 setting.

### 5.4.4 Deviation zero

Check can be done that the motor is near the reference position.

This signal turns on when the difference (deviation) between the current command position and current feedback position is within the value set by basic para.53.

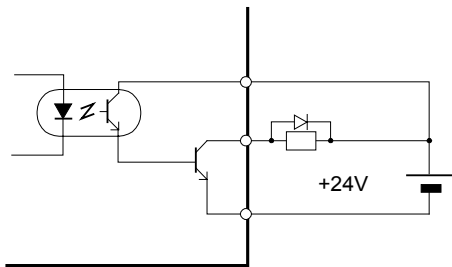
Deviation zero signal is effective for the following control conditons:

- 1) In speed control, the stopped motor is in "servo lock" condition (system para. 81).
- 2) In position control

The signal on/off status is retained in other control mode such as torque control.

The level of setting value of basic para. 53 has no relation with the positioning accuracy.

#### Interface



Deviation zero (23)

ON : Deviation amount is within the deviation zero zone (width)

OFF : Motor is rotating

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the deviation zero signal to the control output terminal, set (23) to the system para.

#### Related item

##### Basic parameter 53

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
53	Deviation zero zone (width)	10 to 10,000 pulses (in increments of 1)	200	Always

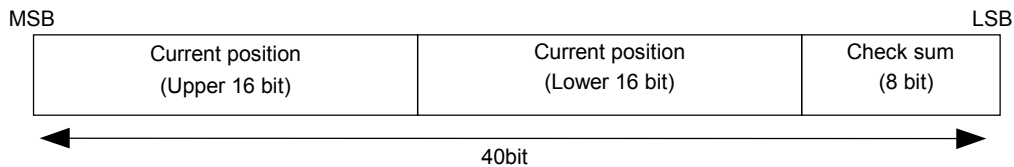
\* Can be set by the motor's encoder pulse count.

### 5.4.5 Current position output

The current position that the amplifier is recognizing is outputted.

The current position output signal value is a signal of unit quantity set by basic para. 91 and 92. Actual move amount of mechanical equipment system is transmitted based on an origin point. When pulse correction function is not used, the current position is represented by the rotational quantity (accumulated absolute position) where one revolution of motor is divided by 16384 pulses/rev.

Transmission format



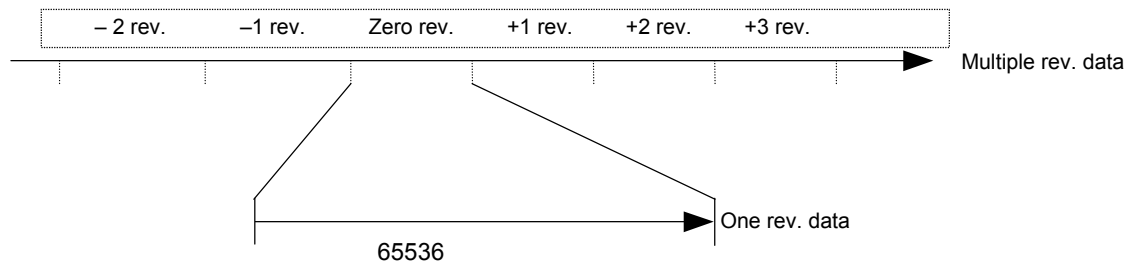
Current position : Transmitted in 32 bit binary data, beginning with MSB.

Check sum : Resultant lower 8 bit when 1 byte (8 bit) data is added 4 times from MSB side. Check sum is transmitted, beginning with MSB side as well. Check sum is done for the current position 32 bit length data.

Remarks :

Motor position detector (16 bit serial encoder) consists of one rotation data and multiple rotation data. This is different from the current position output data transmitted from amplifier.

- 1) Multiple rotation data  
Rotational quantity per one rotation based on the origin of motor (encoder)  
The data is complement of 2 in 16 bit and from -32768 to +32767.
- 2) One rotation data  
Absolute position within motor (encoder) one rotation  
16 bit data and 0 to 65535.



\* The position of position preset or origin return complete is within this zone.

Related item

System parameter 79

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
79	Output pulse count	16 to 16384 (in increments of 1)	2048	Power

\* Output pulse count from terminals such us FA /\*FA.

Output pulse count from frequency dividing output terminals FA/\*FA, FB/\*FB is set.

The pulse count is A-phase and B-phase pulse count per one rotation of motor output shaft.

2048 pulses/rev. is set at factory shipment.

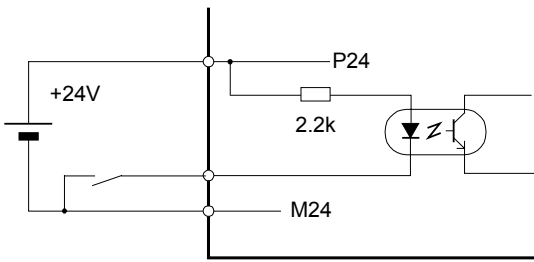
• Calculation example of output frequency

Supposing that motor output shaft speed is 5000 [r/min] and the output pulse count is 3000 [pulse/rev];

$$f = (5000 / 60) \times 3000 \text{ [pulse]} = 250000 \text{ [Hz]}$$

Consequently, 250 [kHz] pulse will be output.

### Interface

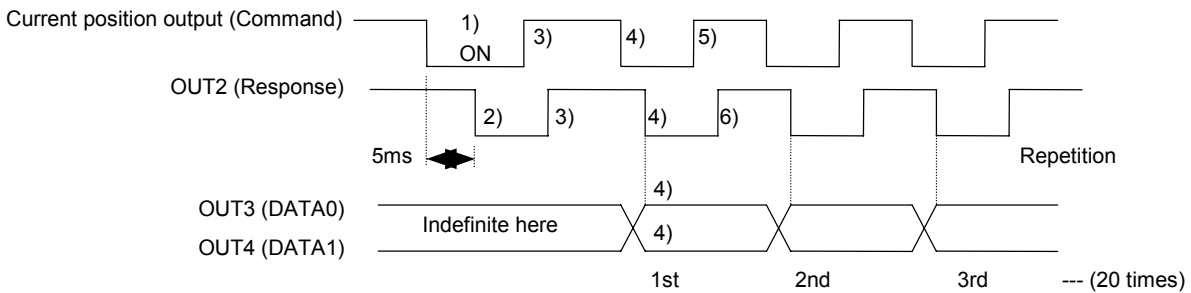
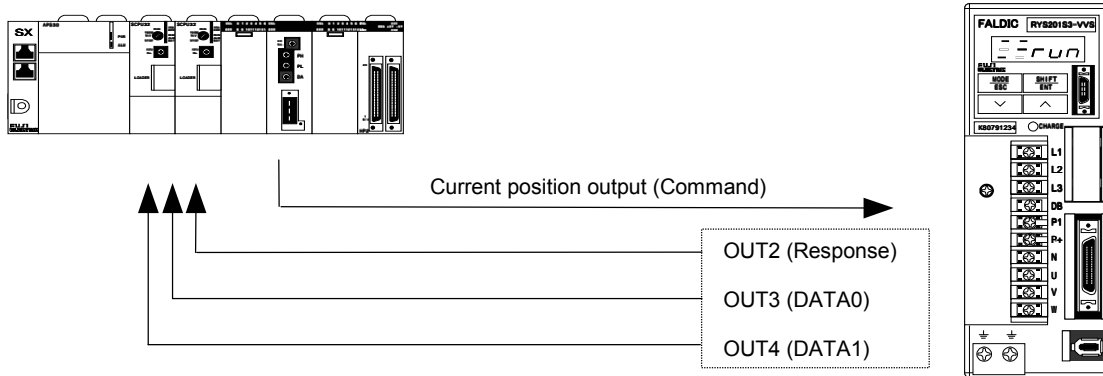


Current position output (56)  
 ON : Starts transmission of current position  
 OFF : Stops transmission of current position

### Parameter setting

To allocate the current position output to the control input terminal, set (56) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

The sequence of current position output is explained as below. Output is in 2-bit unit.



- 1) Makes the current position output (command) on for 5ms or longer. The current position output sequence starts.
- 2) OUT2 (response) turns on.
- 3) Makes the current position output (command) off. OUT2 (response) turns off.
- 4) Makes the current position output (command) on. When OUT3 (DATA0) and OUT4 (DATA1) are established, OUT2 (response) turns on.
- 5) When OUT3 (DATA0) and OUT4 (DATA1) are recognized, makes current position output (command) off.
- 6) OUT2 (response) turns off.
- 7) Steps 4) to 6) are repeated the remained 19 times. When OUT2 (response) turns off at the 19th times, terminals OUT3 and OUT4 output the control output signals preset beforehand.

Current position output (command) and OUT2 (response) are interlocked in ON/OFF level.

If ON period of current position output (command) is too long, current position output sequence does not proceed.

Data transmission or receiving cannot be stopped without completing sequence. And the current position output sequence terminates forcibly in 5 seconds.

Current position output (command) is always effective. While the motor is rotating, the current position is transferred at the first ON edge of current position output (command).

Because the function of terminal OUT2, OUT3 and OUT4 is forcibly changed, do not make the current position output (command) on while the running command [RUN] is on.

The last 8 bit of the 40 bit data of current position output is for check sum, This is the resultant lower 8 bit after each 8 bit in the current position 32 bit data is added. Make sure that the addition data executed by the host controller is same as the transmitted data. Terminal OUT 4 [DATA1] outputs 2 bit data on MSB side.

See Appendix 2 for the example program.

#### 5.4.6 Deviation excessive

This function sets the deviation amount of deviation excessive (alarm detection) of amplifier.

Related items

Basic parameter 54

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
54	Deviation excessive width	10 to 65535 (in increments of 1) [x 100 pulse]	10000	Always

\* Setting is made by motor encoder pulse count.

Sets the pulse count for alarm detection about deviation excessive. Initial value at factory setting is 10,000 and detects the deviation amount with 1,000,000 pulses. At factory setting, deviation excessive is detected when the difference (deviation) between command position and feedback position becomes approximately 15.2 revolution when converted to motor rotation.

The deviation excessive width is set for use with alarm detection, and becomes effective when the stopping status is in "servo lock" in position control and speed control.

## 5.5 Signal for safety

This section explains the functions and input/output signals for safety operation contained in amplifier.

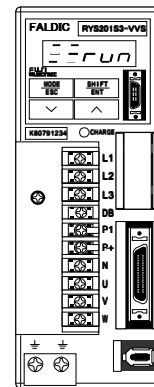
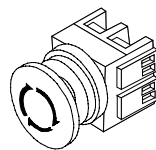
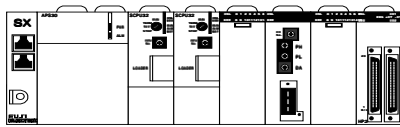
Control input signal : Forced stop [EMG](10)  
 Edit permit command (55)  
 + direction overtravel [+OT] ( 7), - direction overtravel [-OT] ( 8)  
 Torque limit [TLMT](30)  
 External fault input (34)

Control output signal : Forced stop detection (41)  
 Edit permit on (29)  
 OT detection (20)  
 +OT detection (38), -OT detection (39)  
 Torque limit detection (26)  
 Overload early warning (27)

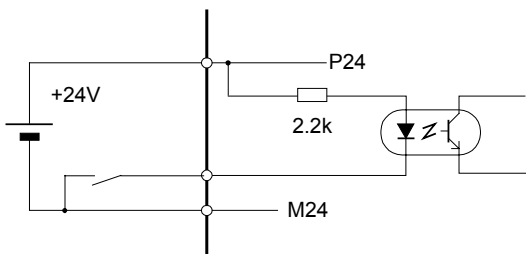
### 5.5.1 Forced stop [EMG], Forced stop detection

Stops the motor forcibly using the signal to control input terminal.

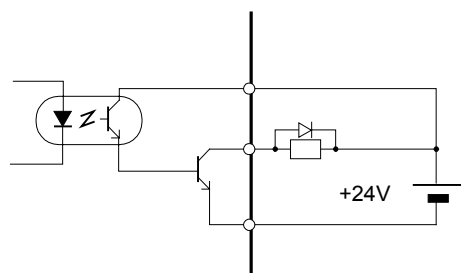
While the forced stop (10) signal is off, the motor forced stop is kept.  
 This input signal is always effective in any control condition, and has the highest priority. (all other commands are ignored.)  
 Normally, connect this terminal to a push-lock type (NC contact) pushbutton switch (FUJI's COMMAND SWITCH recommended).



Interface



Forced stop [EMG] (10)  
 ON : Motor can rotate.  
 OFF : Stops the motor forcibly



Forced stop detection (41)  
 ON : Forced stop is off.  
 OFF : Forced stop is on.

### Parameter setting

To allocate the forced stop signal to the control input terminal, set (10) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always on."

#### Related items

- Forced stop detection (41)

Connect the forced stop (10) signal directly to the control input terminal of amplifier because the safe operation and detection speed are most important. When the forced stop (10) signal is turned off, the forced stop detection (41) signal is turned on to inform the current status externally.

However, the forced stop detection (41) signal is turned off while external fault input (34) is off.

- Ready [RDY]

After the forced stop (10) signal is allocated to the control terminal, when the ready [RDY] signal is turned on with both the run command [RUN] (1) and the forced stop signals on, the motor can rotate.

- Forced stop status

While the forced stop (10) signal is off and the run command [RUN] (1) is on, the motor makes a stop in the "speed zero" status making the motor speed command zero. The speed zero status is effective in any kind of control mode.

Current position cannot be retained in the speed zero status. As the current position has been stored, the origin return action is not necessary again when the forced stop signal is off. Turning on the forced stop signal allows the motor to rotate.

If the run command [RUN] signal is off, the motor is in free-run status.

- Rotation command

While the forced stop signal is off, all of the rotational commands are ignored.

### 5.5.2 Edit permit command, Edit permit ON

This function allows external signal to limit editing the parameter etc.

On/off to the control input signal can limit editing or trial operation using keypad panel, exclusive loader or PC loader.

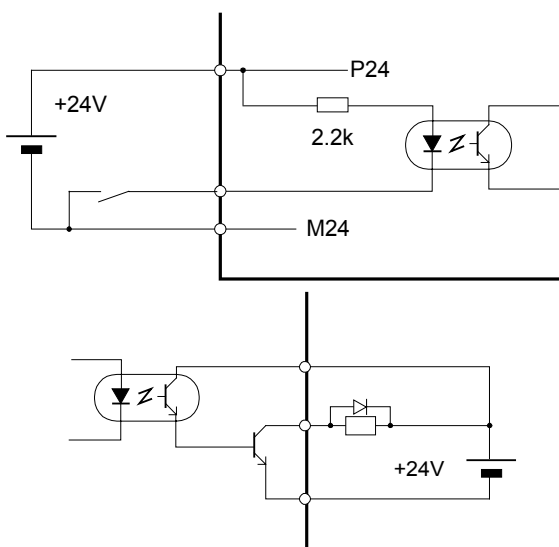
Only while edit permit command (55) is on, the following operation is possible.

- 1) Parameter edit mode (Positioning data edit mode)
- 2) Trial operation mode

When edit permit command (55) is turned off, only monitor mode is effective.

The move of motor or fall of machine etc. can be prevented, occurring from careless operation of keypad panel, exclusive loader or PC loader.

#### Interface



Edit permit command (55)  
ON : Editing parameter enabled  
OFF : Only monitor mode is enabled

Edit permit ON (29)  
ON : Outputs edit enable  
OFF : Outputs edit disable

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the edit permit command to the control input terminal, set (55) to the system para. Set (29) for the edit permit ON.

Related items

System parameter 94

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
94	Parameter rewrite inhibit	0: Edit permitted, 1: Edit inhibited	0	Always

When 1 is set at system parameter 94, parameter editing with keypad panel is disabled, same as with PC loader or exclusive loader. The system parameter 94 is always rewritable.

The relation between the edit permit command and system parameter 94 is as follows:

Edit permit command (55)	System para. 94	Edit permit ON (29)	Edit/Initialize
Not assigned	0 : Edit permitted	ON	Yes
ON	0 : Edit permitted	ON	Yes
OFF	0 : Edit permitted	OFF	No
Not assigned	1 : Edit inhibited	OFF	No
ON	1 : Edit inhibited	OFF	No
OFF	1 : Edit inhibited	OFF	No

### 5.5.3 Overtravel

Move of machine can be forcibly stopped by inputting signals from limit switch etc.

- + direction overtravel [+OT] (7), - direction overtravel [-OT] (8)

Input signal is from overtravel (OT) preventive limit switch placed at machine moving direction end.

Both signals are always valid except for in torque control.

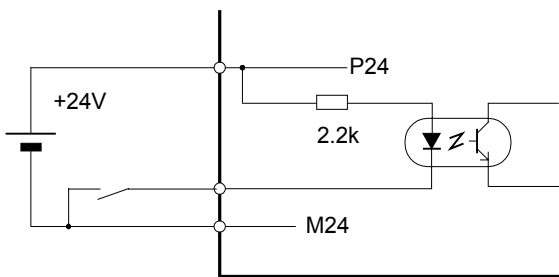
When the input signal turns off, motor rapidly decelerates to a stop in negligence of the rotation command in the detecting direction.

Motor can rotate by pulse train input in the direction opposite to detecting direction, or by manual feed (forward command or reverse command).

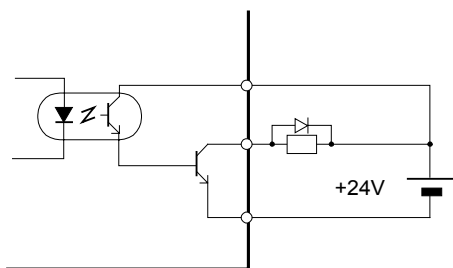
- +OT detection (38), -OT detection (39)

While [+OT] (7) control input signal is off, the +OT detection (38) output signal is on. While [-OT] (8) control input signal is off, the -OT detection (39) output signal is on.

Interface



+OT (7), -OT (8)  
 ON : Motor can rotate  
 OFF : Ignores rotation command and stops the motor.



+OT detection (38), -OT detection (39)  
 OT detection  
 ON : OT is detected  
 OFF : OT is not detected

Parameter setting

To allocate the +OT signal to the control input terminal, set (7) to the system para. Set (8) for the -OT signal. If these signals are not allocated to the control input terminal, these signals are deemed "always on."

Related items

- Detecting direction  
 +OT signal is detected when the motor rotates toward positive direction. Positive direction is the direction set by system para.80. The motor rotates toward negative direction, and stops by detecting + OT signal. Afterwards, the motor cannot rotate in any direction.

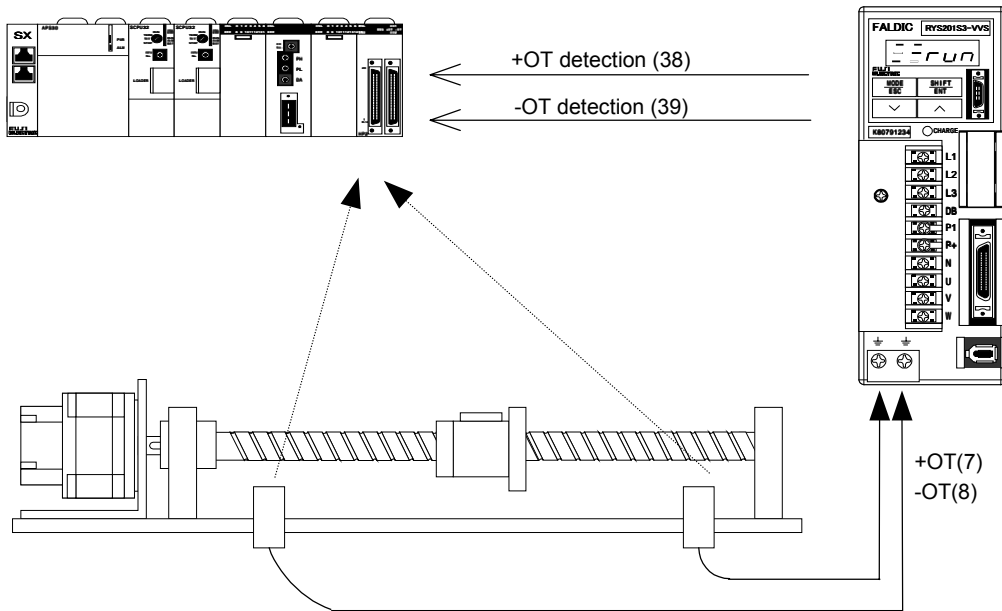
System parameter 80

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
80	Rotating direction change	0: Positive direction/Forward rotation 1: Positive direction/Reverse rotation	0	Power

\* Forward rotation : Counter-clockwise when viewed from a point facing the shaft extension of motor

- +OT detection (38), -OT detection (39)

The detection speed take precedence because the amplifier detects this signal at the moving direction end of mechanical equipment system. The amplifier sends the detection result to the host controller by the output signal, +OT detection or -OT detection signal. If the host controller is equipped with OT input, OT signal is directly sent to the host controller, in general.



- OT detection (20)

The OT detection (20) is a control output signal and turns on when the control input +OT(7) or -OT(8) is off, or when the soft OT of system parameter 75 to 77 is detected.

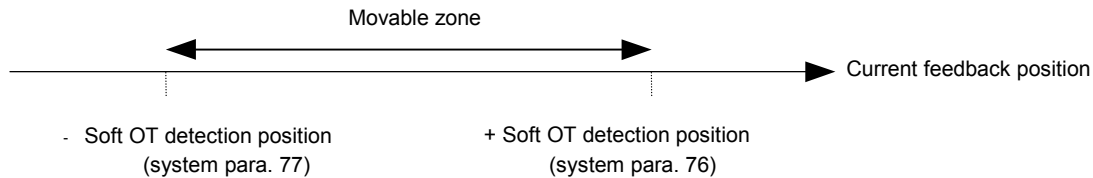
System parameter 75 to 77

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
75	Soft OT valid/invalid	0: Invalid, 1: Valid	0	Power
76	+ Soft OT detection position	0 to ± 79,999,999 (in increments of 1)	79,999,999	Always
77	- Soft OT detection position	0 to ± 79,999,999 (in increments of 1)	-79,999,999	Always

• Function of soft OT

When 1 is set at system para.75, the soft OT is able to operate on condition that the current position is between +soft OT and –soft OT detection position (system para. 77 and 76 setting).

In case the current position goes out of range, stops the motor forcibly, a control output OT detection (20) is turned on. When the pulse train input with opposite direction to the detection direction is input, or manual feed (forward command/reverse command) is input, and the current position retruns to within the range, OT detection (20) is turned off, and it allows the mechanical equipment system to move in both directions.



The soft OT function can be also valid after the origin return complete by basic para. 67 setting.

Basic parameter 67

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
67	Position detection valid/invalid	0: Effective after end of origin return, 1: Always	0	Always

\*When the origin return action is completed or the position preset is executed, the origin return is completed.

5.5.4 Torque limit [TLMT], torque limit detection

This function limits the motor output torque.

Motor output torque can be limited while torque limit [TLMT] (30) signal is on.

Torque limit value can be set by basic para. 59, from 0 to maximum output torque in 1% steps.

Maximum output torque depends on motor type.

Maximum output torque is set assuming the rated torque is 100%.

Torque limit is always effective in any control condition.

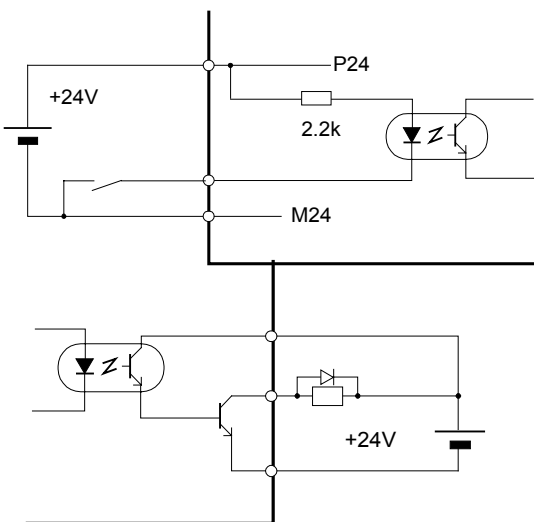
If output torque is limited during acceleration or deceleration, acceleration or deceleration may not follow the accel./decel. time set by basic para.

• Torque limit detection

This signal is turned on while motor torque reaches the torque limit value.

This torque limit detection (26) is effective in all control condition.

Interface



Torque limit (30)

ON : The motor output torque is limited to the value set by para. 59.

OFF : The motor can output torque to its max. torque

Torque limit detection (26)

ON : Maximum torque is being output.

OFF : Maximum torque is not output.

Related items

Basic parameter 59

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
59	Max. torque limit value	0 to Max. torque (in 1% steps)	0	Always

\* Set the value assuming the motor rated torque as 100%.

Parameter setting

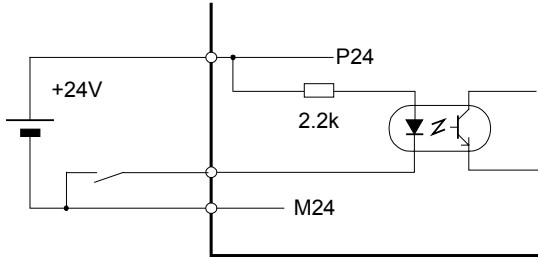
To allocate the torque limit signal to the control input terminal, set (30) to the system para.  
 If torque limit is not allocated to the control input terminal, the value by basic para. 59 setting is always effective.  
 Set (26) for the torque limit detection.

**5.5.5 External fault input**

External signal forcibly stops the motor.

While this signal is turned off, the motor is stopped forcibly.  
 While external fault input is applied (signal off), the operation is the same as forced stop [EMG] (10).  
 While external fault input is applied (signal off), forced stop detection (41) signal is turned on.

Interface



External fault input (34)  
 ON : Motor is in normal operation status  
 OFF : Motor is in forced stop status

Parameter setting

To allocate the external fault input signal to the control input terminal, set (34) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always on."

Related item

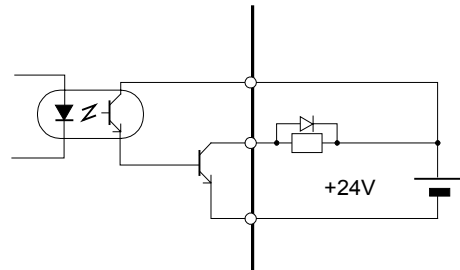
See 5.5.1 for the forced stop (10).

**5.5.6 Overload early warning**

Motor's overload level, or load factor can be checked.

This signal is turned on when the motor load factor has reached the overload early warning level set at the basic para. 58. This signal cannot be reset by the control input signal (external signal input.)  
 Early warning signal can be output before the amplifier trips due to motor overload alarm.

Interface



Overload early warning (27)  
 ON : Load factor has reached the setting level.  
 OFF : Load factor has not reached the setting level.

Parameter setting

To allocate the overload early warning signal to the control output terminal, set (27) to the system para.

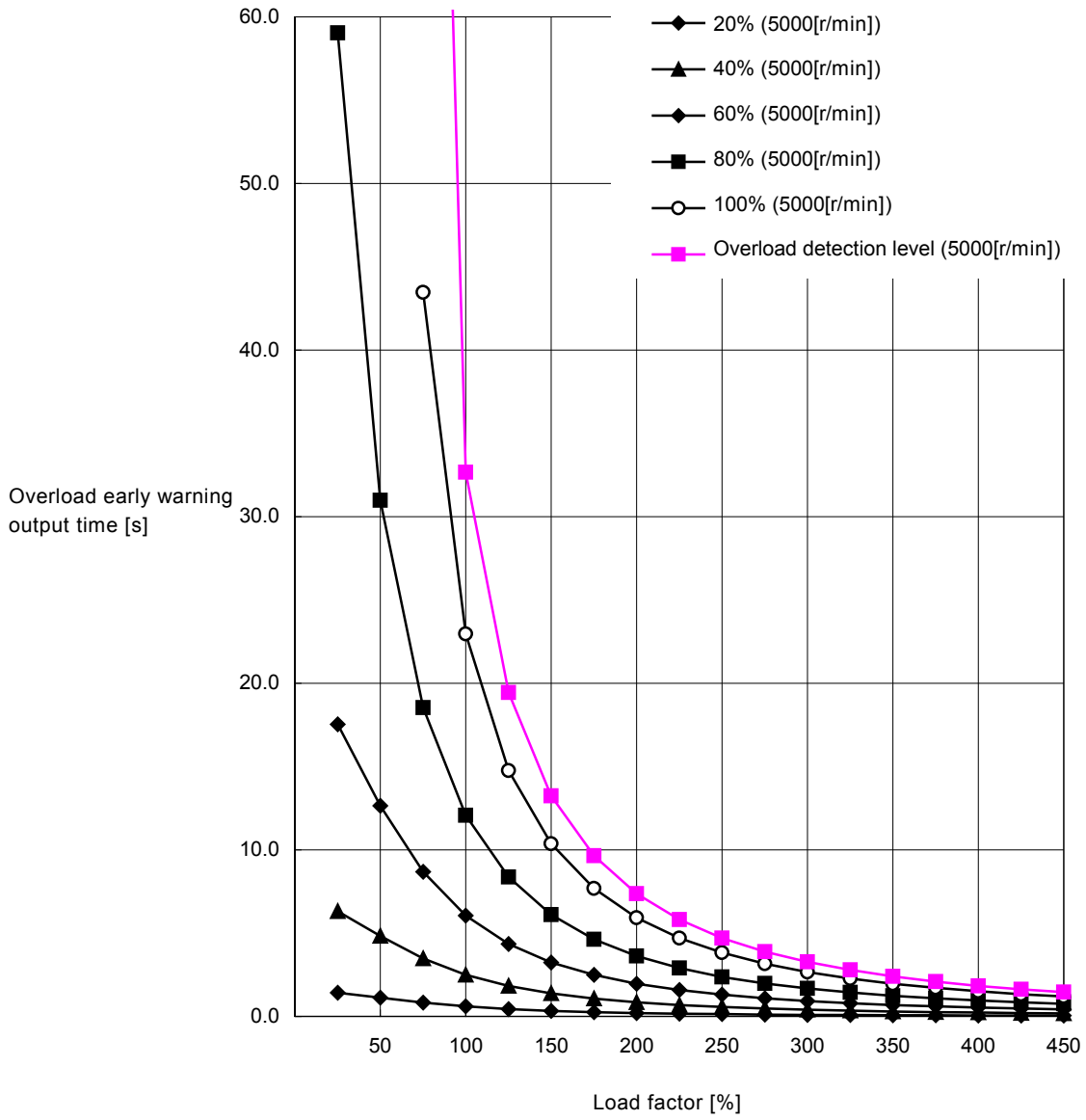
Related items

Basic parameter 58

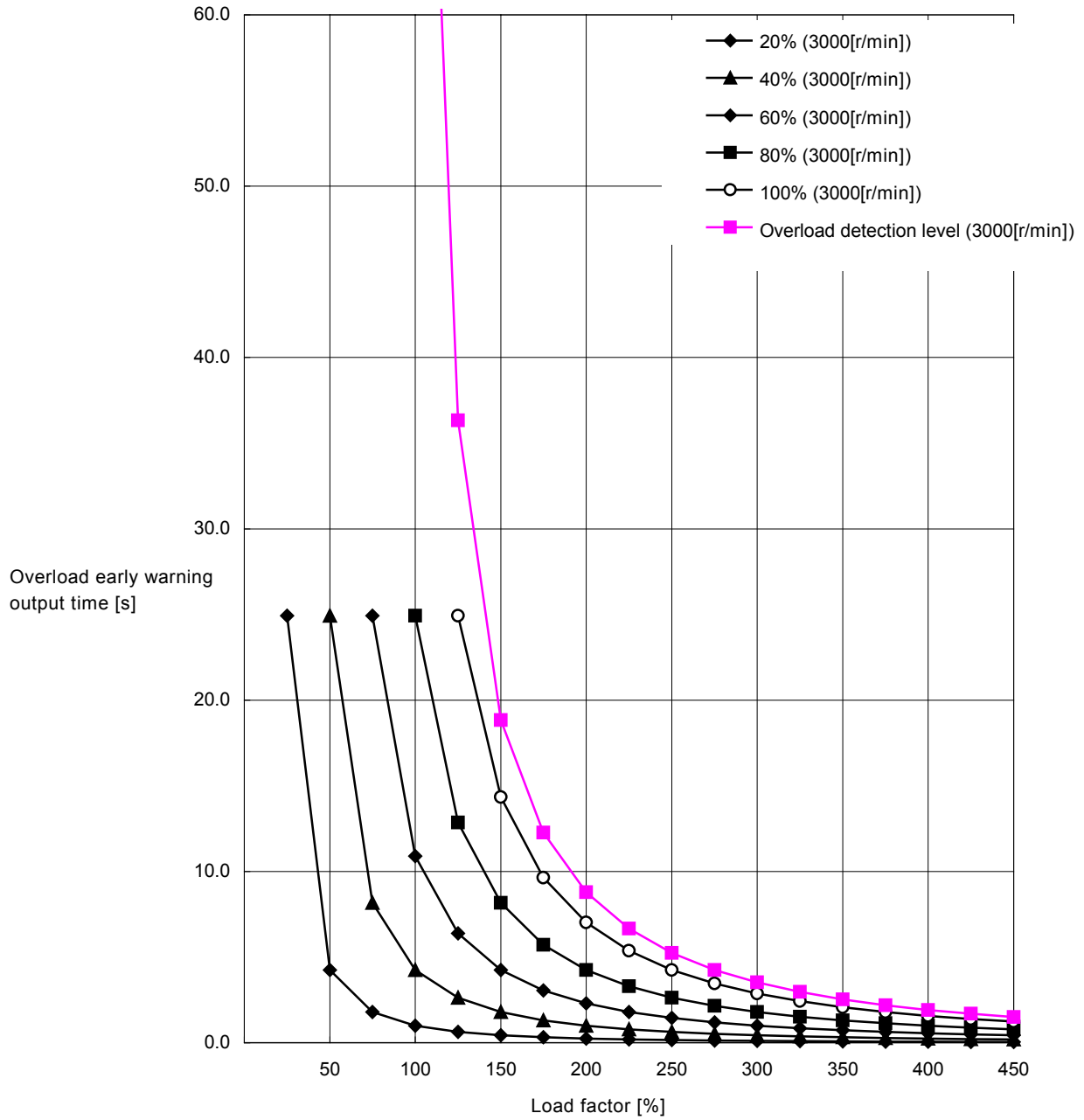
Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
58	Overload early warning level	10 to 100% (in increments of 1)	50	Always

\* Overload early warning level is set assuming the amplifier trip level 100%

Overload early warning output time (at 5000[r/min])



Overload early warning output time (at 3000[r/min])



## 5.6 Torque control

This section explains the signal concerning torque control.

Control input signal : Torque control (38)

### 5.6.1 Torque control

While torque control (38) signal is on, the amplifier can control the output torque of motor shaft using the torque control function.

With "speed zero" [NZERO] output on, "torque control" signal on, torque control is enabled.

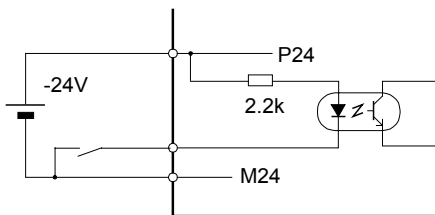
Torque is actually output during the on period of forward command [FWD] or reverse command [REV].

Torque command is given as the input voltage to the terminal [TREF].

[TREF] terminal voltage	Output torque (rated torque as 100%)
± 9 [V]	± 300%

The rotational direction depends on forward command [FWD] or reverse command [REV]. See 6.1.1 Change of rotational direction.

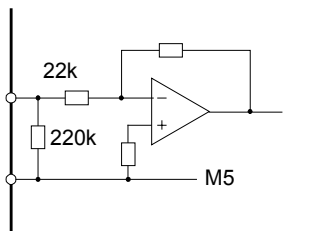
Interface



Torque control (38)

ON : In torque control status

OFF : In speed control status



Torque command [TREF]

Input impedance 20k

Parameter setting

To allocate the torque control signal to the control input terminal, set (38) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

Related items

- Maximum speed

If the motor is rotating at no-load, the motor speed fluctuates by some  $\pm 100$ [r/min] though the speed is being limited by basic para. 16. This is because speed control is not carried out in torque control.

Basic parameter 16

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
16	Maximum speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	(Max. speed)	Always

Maximum speed depends on the basic para. 16 at factory shipment. Maximum speed can also be limited by the input voltage to speed command [NREF] terminal by setting system para. 61.

System parameter 61

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
61	Speed limit changeover	0 : Basic para. 16 1: Speed command [NREF]	0	Power

\*Maximum speed at +10V

• Torque command filter

Torque control voltage can be changed by a filter time constant concerning torque command voltage [TREF] by setting basic para. 43.

Basic parameter 43

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
43	Torque command filter	0.0 to 9.9s (in 0.1s steps)	0	Always

• Torque command gain, offset

The input gain or offset to torque command [TREF] terminal can be adjusted by system para. 65 or 66.

System parameter 65

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
65	Torque command gain	$\pm 0.10$ to $\pm 1.50$ (in 0.01 steps)	1.00	Always

System parameter 66

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
66	Torque command offset	-200 to +200 (in increment of 1)	(Individual)	Always

• Output torque

There is an output torque dispersion of approximately  $\pm 10\%$  between individual motors.

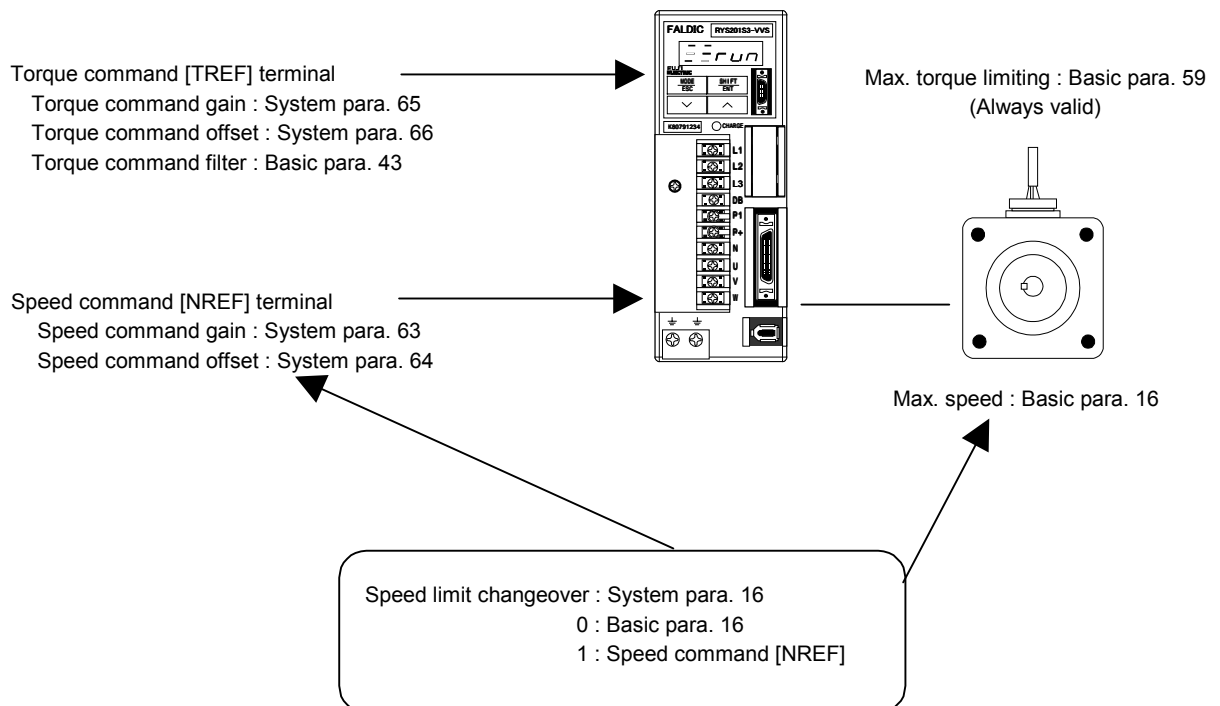
If the output torque is the rated torque or lower, a continuous running is available.

• Torque limiting

Output torque can be limited by basic para.59. Maximum torque limit value is always effective.

Basic parameter 59

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
59	Maximum torque limiting	0 to Max. torque [%] (in increment of 1)	300	Always



## 5.7 Incidental functions

This section explains other control functions that the amplifier supports.

Control input signal:

- Origin return (5)
- Origin LS (6)
- Interrupt valid (48)
- Interrupt input (49)
- Override effective (43)
- Override1 (44)
- Override2 (45)
- Override4 (46)
- Override8 (47)
- Free-run [BX] (54)
- P-action (29)

efesotomasyon.com

Control output signal :

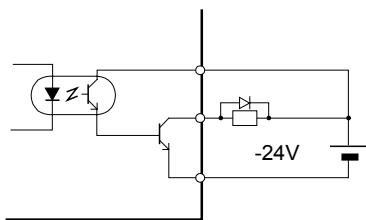
- Brake timing (14)
- Origin return end (22)
- Origin LS detection (40)
- Positioning end (2)
- Fixed, passing point 1 (17)
- Fixed, passing point 2 (18)
- Dynamic braking (15)
- Address error (31)
- CPU ready (28)

### 5.7.1 Brake timing

The amplifier outputs this signal to automatically turn on or off the brake operation of the motor.

This signal turns excite or release the motor brake in accordance with the rotation command sent to the amplifier. The control condition when the motor is stopped can be set by system para. 80.

Interface



Brake timing output (14)  
ON/OFF : Output automatically

Parameter setting

To allocate the brake timing output to the control output terminal, set (14) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control output terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

Related items

- Brake timing

The step to set the brake timing at the control output terminal is as follows:

- 1) Setting of control output terminal

Assign the value (14) corresponding to the brake timing to any one of the system para. from 31 to 35. If "14" is set at "31", OUT1 terminal is the output terminal of brake timing.

- 2) Setting at stoppage

Set "2" or "3" at the system para. 81 to select the motor status while motor is stopping. When "3" is set at para. 81, the motor comes to free-run status when activating the brake and the motor exciting noise is eliminated.

3) Brake operation time/releasing time

Assign the operating time and releasing time of external brake to system parameters 82 and 83.

To each time period, add the scan time of PLC, the response time of external relay, magnetic contactor and the brake itself.

Brake operation time : Time period from when the amplifier output is off, to when the external brake starts braking actually.

Brake releasing time : Time period from when the amplifier output is on, to when the external brake release is completed.

If too long brake operation time is set, the brake cannot operate when the movement restarts within that time.

System parameter 81, 82, 83

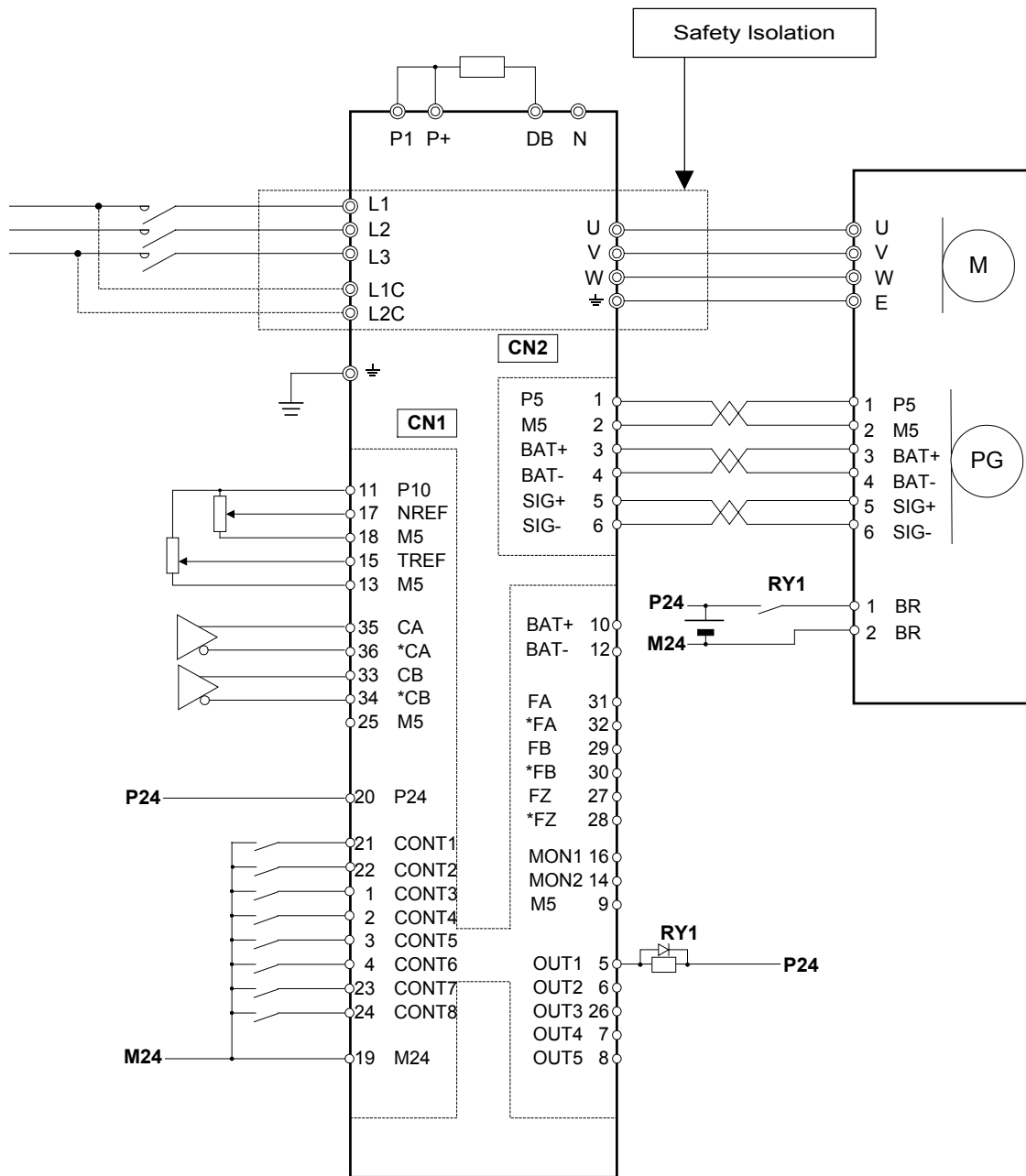
Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
81	Operation at stoppage	0 : Speed zero 1 : Servo-lock 2 : External brake (P-action) 3 : External brake (Free-run)	0	Always
82	Brake operation time	0.01 to 9.99 [s] (in 0.01 steps)	0.50	Always
83	Brake releasing time	0.01 to 9.99 [s] (in 0.01 steps)	0.20	Always

Brake timing (on pulse train/manual run)

The brake timing output is held off from when the power supply is applied until any kind of rotation command is given. When the following control input signals are given, the brake timing output is turned on.

- 1) Forward command [FWD], reverse command [REV]
- 2) Pulse train ratio 1, pulse train ratio 2

Wiring example of brake timing signal



When starting a movement : 1) Forward command/reverse command

The brake timing is turned on simultaneously when control input signal ([FWD] or [REV]) is on.  
 After the brake releasing time (system para. 83) has elapsed, a rotation starts assuming that it has been actually released. If [FWD] or [REV] has been turned off during the brake releasing time, the motor will not start rotation.

2) Pulse train ratio 1, 2

The brake timing is turned on simultaneously when the control input signal is on.  
 After the brake releasing time (system para. 83) has elapsed, pulse train input becomes effective assuming that it has been actually released. If the control input signal has been turned off during the brake releasing time, the pulse train input is not effective

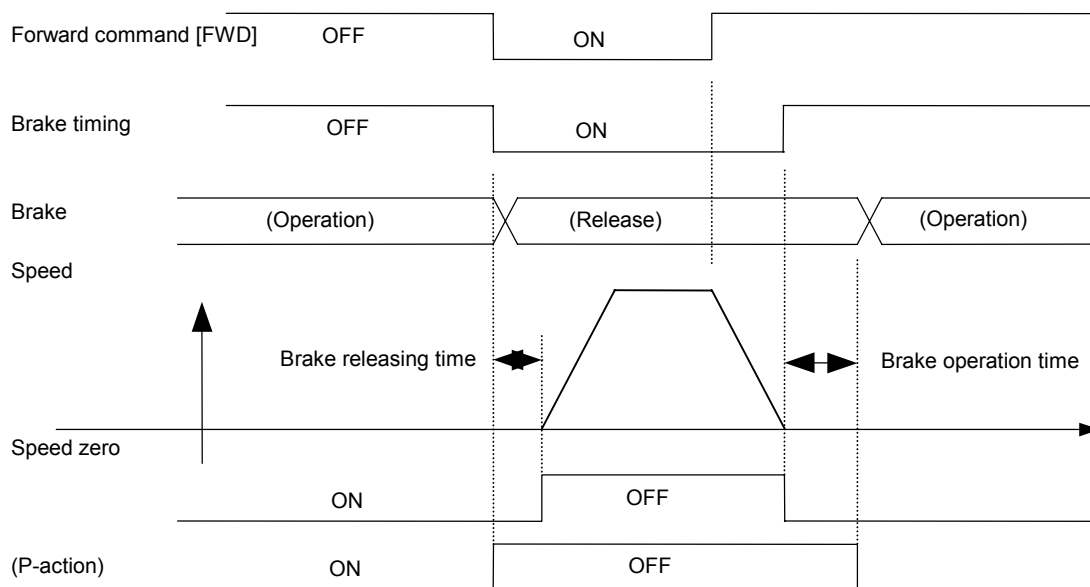
When terminating the movement : 1) Forward command/reverse command

When [FWD] or [REV] has turned off, the motor starts deceleration. After the speed zero [NZERO] signal on is confirmed, brake timing turns off, and when brake operation time (system para. 82) has elapsed, the amplifier turns P-action signal on. (For [FWD] or [REV] off in position control, the deviation zero signal on is confirmed.) Brake timing does not turn off if a movement starts with [FWD] or [REV] signal turned on during the brake operation time (set by system para. 82).

2) Pulse train ratio 1, 2

After [FWD] or [REV] signal is off, pulse train input becomes invalid with deviation zero signal on.  
 After the deviation zero signal on is confirmed, brake timing turns off, and when brake operation time (system para. 82) has elapsed, the amplifier turns P-action signal on.  
 Brake timing does not turn off if a movement starts when [FWD] or [REV] signal turned on during brake operation time (set by system para. 82).

Brake timing (Validated signal at ON level)



Brake timing (on origin return, interrupt positioning)

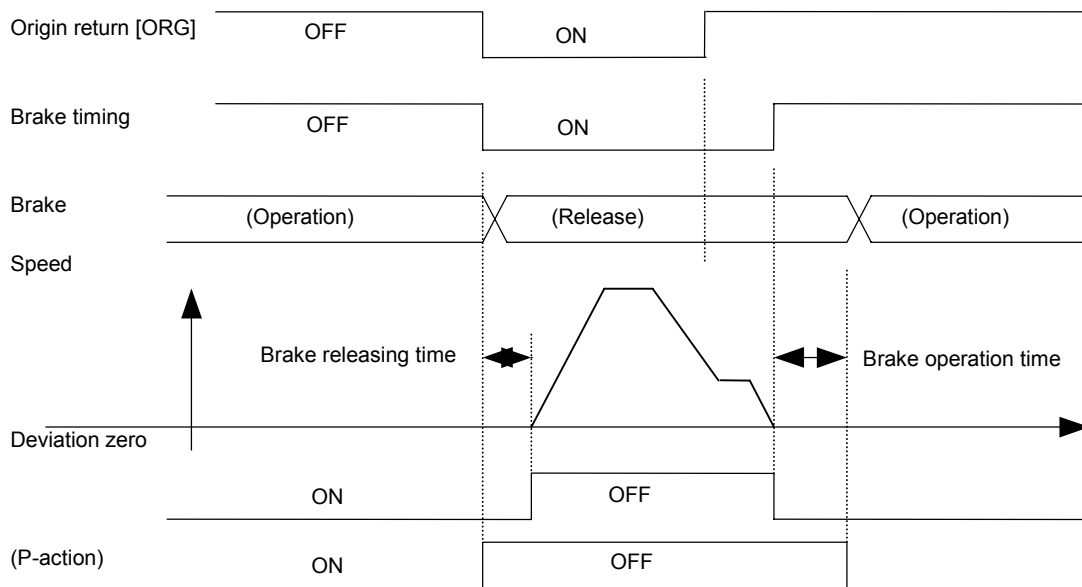
- The brake timing output is held off from when the power supply is applied until any kind of rotation command is given. When the following control input (ON edge) signals are given, the brake timing output is turned on.

When starting a movement : Brake timing turns on at the ON edge of control input signal.

After the brake releasing time (system para. 83), a rotation starts assuming that the brake has actually been released.

When terminating the movement : After the amplifier has checked the “deviation zero” (positioning complete), turned off the brake timing, and the brake operation time (system para. 82) has elapsed, the amplifier turns on P-action signal. Brake timing output does not turn off if a movement restarts at the ON edge of control input signal during the brake operation time.

Brake timing (Validated signal at the ON edge)



\* If an external brake is used, the motor comes to free-run status at the timing of P-action as shown on the above figure.

### 5.7.2 Origin return

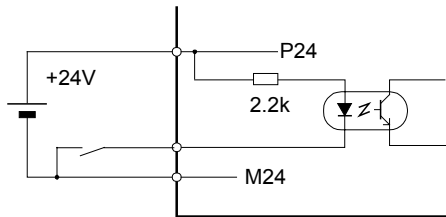
This function executes the origin return action and determines the origin.

This function executes the origin return action at the ON edge of origin return (5).

This function is not used when origin return is executed from a host controller (such as positioning module of PLC).

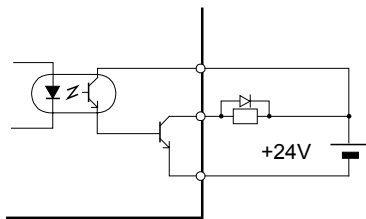
Origin return action depends on basic para. setting 71 to 79.

#### Interface



Origin return (5)  
ON edge : Starts origin return action

Origin LS (6)  
ON / OFF : Input for detecting the origin



Origin return end (22)  
Outputs ON signal when origin return end

Origin LS detection (40)  
Outputs ON signal while "Origin LS" is on.

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the origin return signal to the control input terminal, set (5) to the system para.

Signal name	Setting value to system para.
Origin return (control input)	5
Origin LS (control input)	6
Origin return end (control output)	22
Origin LS detection (control output)	40

Related items

• Parameter setting

Origin return action depends on basic parameter 71 to 79 setting.

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
71	Origin return pattern	1 : Pattern 1, 2 : Pattern 2 3 : Pattern 3, 4 : Pattern 4	1	Power
72	Origin return direction	0 : Positive, 1 : Negative direction	0	Power
73	Z-phase valid/invalid	0 : Valid 1 : Invalid	0	Power
74	Origin LS logic	0 : NO contact 1 : NC contact	0	Always
75	Origin return speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	500.00	Always
76	Origin detection creep speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	50.00	Always
77	Origin shift quantity	1 to 2,000,000 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	1000	Always
78	Origin return reversing quantity	1 to 79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
79	Origin return position	1 to $\pm 79,999,999$ (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always

\*After changing basic para. 71 to 73, power supply need be turned on again.

• Origin return action

At the ON edge of origin return [ORG] signal, the following operations are automatically carried out.

- (a) At the ON edge of [ORG] signal, motor starts at "Origin return speed" (basic para. 75) in "Origin return direction" (basic para. 72)
- (b) When the [LS] signal turns from off to on, speed is reduced to "Origin detection creep speed" (basic para. 76). While [LS] on, motor runs at constant speed.
- (c) The first encoder Z-phase signal is detected following the transition of [LS] signal from OFF to ON.
- (d) The motor stops after rotating by "Origin shift q'ty" (basic para. 77) from the detection of Z-phase signal.
- (e) The [PSET] signal turns on with the stopped position as "Origin return position" (basic para. 79). "Origin return complete" signal as the control output signal turns on.

An origin return action can be selected out of 4 patterns in the "Origin return pattern" (basic para. 71).

Also, with the Z-phase input invalid (1) selected in the "Z-phase valid/invalid" (basic para. 73), motor can be stopped after running by the "Origin shift q'ty" (basic para. 77) from the ON to OFF edge of [LS] signal.

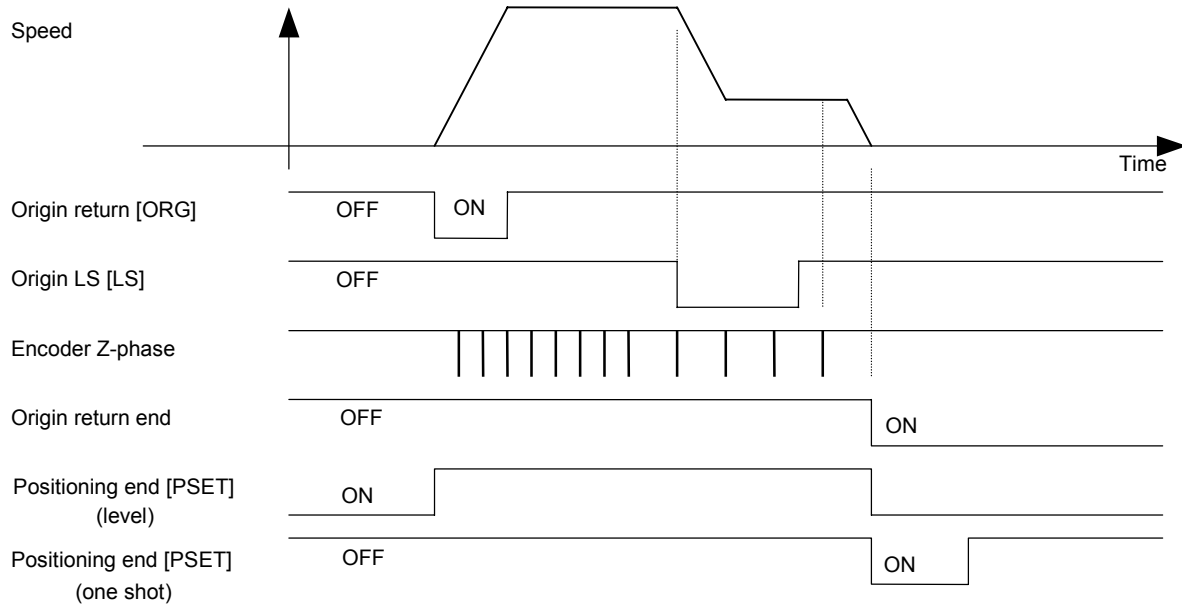
The ON/OFF status of [LS] signal can be inverted using "Origin LS logic" (basic para. 74)

- Origin return pattern 1 (pattern 1 in basic para. 71)

At the ON edge of [ORG] signal, the aforementioned operations (a) through (e) are carried out.

If the [+OT] or [-OT] signal of the “Origin return direction” is detected during origin return operation, the motor stops immediately. In this case, origin return is not completed. The “Origin return end” signal still remains off.

The origin return operation can be carried out again regardless of the on/off status of “Origin return end” signal.



- Origin return pattern 2 (pattern 2 in basic para. 71)

At the ON edge of [ORG] signal, the aforementioned operations (a) through (e) are carried out.

If the [+OT] or [-OT] signal in the origin return direction is detected in the course of origin return, the motor stops once. Then, the following operations are carried out.

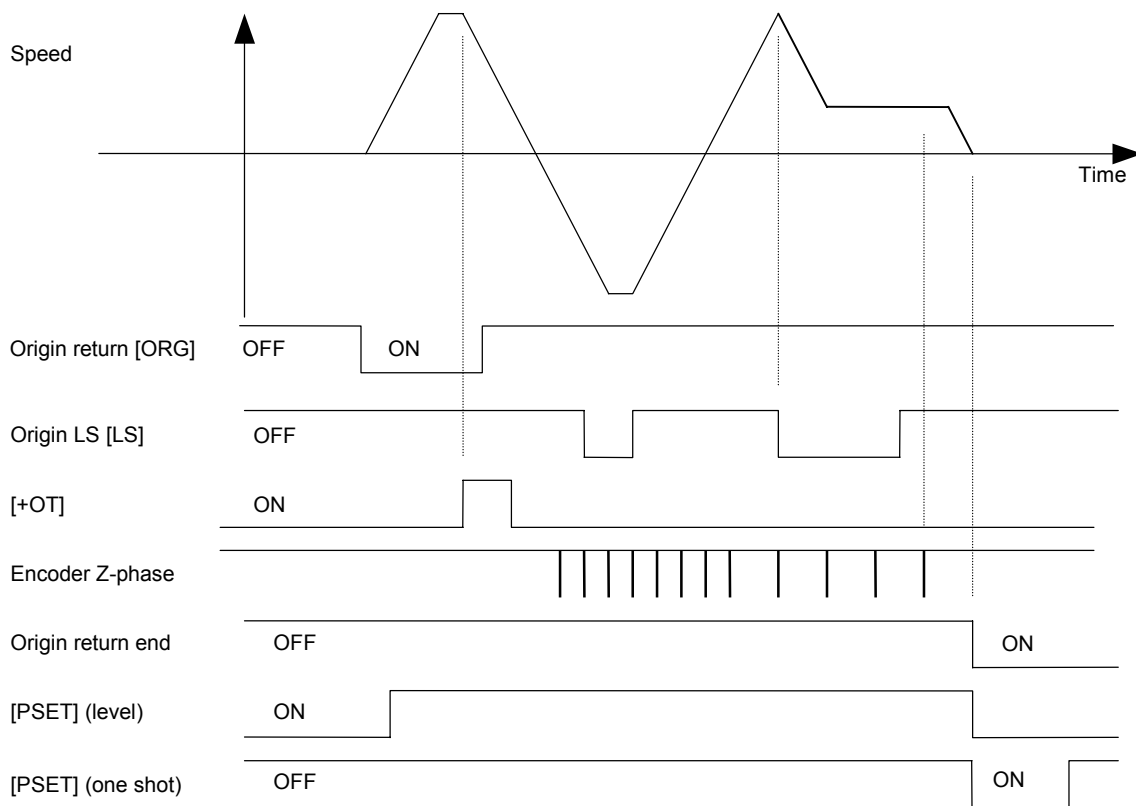
(f) The motor starts rotation at the origin return speed in the opposite to the origin return direction.

(g) The motor stops on detection of OFF to ON to OFF transition of the “Origin LS” [LS] signal.

(h) Operations (a) through (e) are carried out again.

In case the [OT] signal toward the opposite to the origin return direction is detected during (f) operation in the origin return operation, the motor stops immediately ([LS] on is not detected).

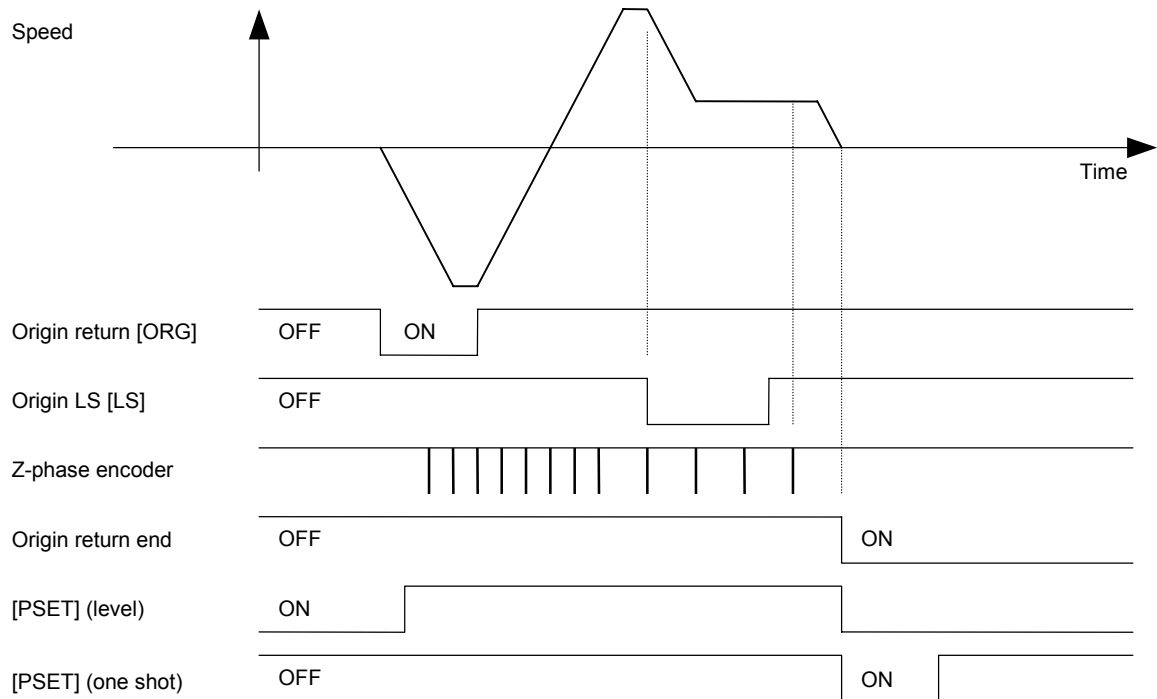
In this case, origin return operation has not been completed.



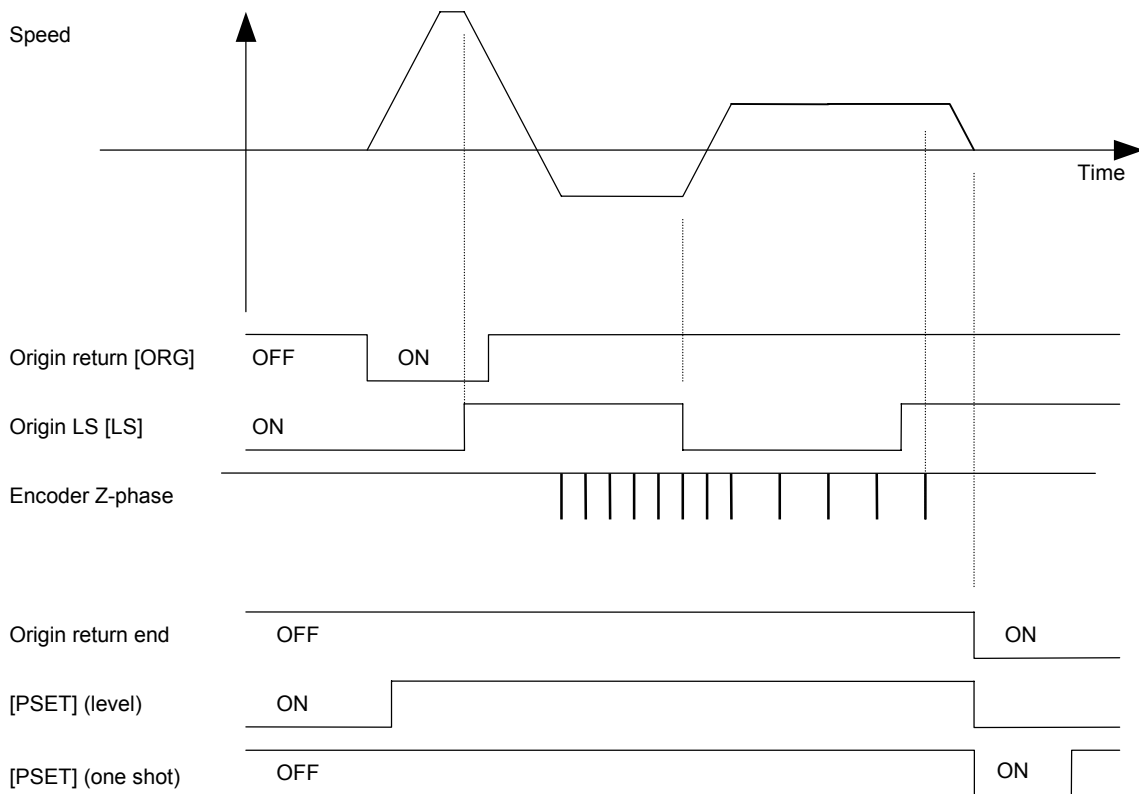
- Origin return pattern 3 (pattern 3 in basic para. 71)

At the ON edge of [ORG] signal, the motor rotates by the origin return reversing quantity at the origin return speed. Then, the operation from (a) through (e) is carried out.

If the [OT] signal toward the opposite to the origin return direction is detected during rotation by the origin return reversing quantity, the movement stops once, and then carries out the “Origin return pattern 1”.



- Origin return pattern 4 (pattern 4 in basic para. 71)
  - At the ON edge of [ORG] signal, the rotation starts in the origin return direction at the origin return speed.
  - The movement stops once at the falling edge from ON to OFF level of [LS] signal.
  - The motor rotates in the direction opposite to origin return at the origin detection creep speed.
  - The movement stops once at the rising edge from OFF to ON level of [LS] signal.
  - The motor rotates in the origin return direction at the origin detection creep speed.
  - After detecting again a falling edge from ON to OFF level of [LS], the movement shifts by the origin shift quantity from the first Z-phase detection and then stops.
  - The stopped position is considered “Origin return end” position, and the “Origin return end” signal is turned on.



- Origin return pattern

Four kinds of origin return patterns are selectable from the basic para. 71 setting.

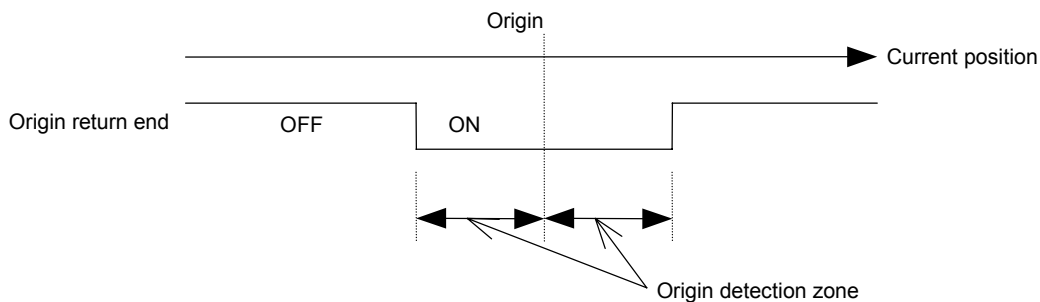
Origin return pattern	Comparison to other patterns
Pattern 1	When the machine stop position is in the opposite direction to the origin return direction, the time required for origin return action can be shortened.
Pattern 2	When the machine stop position is in the origin return direction viewed from the origin LS, the time required for origin return action can be shortened. (where it is near the OT signal in the return direction)
Pattern 3	When the machine stop position is just behind the origin return direction viewed from the origin LS, the time required for origin return action can be shortened. The origin return reversing quantity can be changed by basic para.
Pattern 4	When the machine stop position is in the opposite direction to the origin return direction, the detecting speed of origin LS is always constant even if the origin return speed is changed.

- Origin return end (22)

This signal is turned on when the origin return action has been normally completed. After this, this signal is held on when the current feedback position is within the origin detection range (basic para. 66) viewed from the origin return complete position (basic para. 79). If the origin detection range is widened to the maximum, this signal is always on after the origin return completion.

Basic parameter 66

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
66	Origin detection zone	1 to 79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q`ty]	100	Always

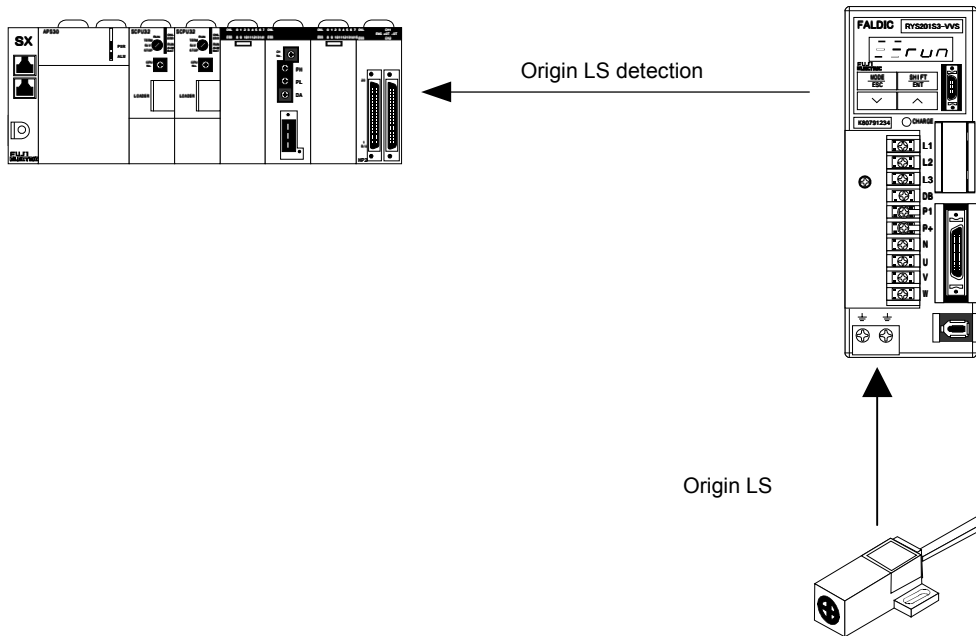


Note : The origin is the position where the machine has stopped after completed the origin return action, or has executed the position preset. It is not necessary the "origin" (where the current position is at zero position).

- Origin LS (limit switch) detection (40)

Because the origin LS signal requires quick response, this should be directly input to the amplifier in general. When the host controller needs the origin signal, the origin LS detection signal can be output.

While the origin LS [LS] signal is on, the origin LS detection signal (40) is on.



- LS-Z pulse

The encoder pulse count from the time when the origin LS signal goes to OFF level until Z-phase signal is detected can be monitored.

[ 0n011 ]

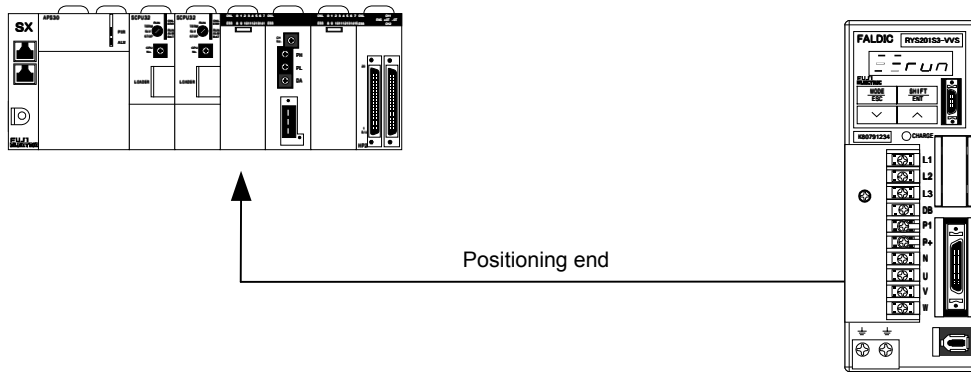
0n011

If this count is small, Z-phase signal of one rotation later may have been detected, depending on the origin LS response. Move the mechanical position of the origin LS.

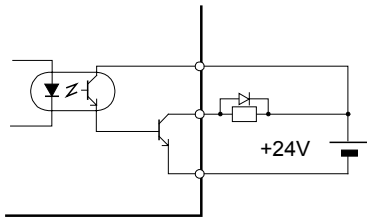
### 5.7.3 Positioning end [ PSET ]

The completion of positioning can be confirmed by this signal on.

The output form of positioning end [ PSET ] signal can be selected by setting basic para. 55. In speed and torque controls, the on/off status at position control is retained.



#### Interface



Positioning end (2)  
 ON : In positioning complete status  
 OFF : Motor is rotating

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the positioning end signal to the control output terminal, set (2) to the system para.

#### Related items

- Output form of positioning end signal is selectable by setting of basic para. 55 and 56.

Basic parameter 55, 56

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
55	Positioning end output form	0 : Level, 1 : One shot	0	Power
56	Positioning end output time	0.01 to 1.00 [s] (in 0.01s steps)	0.10	Always

\* The on period is specified when the positioning end output form is one shot.

#### (a) At power on

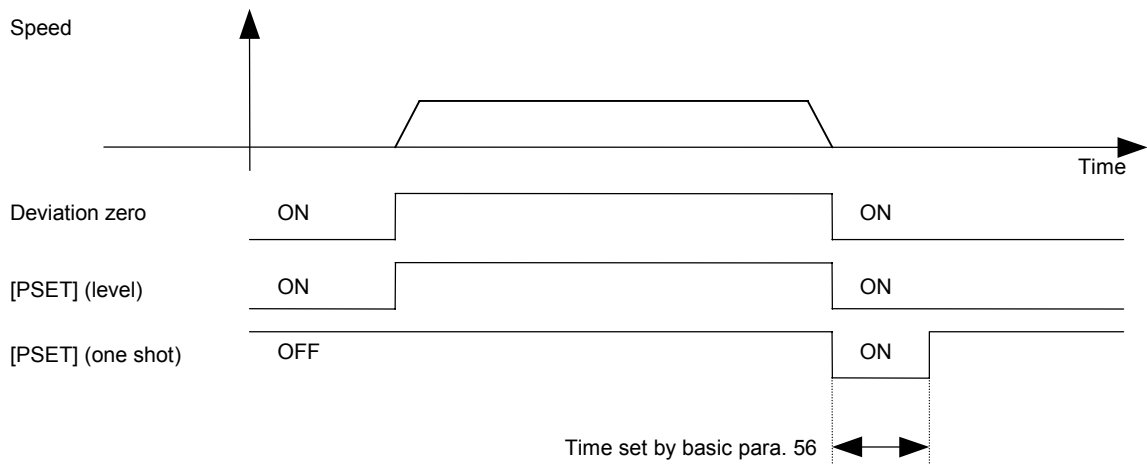
Level : ON

One shot : OFF. Automatically turns off after the elapsed time set by basic para. 56 has elapsed. So it turns on for about 1.5s in order to check function.

#### (b) Pulse train

Level : Turns on when the difference (deviation) between command position (pulse train input) and feedback position is within the deviation zero width (basic para. 53). For the pulse train input, the form of output signal is same as that of deviation zero signal.

One shot : Turns on for the specified period when the deviation q'ty is within the deviation zero width (basic para. 56)



With one shot selected, when deviation zero signal is off within the time set by basic para. 56, operation is stopped forcibly.

(c) Interrupt positioning

Level : Turns on when the positioning end judgment time (basic para. 57) has elapsed after the difference (deviation) between the command position (pulse train input) and feedback position came within the deviation zero width (basic para. 53)

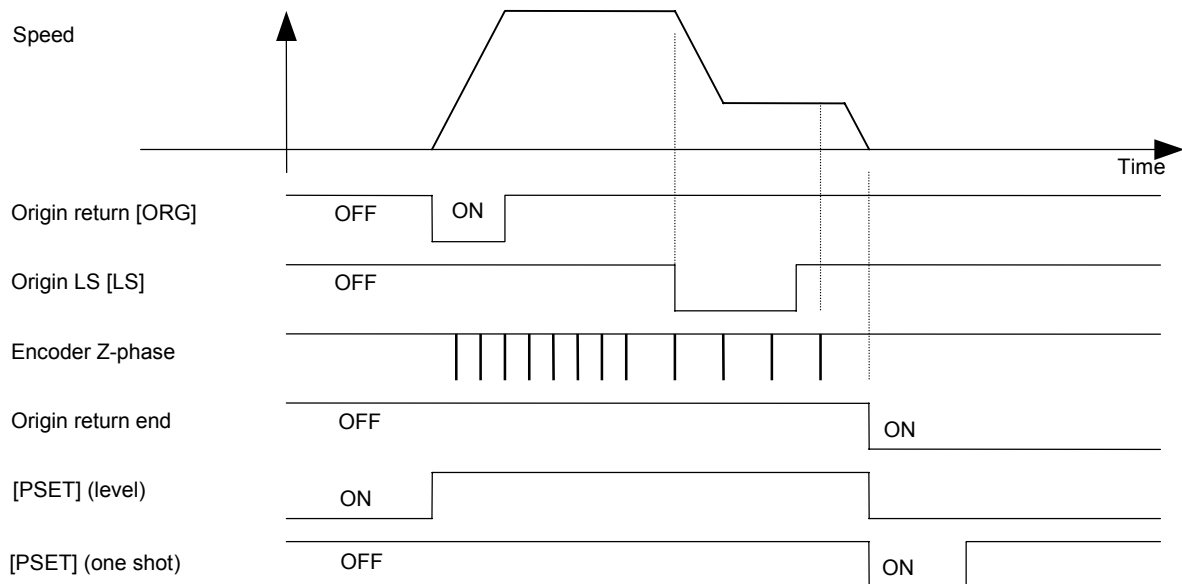
One shot : Turns on for the determined period of time (basic para. 56) on condition that the positioning end level is on.

With one shot selected, when positioning has started within the time set by basic para. 56, operation is stopped forcibly.

(d) Origin return

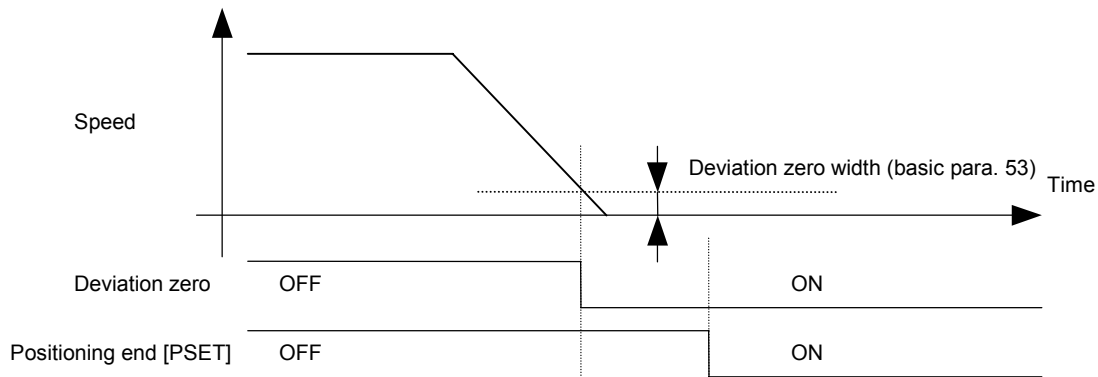
Level : Turns on when the positioning end judgment time (basic para. 57) has elapsed after the difference (deviation) between the command position (pulse train input) and feedback position came within the deviation zero width (basic para. 53)

One shot : Turns on for the determined period of time (basic para. 56) on condition that the positioning end level is on.



With one shot selected, when positioning has started within the time set by basic para. 56, operation is stopped forcibly.

- Positioning end judgment time  
The output timing of positioning end signal is shown below.



Positioning end judgment time (basic para. 57)

- The command current position reaches the target position.
- The motor's feedback current position follows the command current position to reach the target position.
- When the difference (deviation) between the command position and the feedback position is less than the deviation zero width (zone) (basic para. 53), the deviation zero signal is turned on.
- When the deviation zero signal is continuously held on during the positioning end judgment time (basic para. 57), the positioning end signal [PSET] is turned on.

Basic parameter 57

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
57	Positioning end judgment time	0.000 to 1.000 [s] (in 0.001s steps)	0.050	Always

- Positioning end [PSET] output at alarm detection

Cause	Deceleration form	Positioning end [PSET]	Remarks
Run command [RUN] off	"Forced zero speed" to "base off"	On at stopping	Ready [RDY] off
Forced stop [EMG] off	Forced zero speed	Off	On at forced stop [EMG] release
OT detection	"Forced zero speed" to "servo lock"	On at stopping	Movable when pulse train input, forward command or reverse command on
Soft OT detection	"Forced zero speed" to "base off"	Off at stopping	Turns on when reset by alarm reset [RST]
Alarm detection (minor fault)	"Forced zero speed" to "base off"	Off at stopping	Turns on when reset by alarm reset [RST]
Alarm detection (major fault)	Base off	Off at stopping	Turns on when reset by alarm reset [RST]

Note : Minor fault ... Deviation over [OF], Resistor overheat [rH], Amplifier overheat [AH], Encoder overheat [EH] and Bus communication error [tE]

Major fault ... Alarm detection other than minor fault

Forced zero speed ... Decelerates to a stop by regenerative braking torque (maximum braking torque)

Base off ... Motor has no driving force (free-run)

### 5.7.4 Interrupt positioning

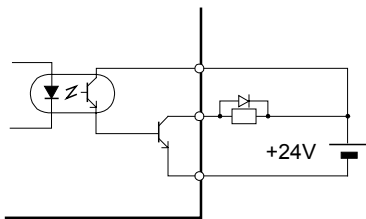
An interrupt input causes movement by the determined amount and the stop.

Interrupt positioning can be carried out in position control condition with the position control (37) signal on. Interrupt positioning makes a start when motor has started rotation with forward (or reverse) command while interrupt valid (48) signal on. Speed in interrupt positioning follows X1, X2 or X3 signals. An override can be applied to the speed.

Motor moves by the determined distance from the time at the ON edge of “interrupt input” (49) signal, and then automatically stops. The move amount from interrupt input is set by basic para. 81. The rotating speed maintains the speed of the time of rising edge of interrupt input.

While “interrupt valid” (48) signal is off, interrupt input (49) is invalid.

#### Interface



Interrupt valid (48)  
 ON : Interrupt input is effective  
 OFF : In position control status  
 Interrupt input (49)  
 ON edge: Moves by the determined distance and then stops

#### Parameter setting

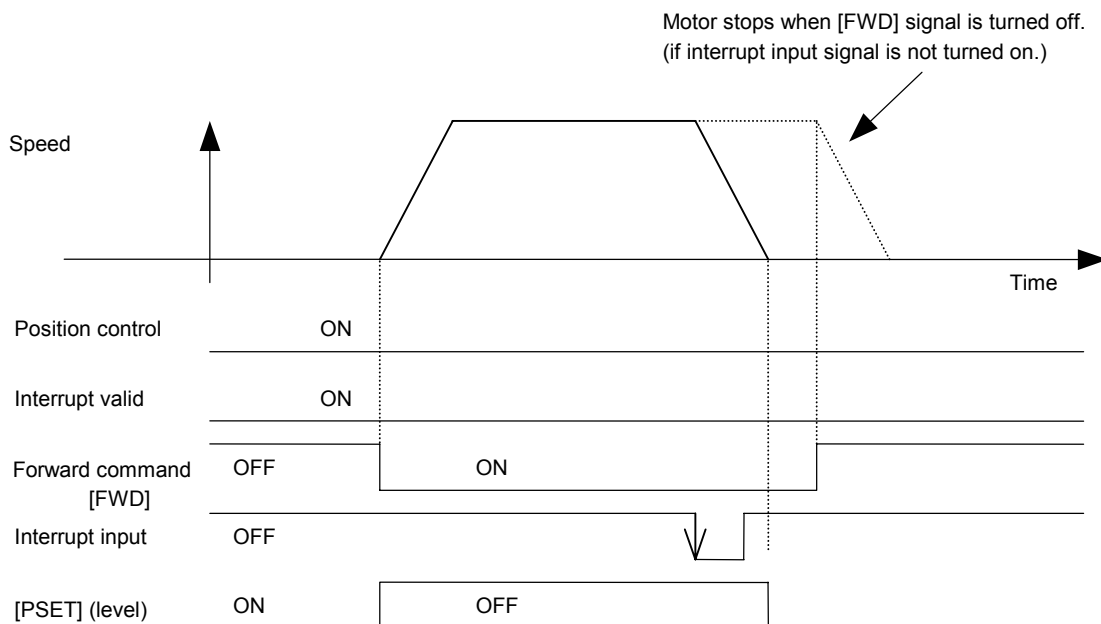
To allocate the interrupt valid signal to the control input terminal, set (48) to the system para. Set (49) for the interrupt input. If these signals are not allocated to the control input terminal, these are deemed "always off."

#### Related items

- Interrupt movement  
 Move amount after interrupt input can be set at basic para. 81

#### Basic parameter 81

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
81	Interrupt move amount	1 to 79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	100,000	Always



- Interrupt positioning accuracy

Interrupt input signal is affected by “hardware filter time 0.1ms and “software sampling time interval 0.2ms.

Interrupt input signal is on at the same time of sampling, or approximately 0.2ms later. Therefore, the signal input timing varies within  $\pm 0.1\text{ms}$ .

When mechanical equipment system moving speed  $N=1,000\text{mm/s}$  (60m/min),

$$1000 \times 0.0001 = 0.1\text{mm}$$

The response rate of the sensor which will be used for interrupt input should be considered.

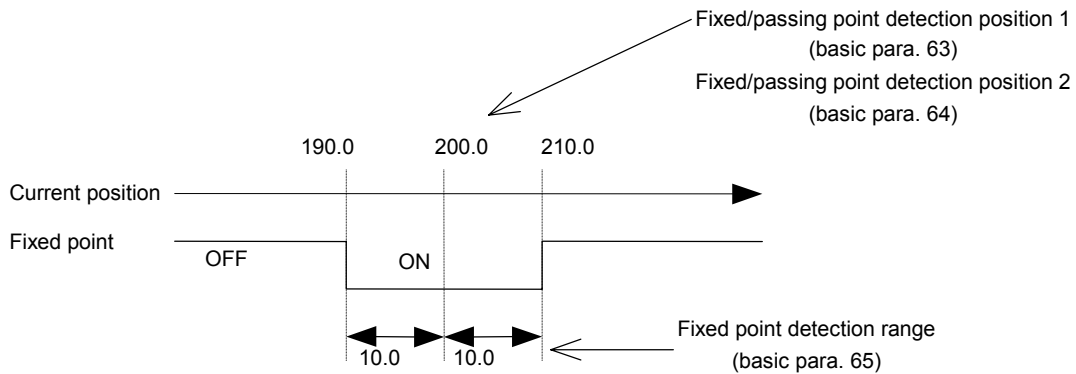
### 5.7.5 Fixed/passing point

Current position of motor can be checked.

Three types of output forms can be selected by the basic para. 62 setting.

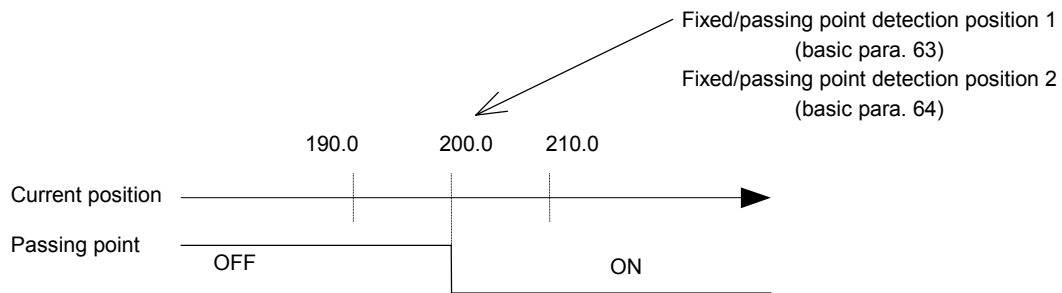
1) Fixed point (basic para. 62 : 0)

This output signal is on when current position is near the basic para. setting point.



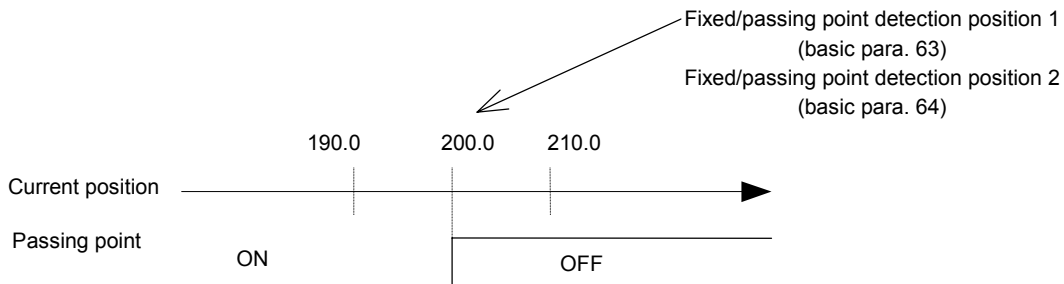
2) Passing point from off to on (basic para. 62 : 1)

This signal is on when current position is beyond the basic para. setting point. The signal is off when it is less than the setting point.

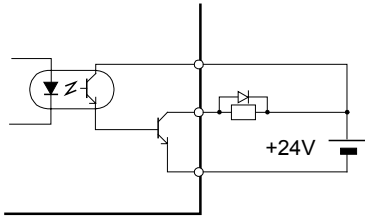


3) Passing point from on to off (basic para. 62 : 2)

This signal is on when current position is less than the basic para. setting point. The signal is off when it is beyond the setting point.



Interface



Fixed/passing point 1 (17)  
 Fixed/passing point 2 (18)  
 ON/OFF : Automatically turns on or off according to the current position

Parameter setting

To allocate the fixed/passing point 1 signal to the control output terminal, set (17) to the system para. Set (18) for the fixed/passing point 2.

Related items

- Selection of output form  
 Output form can be set by basic para. 62 to 65.

Basic parameter 62 to 65

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
62	Fixed/passing point detection	0 : Fixed point 1 : Passing point off → on 2 : Passing point on → off	0	Always
63	Fixed/passing point detection position 1	0 to ± 79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
64	Fixed/passing point detection position 2	0 to ± 79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
65	Fixed point detection range (zone)	0 to ± 79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	100	Always

- Valid or invalid of position detection function  
 Position detection function such as fixed/passing point 1 can be effective after origin return end.

Basic parameter 67

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
67	Position detection function valid/invalid	0 : Valid after origin return 1 : Always	0	Always

5.7.6 Override

This function changes the current motor speed.

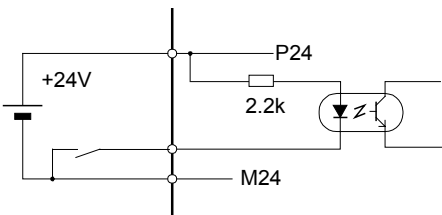
While “override effective” (43) signal is turned on, the motor speed is variable by a scale factor specified by “override 1/2/4/8” up to 1.5 times the current speed.

Weighting of scale factor corresponding to override 1/2/4/8 can be changed by basic para.

This function is effective for any rotation command except for torque control, pulse train input (pulse train ratio 1 or 2).

This function will not be effective after the ON edge of interrupt input in interrupt positioning.

Interface



Override effective (43)  
 Override 1 (44)  
 Override 2 (45)  
 Override 4 (46)  
 Override 8 (47)

Parameter setting

To allocate the override effective signal to the control input terminal, set (43) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

Signal name	Set value at system para.
Override effective	43
Override 1	44
Override 2	45
Override 4	46
Override 8	47

Related items

- Override scale factor

The scale factors while the override effective signal is on are as follows.

If "override effective" goes off, the 100% moving speed is obtained.

The signal not allocated to the control input terminal is deemed "always off."

Override 8	Override 4	Override 2	Override 1	Moving speed [%]
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	10
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	20
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	30
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	40
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	50
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	60
OFF	ON	ON	ON	70
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	80
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	90
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	100
ON	OFF	ON	ON	110
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	120
ON	ON	OFF	ON	130
ON	ON	ON	OFF	140
ON	ON	ON	ON	150

\*Where override weighting is at initial value.

- Override weighting

Override weighting can be changed by using basic para. 17 to 20.

Basic parameter 17 to 20

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
17	Override 1	0 to 150% (in increments of 1)	10	Always
18	Override 2	0 to 150% (in increments of 1)	20	Always
19	Override 4	0 to 150% (in increments of 1)	40	Always
20	Override 8	0 to 150% (in increments of 1)	80	Always

When override 8, 4, 2 and 1 are all on, adding all initial values gives 150 (= 80 + 40 + 20 + 10). If the initial value has been changed and resultant sum exceeded 150, the current speed is retained.

- Maximum speed

Maximum speed of the motor output shaft can be set by basic para.16 setting. However, this setting is invalid while pulse train input exists.

### 5.7.7 Free-run [BX]

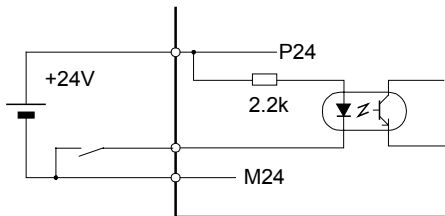
This function puts the motor into free-run status forcibly.

While free-run [BX] signal is on, the motor is in free-run status. Motor decelerates (or accelerates) with the loaded torque. The [BX] signal is always effective in any control status (position control, speed control and torque control).

**For safety purpose, do not use this signal to the machine which moves vertically.**

In position control, while this signal is on, the motor free-runs. If this signal is turned on when performing position control using pulse train, the output pulse count of the host controller may differ from the motor rotational quantity. In speed control or torque control, the motor immediately free-runs. If this signal is turned off during deceleration, the command speed or command torque can be output.

#### Interface



Free-run (54)  
ON : In free-run status  
OFF : In normal operation status

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the free-run signal to the control input terminal, set (54) to the system para.

#### Related item

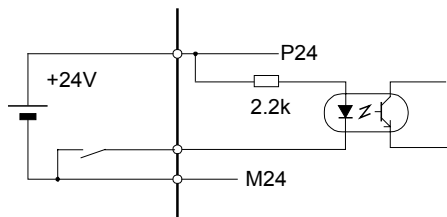
The free-run signal takes the precedence over any other signals in all the control modes.

### 5.7.8 P-action

The speed control is subordinate to proportional band control.

This signal should be turned on while locking the motor shaft mechanically, with the run command [RUN] on. See 5.7.1 Brake timing. Speed control or position control becomes unstable if P-action signal is on during motor running. Never put this signal on during motor running.

#### Interface



P-action (29)  
ON : In P-action (proportional band control)  
OFF : In normal operation

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the P-action signal to the control input terminal, set (29) to the system para. If this signal is not allocated to the control input terminal, this signal is deemed "always off."

### 5.7.9 Dynamic braking

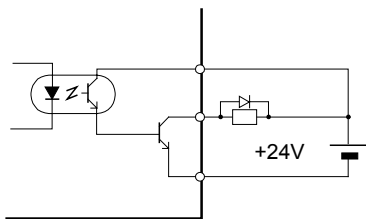
This signal is output when the amplifier detects major fault.

This signal is turned on when such a major fault has occurred that the amplifier cannot drive the motor, and is retained until alarm reset signal is input.

Dynamic braking is a braking type to short-circuit the coils between three phases of a synchronous motor to generate power. Once the motor is stopped, braking force is not retained.

The output terminal of dynamic braking is +30V DC, 50mA. This cannot directly close a magnetic contactor. Use a general purpose relay or FUJII SSC (solid state contactor).

#### Interface



Dynamic braking (15)  
 ON : Major fault is detected  
 OFF : In normal operation

#### Parameter setting

To allocate the dynamic braking signal to the control output terminal, set (15) to the system para.

#### Related items

##### • Major fault

Fault that cannot drive motor

Indication	Detection contents
<i>OL</i>	Overload
<i>OS</i>	Overspeed
<i>Hu</i>	Overvoltage
<i>Et</i>	Encoder error
<i>Ec</i>	Encoder communication error
<i>Ct</i>	Control power error
<i>dE</i>	Memory error
<i>Lu</i>	Undervoltage
<i>OC</i>	Overcurrent
<i>CE</i>	Combination error
<i>rH2</i>	Resistor heat 2
<i>CtE</i>	CONT signal error
<i>SE</i>	System error

##### • Minor fault

Protection against overhear etc.

Indication	Detection contents
<i>rH</i>	Resistor overhear
<i>OF</i>	Deviation over
<i>AH</i>	Amplifier overhear
<i>EH</i>	Encoder overhear
<i>AL</i>	ABS data lost
<i>AF</i>	Multiple rotation overflow
<i>tE</i>	Bus communication error

### 5.7.10 Address error

Address error in rewriting parameters can be checked.

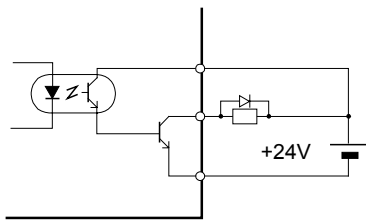
This signal turns on when detecting the following errors while rewriting the parameters.

- 1) Data (format) other than BCD was input
- 2) Data outside the setting range was input
- 3) Negative sign was input (negative sign against positive data)

Once the correct data has been input, this signal goes off.

Even if address error occurs, motor will not stop.

Interface



Address error (31)

ON : Error in rewriting para. has been detected

OFF : Under normal rewriting

Parameter setting

To allocate the address error signal to the control output terminal, set (31) to the system para.

### 5.7.11 CPU ready [CPURDY]

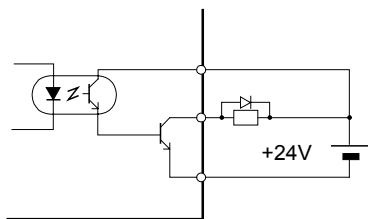
Normal operation of amplifier and motor can be checked.

This signal is turned on for the following conditions when power is applied.

- CPU in the amplifier is operating normally.
- The amplifier recognizes motor (encoder).
- An alarm such as memory error (dE) which cannot be reset is not detected.

CPU ready signal output has no relation with control input signal on/off status.

Interface



CPU ready (28)

ON : The amplifier is in normal operation.

OFF : Memory error or motor cannot be recognized

Parameter setting

To allocate the CPU ready signal to the control output terminal, set (28) to the system para.

## 6.PARAMETER SETTING

### 6.1 Mechanical equipment system

This section explains the parameter setting according to the mechanical equipment system driven by motor.

#### 6.1.1 Change of rotational direction

This parameter makes the motor rotational direction match the machine moving direction.

System parameter 80

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
80	Rotational direction changeover	0 : Positive direction / forward 1 : Positive direction / reverse	0	Power

A selected rotational direction affects any of speed control, position control and torque control.

**Speed control:** The positive direction means the rotational direction when a positive (+) voltage is applied to speed command voltage terminal [NREF] (multistep speed), and forward command [FWD] is given. The motor output shaft rotates forward.

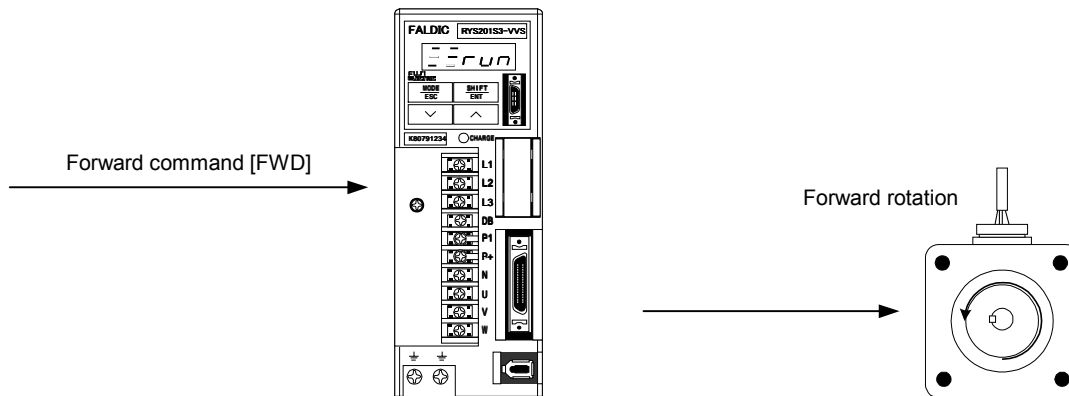
**Position control:** The positive direction means the rotational direction when a forward pulse or command code at H level, or a pulse train of two 90° phase-different (B-phase advance) signal is applied. The motor output shaft rotates forward.

**Torque control:** The positive direction means the rotational direction when a positive (+) voltage is applied to the torque command voltage terminal [TREF], and forward command [FWD] is given. The motor output shaft rotates forward.

#### Related items

- Forward rotation, reverse rotation

Forward rotation is counter-clockwise (CCW) rotation when viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor. Clockwise rotation is reverse rotation.



When forward command [FWD] is given to amplifier and speed command (reference) voltage is positive (+), the motor rotates forward. To rotate its direction in reverse, change the system para. 80 setting.

- Speed command [NREF], Torque command [TREF]

Each terminal accepts dual polarity voltage input of -10 to 0 to +10V.

When a negative (-) voltage is input and reverse command [REV] is given, the motor rotates forward.

- Resolution of speed command [NREF]

The resolution is 14 bit at full scale. When a speed reference voltage of 5000[r/min] /10V is given,  $(-5000 \text{ to } +5000) \text{ [r/min]} / 2^{14} = 0.6 \text{ [r/min]}$  is obtained.

- Resolution of torque command [TREF]

The resolution is 10 bit at full scale. When a torque reference voltage of 300% /10V is given,  $(-300 \text{ to } +300) \% / 2^{10} = 0.6 \% \text{ (100\% at rated torque)}$  is obtained.

### 6.1.2 Operation at stopping

The status when the motor is stopping can be selected.

System parameter 81

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
81	Operation at stopping	0 : Speed zero 1 : Servo lock 2 : External brake (P-action) 3 : External brake (free-run)	0	Power

A selected operation at stopping affects to any of speed control, position control and torque control.

- Speed control - Position control - Torque control

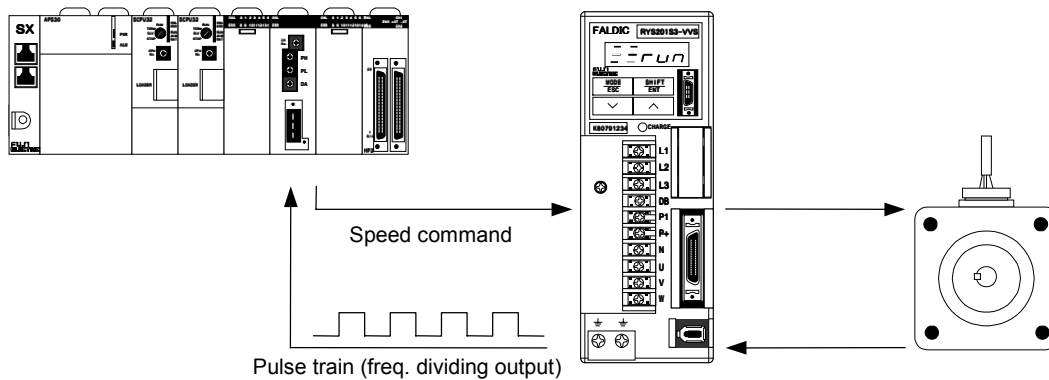
Operation at stopping	Speed control	Position control	Torque control
Speed zero	Zero-speed	Servo lock	Zero-torque
Servo lock	Servo lock	Servo lock	Zero-torque
External brake (P-action)	External brake (P-action)	External brake (P-action)	External brake (zero-torque)
External brake (free-run)	External brake (free-run)	External brake (free-run)	External brake (free-run)

#### 1) Speed zero

The motor is stopping without holding the current position by “servo lock” assuming that the speed command is zero. If the motor is rotated by the load machine system, a counter force is activated in the opposite direction to the driven direction (as the speed is not zero.)

In speed control, if “servo lock” is selected as the operation at stopping, the motor can be stopped retaining the current position. “Servo lock” should be done at the speed lower than “speed zero width” set by basic para. 52.

Set the “operation at stopping” at “zero-speed” in order to generate an analog speed command voltage with the host controller and to obtain feedback signal via the freq. dividing output from amplifier.



#### 2) Servo lock

The motor can be stopped retaining the current position (current position of motor’s encoder).

#### 3) External brake (P-action)

The motor can be stopped by the motor’s brake, by using the “brake timing” outputted from amplifier. The motor output shaft is mechanically locked and the control system gain on the amplifier side is lowered.

#### 4) External brake (free-run)

The motor can be stopped by the motor’s brake, by using the “brake timing” outputted from amplifier. Noise or vibration will not be generated because the no motor control is made.

See 5.7.1 for the use of external brake.

### 6.1.3 Soft-start

This function can gradually accelerate or decelerate the motor.

Basic parameter 21 to 24

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
21	Acceleration time 1	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
22	Deceleration time 1	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
23	Acceleration time 2	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.500	Always
24	Deceleration time 2	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.500	Always

-Speed control -Position control Using "Soft-start"

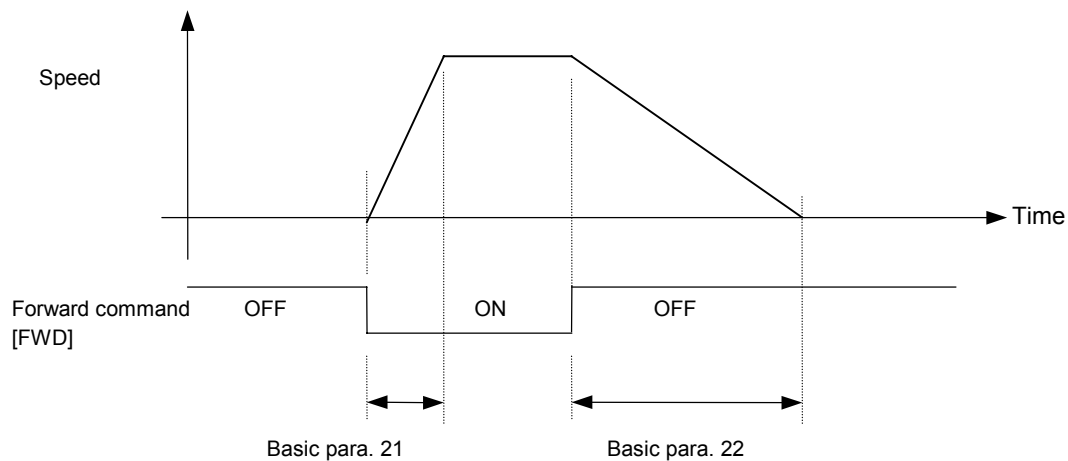
This function is effective for all of the accel./decel. operation in speed control and position control (except for pulse train input).

The time setting is for the speed range of 0 to 2000 [r/min].

Acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 are effective while ACC0 signal is on.

ON/OFF input of ACC0 is always effective and accel. time/decel. time can also be changed over. The ACC0 is a signal allocated to CONTROL of system parameters.

Acceleration time 1 and deceleration 1 can be set separately. For example, only deceleration time can be lengthened. Most suitable deceleration time can be selected depending on the load volume in driving a carrier machine.



Set the accel. and decel. time at 0.000s to send the analog speed reference voltage signal from the host controller and to feedback the freq. dividing output from the amplifier.

Non-linear (S-curve) filter coefficient can be set for pulse train input in position control. See 6.1.5.

Torque control voltage can be changed by a filter time constant concerning torque command voltage. See 5.6 Torque control.

### 6.1.4 Soft OT

The soft OT (overtravel preventive signal set by software) can be set.

System parameter 75 to 77

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
75	Soft OT valid/invalid	0: Invalid 1: Valid	0	Power
76	+Soft OT detection position	-79,999,999 to +79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	79999999	Always
77	-Soft OT detection position	-79,999,999 to +79,999,999 (in increments of 1) [x unit q'ty]	-79999999	Always

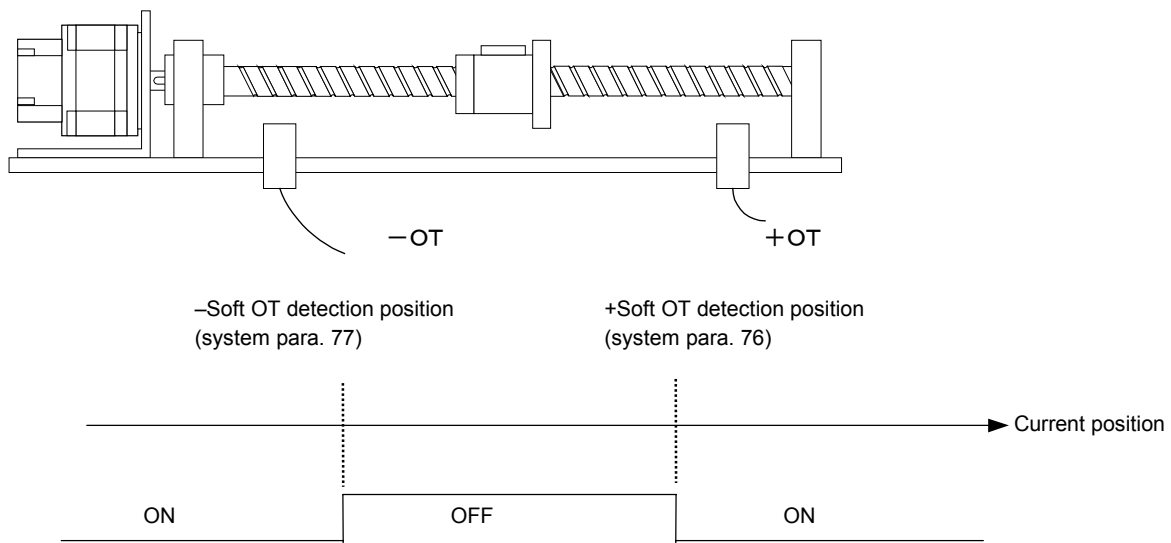
The position detection function can be effective after end of origin return by basic para. 67.

Basic parameter 67

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
67	Position detection function valid / invalid	0: Valid after end of origin return 1: Always	0	Always

- Speed control      - Position control

Different from the +OT, -OT of the control input signal, the soft OT function stops the motor forcibly when the motor current position is beyond the setting value. When the motor has stopped, OT detection (20) of the control output signal is turned on.



Soft OT cannot be used for OT detection invert operation in origin return pattern 2, 3 or 4.

### 6.1.5 Non-linear (S-curve) filter coefficient

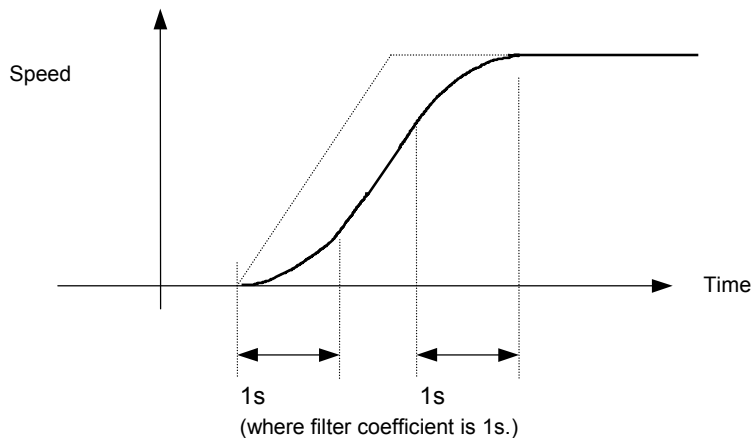
The motor can be accelerated by drawing an S-curve.

Basic parameter 25

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
25	Non-linear (S-curve) filter coefficient	0.001 to 1.000s (in 0.001s steps)	0	Always

- Speed control

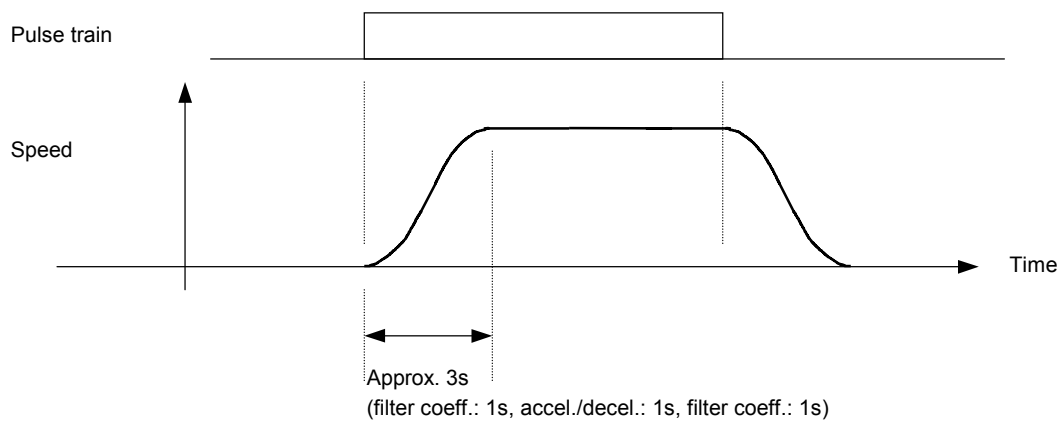
In speed control, S-shaped curve is drawn at the beginning and at the end of acceleration with the setting of the filter coefficient.



- Position control

Accel./decel. can be adjusted by using the time constant of the filter coefficient when the pulse train input is given by constant frequency. The motor rotates as much as the pulse train input.

Even if the host controller cannot perform linear acceleration, smooth acceleration can be realized.



### 6.1.6 Auto-tuning

This function adjusts the motor's response rate according to the mechanical equipment system.

Basic parameter 31 to 33

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
31	Tuning method	0: Manual 1: Auto (low stiffness) 2: Auto (high stiffness)	1	Always
32	Load inertia ratio	0.0 to 100.0 (in 0.1 step)	0.0	Always
33	Operating speed response	10 to 1000Hz (in increments of 1)	100	Always

- Position control    - Speed control

Auto-tuning is effective in position control and speed control, but not in torque control.

Set the following two parameters to activate the auto-tuning.

- (1) Tuning method (basic para. 31)
- (2) Operating speed response (basic para. 33)

Tuning method (basic para. 31)

Set this para. according to mechanical equipment system. In general, "auto (low stiffness)" is selected for most of mechanical equipment system. This is a factory setting value.

**Basic parameter 31**

Set value	Target machine
1: Auto (low stiffness)	Ball-screw (with speed reducer) Rack and pinion Timing belt Conveyor Chain drive Feed roll Table indexing (dividing) Spindle drive (with speed reducer)
2: Auto (high stiffness)	Ball-screw (direct coupling of motor and screw) Spindle drive (Direct coupling)
0: Manual	All of the para. must be set individually.

Auto-tuning is always effective when the load inertia ratio (basic para.32) is set at 0.0. The load inertia ratio after auto-tuning is executed can be checked in the monitor mode on the keypad panel. (Auto-tuning is invalid when basic para. is set at 0.)

Remarks : The load inertia ratio after auto-tuning will be canceled when power supply is shut down. Auto-tuning will be executed again when power supply is on.  
To save the resultant load inertia ratio, set the load inertia ratio (basic para. 32) so that it can be monitored on the keypad panel. (in monitor mode [ 0n0 14 ])

Adjustment of response rate (basic para. 33)

Motor's response rate can be adjusted by setting the operating speed response (basic para. 33).

**Basic parameter 33**

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
33	Operating speed response	10 to 1000Hz (in 1Hz steps)	100	Always

Use the motor with the initial value of 100Hz in ordinary mechanical equipment system. The higher is the setting value, the quicker is the motor's response rate. If the setting value is too high, vibration may be generated depending on the mechanical equipment system. Mechanical equipment system having direct-coupled ball-screw can have a higher setting value (higher response rate as well).

The following 3 basic para. can be automatically adjusted according to the setting value of the operating speed response (basic para. 33).

Basic parameter 37 to 39

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
37	Torque filter time constant	0.00 to 20.00 [ms] (in 0.01s steps)	0.30	Always
38	Speed regulator integration time	1 to 1000 [ms] (in 1ms steps)	20	Always
39	Position controller gain	1 to 1000 (in increments of 1)	50	Always

Basic para. 37 to 39 can be automatically rewritten only when the “auto” has been selected in the tuning method (basic para. 31).

Remark : The values of basic para. 37 to 39 are rewritten once the operating speed response (basic para. 33) is changed.  
Basic para. 37 to 39 can also be set manually after these have been changed by the amplifier. Usually amplifier set value is used.

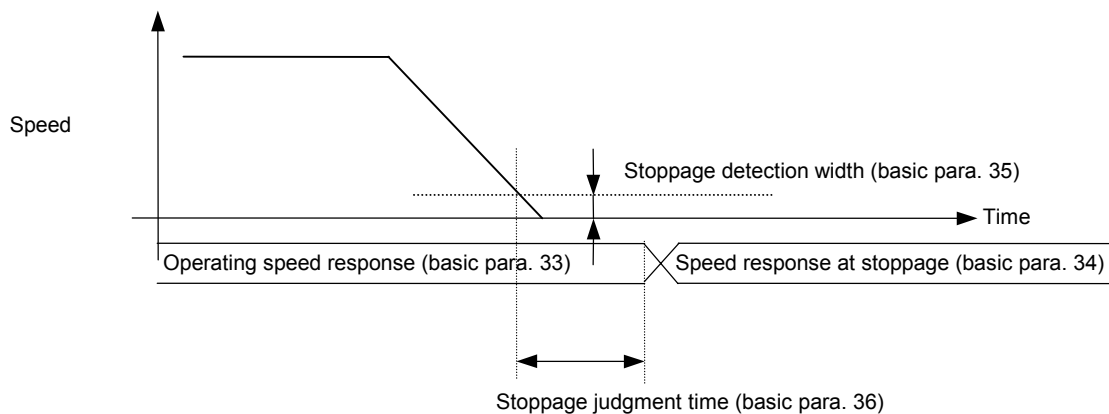
Auto-tuning related parameters

Changeover of response rate

The motor response rate can be changed over between when the motor is rotating and when the motor is stopping. This is effective to reduce the noise when stopping and suppress the resonance with the mechanical equipment system.

Basic parameter 34 to 36

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
34	Speed response at stoppage	10 to 1000 [Hz] (in 1Hz steps)	100	Always
35	Stoppage detection width	5 to 100 [r/min] (in increments of 1)	20	Always
36	Stoppage judgment time	0.0 to 1.00s (in 0.01s steps)	0.0	Always



Remarks : “Operating speed response” and “speed response at stoppage” should be changed after the speed has been lower than the stoppage detection width (basic para. 35) and the stoppage judgment time (basic para. 36) has elapsed. This can prevent the motor shaft from starting rotating after the motor has stopped if the setting of “speed response at stoppage” is low. Set an appropriate time for the stoppage judgment time as its initial value is 0.0s.

Speed feedback filter

When you use 16 bit serial encoder in GYC or GYS series, do not change the setting of the speed feedback filter.

Basic parameter. 42

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
42	Speed feedback filter	0: OFF 1: ON	0	Always

Auto-tuning related parameter

Speed setting filter (basic para. 41)

The speed command [NREF] input can be adjusted by the speed setting filter. This is useful when the motor speed is influenced by the turbulence to the speed command input terminal. The maximum value of the filter time is 20.0ms.

Basic parameter 41

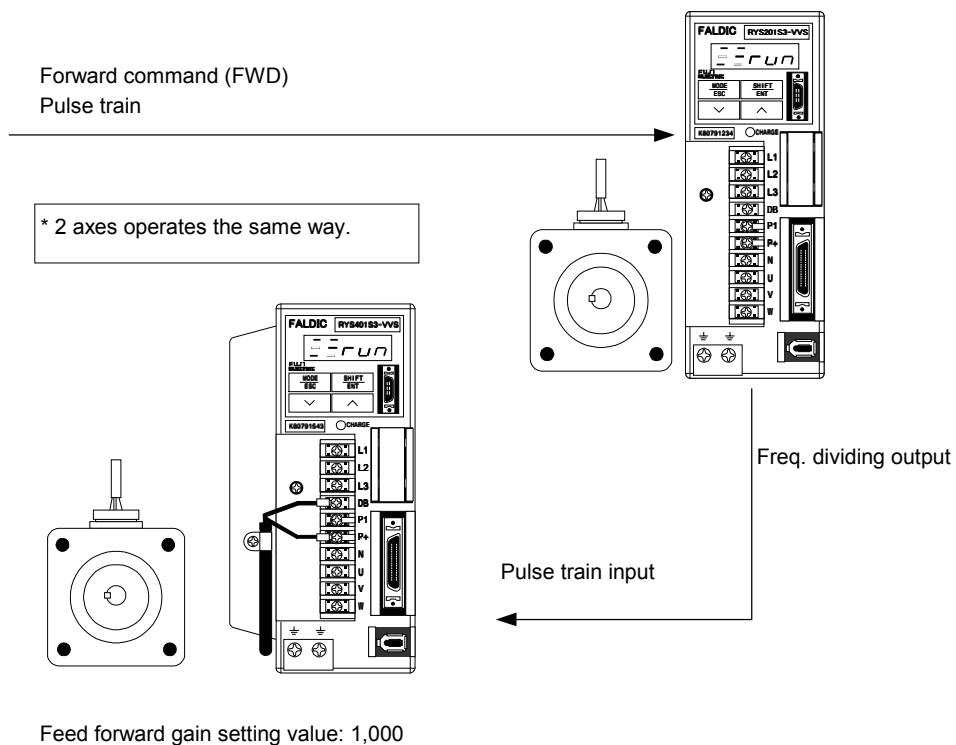
Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
41	Speed setting filter	0.0 to 20.0 [ms] (in 0.1ms steps)	0.0	Always

Feed forward gain (basic para. 40)

Basic parameter 40

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
40	Feed forward gain	0.000 to 1.500 (in 0.001 steps)	0.000	Always

If the feed forward gain is set at 1.0, a smaller deviation (difference between command position and feedback position) can be expected. Set the gain at 1.000 to carry out a synchronous operation between 2 axes using the pulse train input.



Auto-tuning related parameter

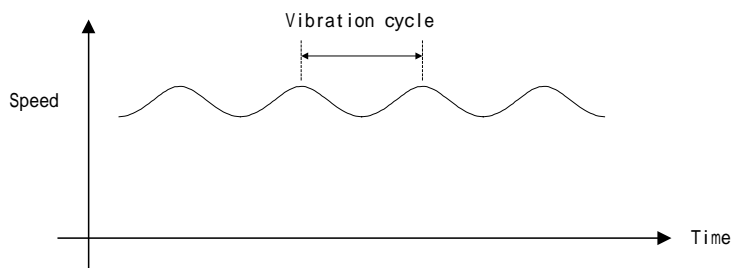
Vibration suppression parameter (basic para. 44, 45)

A periodical vibration in motor rotation speed may occur due to the moment of inertia of mechanical equipment system and the motor's response rate. This parameter is always effective regardless of tuning method (basic para. 31).

Basic parameters. 44, 45

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
44	Vibration suppression time constant	10 to 1000 [ms] (in 1ms steps)	100	Always
45	Vibration suppression gain	0.00 to 1.00 (in increments of 0.01)	0.00	Always

The vibration suppression time constant (basic para. 44) sets the vibration cycle of rotational speed. Larger effect can be obtained with the higher setting for the vibration suppression gain.



## 6.2 Peripheral device

This section explains the peripheral devices to be directly connected to the amplifier.

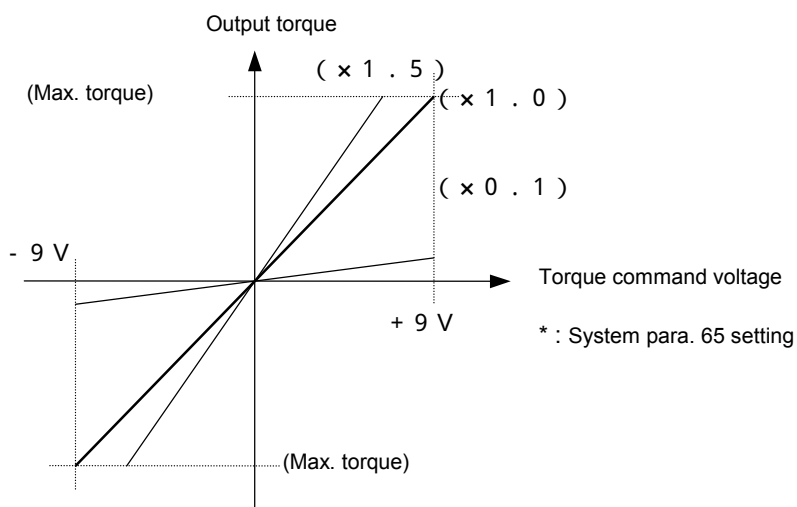
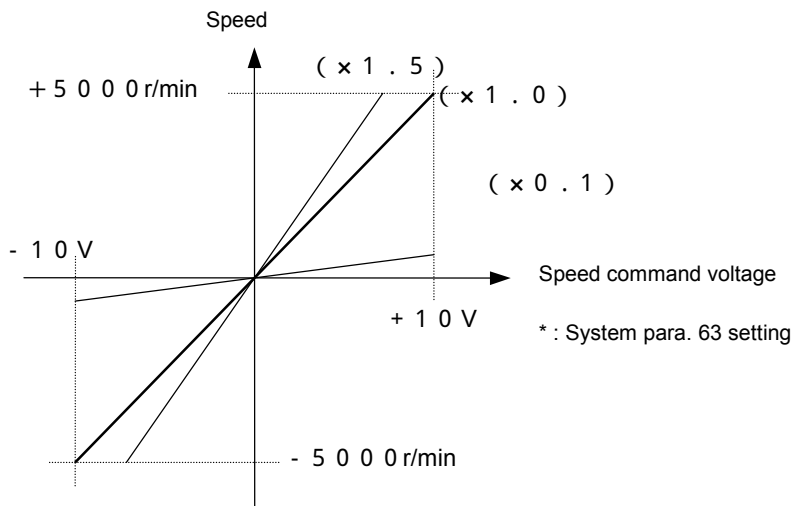
### 6.2.1 Speed command, torque command

The gain or offset of speed command [NREF] terminal and torque command [TREF] terminal can be adjusted..

System parameter 63 to 66

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
63	Speed command gain	$\pm 0.10$ to $\pm 1.50$ times (in increments of 0.01)	1.00	Always
64	Speed command offset	-2000 to + 2000 (in increments of 1)	(Individual)	Always
65	Torque command gain	$\pm 0.10$ to $\pm 1.50$ times (in increments of 0.01)	1.00	Always
66	Torque command offset	-200 to + 200 (in increments of 1)	(Individual)	Always

- Speed control - Position control



Speed command gain (63) / Torque command gain (65)

These gains can be set from  $\pm 0.10$  to  $\pm 1.50$  times in increments of 0.01. Specifying the negative sign can invert the rotational direction.

Speed command offset (64)

This can be set from  $-2000$  to  $+2000$  in increments of 1. The setting value has no unit. The initial value has been set at factory shipment individually. Automatic offset adjustment is enable in the trial operation mode by the keypad panel ([Fn008]). The value after adjustment will be saved in the system para.64.

Torque command offset (66)

This can be set from  $-200$  to  $+200$  in increments of 1. The setting value has no unit. The initial value has been set at factory shipment individually. Automatic offset adjustment is enable in the trial operation mode by the keypad panel ([Fn008]). The value after adjustment will be saved in the system para.66.

The terminal function of speed command [NREF] and torque command [TREF] terminal can be selected.

System parameter 60 to 62

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
60	Torque command function select	0: Torque command 1: Speed command (aux.)	0	Power
61	Speed limit select	0: Parameter 1: Speed command terminal	0	Power
62	Torque limit select	0: Parameter 1: Torque command terminal	0	Power

Speed limit select (system parameter 61)

Selects the motor speed limiting method in torque control.

Setting	Description
0: Parameter	Limits the speed by basic para. 16.
1: Speed command terminal	Limits the speed by the speed in response to the input voltage to speed command terminal.

When "1: Speed command terminal" is selected, gain and offset can be adjusted by system para. 63 and 64.

Torque limit select (system parameter 62)

Selects the motor output torque limiting method. Torque limit is effective in speed control and position control.

Setting	Description
0: Parameter	Limits the output torque by basic para. 59.
1: Torque command terminal	Limits the output torque by the torque in response to the input voltage to torque command terminal.

When "1: Torque command terminal" is selected, gain and offset can be adjusted by system para. 65 and 66.

When "0: Parameter" is selected, the setting of basic para. 59 is always effective.

In torque control mode, the setting of basic para. 59 is always effective. In torque control, the function of the torque command terminal does not change.

The torque limit (30) signal is assigned to the control input terminal, the basic para. 59 setting and the motor's maximum torque can be changed over. If the torque command is selected by the system para. 62, the motor torque can be selected between the maximum torque and the one in proportion to the torque command terminal voltage.

- Where the torque limit (30) is not assigned to the control input terminal. The setting of basic para. 59 is always effective.

• Torque limit (system parameter 62 : 0: Parameter)

Torque limit (30)	Torque limit value
OFF	Motor max. torque
ON	Basic para. 59 setting value.

• Torque limit (system parameter 62 : 1: Torque command terminal)

Torque limit (30)	Torque limit value
OFF	Motor max. torque
ON	Torque command terminal

Torque limit (30) can be set "always effective." See 6-3-6 Always valid.

Torque command function select (system para. 60)

Changes the function of torque command terminal to speed command (aux.) terminal.

The system para. 60 setting is valid in position control and speed control.

Setting	Description
0 : Torque command	Torque command terminal [TREF] functions as torque command terminal.
1 : Speed command (aux.)	Torque command terminal [TREF] functions as speed command (aux.) terminal.

In torque control mode, torque command terminal [TREF] operates an input terminal of the torque command terminal.

When "1: Speed command (aux.)" is selected, the motor rotates according to the added voltage of the speed command [NREF] terminal and the torque command [TREF] terminal.

For the gain of the torque command [TREF] terminal, the torque command gain (system para. 65) setting is effective. For the offset of [TREF] terminal, the torque command offset (system para. 66) setting is effective.

When "1: Speed command (aux.)" is selected, [TREF] terminal does not function as the torque command terminal, the torque command function select (system para. 60) have the precedence over this.

The resolution of analog voltage of the speed command terminal is different from the one of the torque command terminal.

See 5-3-1 Forward command, Reverse command

When the torque command terminal [TREF] is used as the speed command (aux.) terminal, 100ms of filter can be inserted automatically.

## 6.2.2 Analog meter output

The output form of monitor 1 and monitor 2 terminals can be selected.

The output signal form of the monitor 1 [MON1] and monitor 2 [MON2] terminals can be selected.

Output form is common to position control, speed control and torque control.

System parameters 67 to 73

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
67	Monitor 1 signal assignment	1: Speed command 2: Speed feedback 3: Torque command 4: Position deviation	2	Always
68	Monitor 2 signal assignment	1: Speed command 2: Speed feedback 3: Torque command 4: Position deviation	3	Always
69	Monitor 1 scale	± 2.0 to ± 10V (in 0.1V steps)	7.0	Always
70	Monitor 1 offset	-50 to +50 (in increments of 1)	0	Always
71	Monitor 2 scale	± 2.0 to ± 10V (in 0.1V steps)	6.0	Always
72	Monitor 2 offset	-50 to +50 (in increments of 1)	0	Always
73	Monitor 1/2 output form	0: Monitor 1 (two-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (two-way deflection) 1: Monitor 1 (one-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (two-way deflection) 2: Monitor 1 (two-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (one-way deflection) 3: Monitor 1 (one-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (one-way deflection)	0	Always

### Monitor 1/ Monitor 2 signal assignment

Sets the output signal from monitor 1 [MON1] and monitor 2 [MON2].

Setting	Output signal
1: Speed command	Speed command to the motor recognized by the amplifier
2: Speed feedback	Motor's actual rotational speed
3: Torque command	Torque command value to the motor recognized by the amplifier
4: Position deviation	Difference (deviation) between position command and position feedback

### Monitor 1/ Monitor 2 scale

Sets the full scale of signal of monitor 1 [MON1] and monitor 2 [MON2] terminals. If the negative sign is specified, the polarity of output voltage can be inverted.

Setting	Output signal
1: Speed command	Output voltage in response to max. speed. Max. speed depends on motor specs.
2: Speed feedback	Output voltage in response to max. speed. Max. speed depends on motor specs.
3: Torque command	Output voltage in response to max. torque. Max. torque depends on motor specs.
4: Position deviation	Difference (deviation) between position command and position feedback. Output voltage in response to 1048576 pulses.

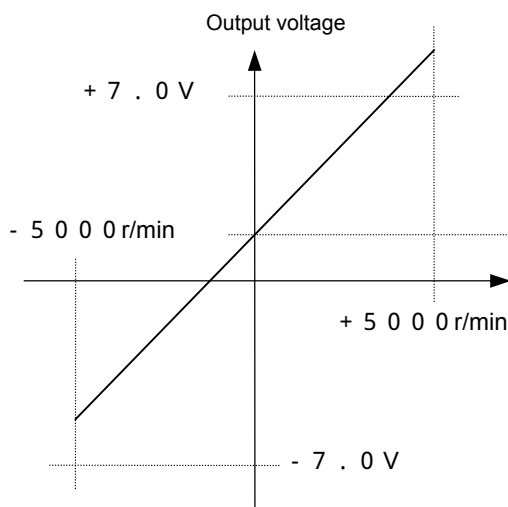
### Monitor 1/ Monitor 2 offset

The offset voltage of monitor 1 [MON1] and monitor 2 [MON2] terminals can be adjusted. The setting range is from -50 to 0 to +50 in increment of 1. The setting value has no unit.

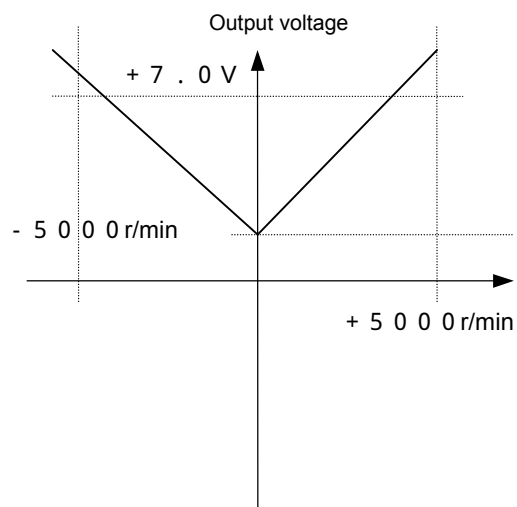
### Monitor 1/ Monitor 2 output signal

Two-way deflection or one-way deflection can be selected for the signal assignment, scale and offset of the monitor 1 [MON1] and monitor 2 [MON2] terminals.

Terminal "Monitor 1" (Initial value)



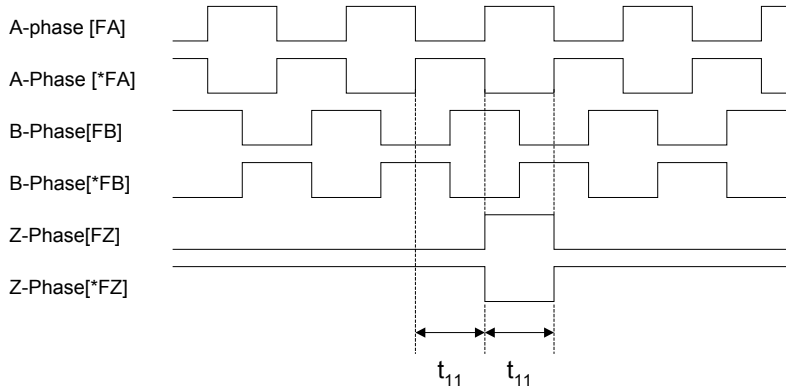
Terminal "Monitor 1" (one-way deflection)



### 6.2.3 Frequency dividing output

The pulse count in proportion to motor rotational quantity will be output.

The output pulse count can be set for the freq. dividing output terminals [FA], [\*FA], [FB], [\*FB], [FZ], and [\*FZ]. The output pulse count is common to position control, speed control and torque control.



Pulse width : t11 1 μs (equivalent to 500kHz)

A-phase and B-phase signals are 50% duty.

The output pulse counts of A-phase and B-phase signal are determined by system para. 79 setting.

Z-phase signal is output one pulse per revolution. The pulse width depends on the A-phase output pulse count.

A-phase signal and Z-phase signal are synchronized. Recommended output frequency is approx. 500kHz. The output frequency is not restricted by the amplifier.

The position of the motor output shaft has no relation with Z-phase.

RYS S3 - VVS

35	CA	36	*CA	17	NREF	18	M5
33	CB	34	*CB	15	TREF	16	MON1
31	FA	32	*FA	13	M5	14	MON2
29	FB	30	*FB	11	P10	12	BAT+
27	FZ	28	*FZ	9	M5	10	BAT-
25	M5	26	OUT3	7	OUT4	8	OUT5
23	CONT7	24	CONT8	5	OUT1	6	OUT2
21	CONT1	22	CONT2	3	CONT5	4	CONT6
19	M24	20	P24	1	CONT3	2	CONT4

RYS S3 - VSS

26	M5	25	-	13	-	12	M5
24	-	23	-	11	MON1	10	MON2
22	-	21	*FZ	9	M24	8	P24
20	FZ	19	*FB	7	OUT2	6	OUT1
18	FB	17	*FA	5	CONT5	4	CONT4
16	FA	15	BAT-	3	CONT3	2	CONT2
14	BAT+			1	CONT1		

#### System parameter 79

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
79	Output pulse count	16 to 16384 [pulse/rev] (in increment of 1)	2048	Power

The freq. dividing output pulse count per one rotation of motor is set. The output form is two 90° phase-different signal.

When the motor rotates forward, a B-phase advanced pulse is output. This does not depend on the rotational direction changeover setting (system para. 80)

Two 90° phase-different signal is output based on the level at the time of power on.

Max. output frequency depends on the performance of IC (differential driver: AM26LS31 or equivalent) for output terminal. The output frequency is not restricted by the amplifier.

Remark : Where the motor rotates at 5000[r/min] at output pulse count setting 3000[pulse/rev]  
The output pulse count is

$$\frac{3000 [\text{pulse/rev}]}{60} \times 5000 [\text{r/min}] = 250000 [\text{Hz}]$$

If the motor rotation exceeds 5000[r/min] at 16384[pulse/rev] max., the pulse count will exceed 1.3[MHz].

### 6.2.4 Pulse train input

The pulse form of pulse train input terminal can be selected.

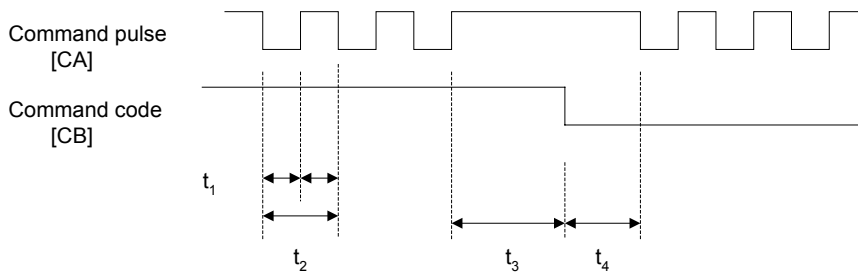
The pulse form of pulse train input terminal [CA], [\*CA], [CB], [\*CB] can be selected. The maximum input frequency is 400kHz.

System parameter 78

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
78	Pulse train input form	0 : Command code, command pulse 1 : Forward pulse, reverse pulse 2 : Two 90° phase-different signal	1	Power

Command pulse, command code

The command pulse indicates rotational quantity and the command code indicates rotational direction.

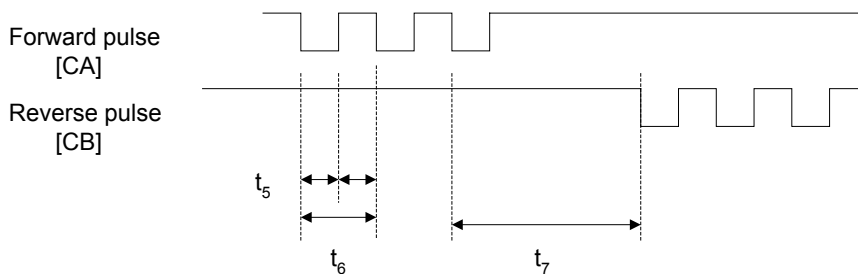


Pulse level :  $t_1 > 1.25 \mu\text{s}$   
Pulse cycle :  $t_2 = 2.5 \mu\text{s}$

Before sign change :  $t_3 > 1.25 \mu\text{s}$   
After sign change :  $t_4 = 1.25 \mu\text{s}$

Forward pulse, reverse pulse

Forward pulse indicates forward direction, reverse pulse indicates the reverse direction.

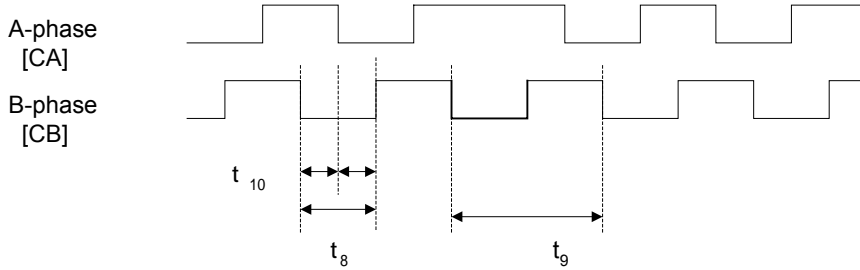


Pulse level :  $t_5 > 1.25 \mu\text{s}$   
Pulse cycle :  $t_6 = 2.5 \mu\text{s}$

Edge interval :  $t_7 > 1.25 \mu\text{s}$

Two 90° phase-different signal

A-phase and B-phase signal indicate rotational direction and rotational quantity, respectively. Each edge of A-phase and B-phase signals corresponds to one pulse.



Pulse width :  $t_8 > 1.25 \mu s$   
 Pulse cycle :  $t_9 = 2.5 \mu s$

Edge interval :  $t_{10} > 1.25 \mu s$

### 6.2.5 Braking resistor

Connects the NTC thermistor of braking resistor to the control input terminal to protect the resistor.

System parameter 86

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
86	Braking resistor thermal overload relay	0: Electronic thermal O/L relay 1: External thermal O/L relay	0	Power

Setting	Overheat detection of braking resistor
0: Electronic thermal O / L relay	Calculates the regenerated power by amplifier to protect the resistor.
1: External thermal O / L relay	Directly detects resistor overheat using NTC thermistor built-in the resistor.

To use external thermal relay, set the external alarm input (34) at the control allocation terminal, connect NTC thermistor for the external resistor.

Protective function by electronic thermal relay built-in the amplifier will be disabled.

### 6.3 Amplifier

This section explains the various setting of amplifier itself.

#### 6.3.1 INC/ABS

Incremental or absolute system can be selected.

System parameter 99

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
99	INC/ABS system	0: INC (Incremental) 1: ABS (Absolute)	0	Power

Setting	Current position backup
0: INC (Incremental)	Current position will be deleted if power is shut down. Motor rotational quantity is not limited.
1: ABS (Absolute)	Current position will be recovered if power supply recovers. Motor rotational quantity is limited.

#### Pulse encoder

A 16-bit serial encoder built-in the motor is an INC/ABS common-use encoder.

An ABS system can be established if a battery is installed in the amplifier.

The encoder can output a freq. dividing output pulse of 16 to 16384 pulse per revolution.

The multiple rotation count is -32767 to 32767 in an ABS system.

#### Alarm detection in ABS system

The alarms against absolute data overflow (AF) and absolute data lost (AL) will be detected only in the ABS system. These alarms will be reset by the position preset.

#### Current position backup

When power failure occurs, the absolute data of encoder can be backed up by the battery built-in the amplifier. The backup time is approx. one hour after the motor encoder cable is disconnected from the amplifier.

Backup time by encoder alone (Super capacitor)	Approx. one hour
---	------------------

Other than the above, some backup methods are available.

#### 1) Battery built-in amplifier (type : WBS-S)

This is a lithium (primary) battery built in the amplifier and cannot be recharged.

The lifetime is approx. 7 years on condition that it is turned on for 8 hours per day (it backups 16 hours)

Lifetime of optional battery (16 hour backup after 8 hour power on per day)	Approx. 7 years
--	-----------------

#### 2) External power supply

The connector 1 (CN1) for control input/output is equipped with the input terminals [+BAT], [-BAT] for backup power. Connect 3.6V power to these terminals.

Do not install the backup battery into the amplifier itself if you connect the backup power.

#### 3) Power supply for control circuit

If a UPS is prepared as a peripheral device, connect its power to the control power input terminal so that power can be supplied to the control circuit only (backup is available at the same time)

### 6.3.2 Rewriting inhibit

Parameter rewriting on the keypad panel can be prohibited.

#### System parameter 94

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
94	Parameter rewriting inhibit	0: Rewriting allowed 1: Rewriting inhibit	0	Always

Setting	Parameter editing
0: Rewriting allowed	Enable
1: Rewriting inhibit	Disabled

Even if "1 : Rewriting inhibit" is selected, only the system para. 94 is rewritable.

Remark : Rewrite operation can be restricted by the control input terminal. See 5-5-2 Edit permit on.

### 6.3.3 Terminal function assignment

Various functions can be assigned to the control input terminals and output terminals.

#### System parameter 1 to 8

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
01	CONT1 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	1	Power
02	CONT2 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	2	Power
03	CONT3 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	3	Power
04	CONT4 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	11	Power
05	CONT5 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	51	Power
06	CONT6 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	52	Power
07	CONT7 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	27	Power
08	CONT8 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	37	Power

#### System parameter 31 to 35

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
31	OUT1 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in increments of 1)	1	Power
32	OUT2 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in increments of 1)	28	Power
33	OUT3 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in increments of 1)	24	Power
34	OUT4 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in increments of 1)	0	Power
35	OUT5 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in increments of 1)	0	Power

Function (Input signal) number assigned to system para.1 to 8 (CONT1 to CONT8)

Function (Output signal) assigned to system para.31 to 35 (OUT1 to OUT5)

0: Not assigned	37: Position control	0: Not specified	32: Alarm code 0
1: Run command [RUN]	38: Torque control	1: Ready [RDY]	33: Alarm code 1
2: Forward command [FWD]	43: Override valid	2: Positioning end [PSET]	34: Alarm code 2
3: Reverse command [REV]	44: Override1	14: Brake timing	35: Alarm code 3
5: Origin return [ORG]	45: Override2	15: Dynamic braking	36: Alarm code 4
6: Origin LS [LS]	46: Override4	16: Alarm detection [ALM]	38: +OT detection
7: +OT	47: Override8	17: Fixed, passing point 1	39: -OT detection
8: -OT	48: Interrupt input valid	18: Fixed, passing point 2	40: Origin LS detection
10: Forced stop [EMG]	49: Interrupt input	20: OT detection	41: Forced stop detection
11: Alarm reset [RST]	50: Deviation clear	22: Origin return end	
14: ACC0	51: X1	23: Deviation zero	
16: Position preset	52: X2	24: Speed zero [NZERO]	
27: Pulse train ratio 1	53: X3	25: Speed arrive [NARV]	
28: Pulse train ratio 2	54: Free-run [BX]	26: Torque limit detection	
29: P-action	55: Edit permit command	27: Overload early warning	
30: Torque limit	56: Current position output	28: CPU ready [CPURDY]	
34: External fault input		29: Edit permit on	
		31: Address error	

Set a number corresponding to signal name at desired system parameter, so that the signal can be assigned to the terminal.

#### Setting example

Set "1" at the "system parameter 1" so that the terminal [CONT1] of the control input/output connector [CN1] functions as the input terminal for the "Run command" [RUN] signal.

#### Duplicated allocation

For the control input terminals, a signal cannot be assigned to more than one terminal simultaneously. However, only the following signals can be assigned to more than one terminal:

- Forced stop (10)
- Free-run (54)
- External fault input (34)

In case of "forced stop" and "external fault input", the motor will stop forcibly if an input terminal is off.

In case of "free-run", the motor will be in free-run status if an input terminal is turned on.

If the signals other than the above have been assigned to more than one terminal, a control signal error [CtE] will be detected when turning on power supply again.

For the control output terminals, a signal can be assigned to more than one terminal simultaneously. Each terminal goes on or off at the same timing.

#### Interrupt input (49)

Be sure to assign the interrupt input (49) to any one of the terminals [CONT1] to [CONT8].

In case it is assigned to [CONT9] through [CONT13], a control signal error [CtE] will be detected.

#### Always valid

The functions can be assigned to the terminals by setting a numerical value at the system para. 1 to 8.

Similarly, the assigned functions can be always valid by setting the function (signal) number at the system para. 87 or 88. (See 6.3.6.)

Remark : If a number has been assigned to system para. 1 to 8 and system para. 87, 88 simultaneously, a control signal error [CtE] will not be detected.

The assigned signal is always effective.

### 6.3.4 Storage at RAM

The contents of basic parameter setting can be stored in built-in RAM and rewritable infinitely.

System parameter 22 to 30

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
22	Parameter RAM storage 1	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
23	Parameter RAM storage 2	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
24	Parameter RAM storage 3	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
25	Parameter RAM storage 4	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
26	Parameter RAM storage 5	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
27	Parameter RAM storage 6	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
28	Parameter RAM storage 7	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
29	Parameter RAM storage 8	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power
30	Parameter RAM storage 9	0: Not specified 1 to 99: Basic para. No.	0	Power

The contents of basic parameter is stored in the EEPROM (electrically erasable program read only memory) for retaining purpose at power shut down. By specifying RAM, infinite rewriting is enable.

Set the basic para. number to be stored in RAM at the system para. 22 to 30.

### 6.3.5 Keypad panel

The contents of indication on the keypad panel at power on can be changed.

System parameter 89

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
89	Initial indication	0 to 20 (in increments of 1)	0	Power

Setting	Initial indication	Setting	Initial indication
0	[ 5n001 ] Sequence	7	[ 0n001 ] Feedback speed
1	[ 5n002 ] Sub mode	8	[ 0n002 ] Command speed
2	[ 5n003 ] Alarm detection	9	[ 0n003 ] Actual torque
3	[ 5n004 ] Alarm history	10	[ 0n004 ] Feedback position
4	[ 5n005 ] Amplifier setting	11	[ 0n005 ] Command position
5	[ 5n006 ] Motor setting	12	[ 0n006 ] Deviation amount
6	[ 5n007 ] Station No. indication	13	[ 0n007 ] Cumulated pulse
		14	[ 0n008 ] Peak torque
		15	[ 0n009 ] Input voltage 1
		16	[ 0n010 ] Input voltage 2
		17	[ 0n011 ] LS-Z pulse
		18	[ 0n012 ] Input signal
		19	[ 0n013 ] Output signal
		20	[ 0n014 ] Load inertia ratio

### 6.3.6 Always valid

Arbitrary signals among the control input signals can be always effective.

#### System parameter 87, 88

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
87	CONT always valid 1	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	0	Power
88	CONT always valid 2	0 to 56 (in increments of 1)	0	Power

Function (Input signal) number to system para. 1 to 8

0: Not assigned	11: Alarm reset [RST]	38: Torque control	51: X1
1: Run command [RUN]	14: ACC0	43: Override valid	52: X2
2: Forward command [FWD]	16: Position preset	44: Override1	53: X3
3: Reverse command [REV]	27: Pulse train ratio 1	45: Override2	54: Free-run [BX]
5: Origin return [ORG]	28: Pulse train ratio 2	46: Override4	55: Edit permit command
6: Origin LS [LS]	29: P-action	47: Override8	56: Current position output
7: +OT	30: Torque limit	48: Interrupt input valid	
8: -OT	34: External fault input	49: Interrupt input	
10: Forced stop [EMG]	37: Position control	50: Deviation clear	

The assignable signals are as follows:

1 : Run command [RUN]	The run command becomes always effective.
14 : ACC0	Only acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 become always effective.
27 : Pulse train ratio 1 28 : Pulse train ratio 2	Pulse train ratio 1 or 2 becomes always effective. Do not assign these two signals 1 and 2 at system para. 87 and 88 at the same time.
29 : P-action	P-action is always effective. Assignment is not necessary.
30 : Torque limit	Torque limit value becomes always effective. Unless assigned, maximum torque limit value (basic para. 59) setting is effective.
37 : Position control 38 : Torque control	Position control or torque control becomes always effective.
43 : Override valid	Override becomes always effective.
44 to 47 : Overeride 1, 2, 4, 8	Only specifically determined magnification becomes effective.
48 : Interrupt input valid	Interrupt input becomes always effective.
51 to 53 : [X1], [X2], [x3]	Only specifically determined multistep speed becomes effective.

Remarks: The signals that have been assigned to system para. 87 or 88 are always effective.  
The only two signals can be "always effective."

### 6.3.7 Undervoltage

Selects the operation when undervoltage at main circuit input is detected.

System parameter 84, 85

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
84	Operation at undervoltage	0: Rapid deceleration to a stop 1: Free-run	0	Power
85	Alarm detection at undervoltage	0: No detection 1: Detects	1	Power

Operation at undervoltage (system para. 84)

Specifies the motor operation when undervoltage has been detected while the run command [RUN] is on.

Setting range	Operation
0: Rapid decel. to a stop	The motor rapidly decelerates to a stop (within amplifier's highest capacity).
1: Free-run	The motor decelerates (or accelerates) with free-run condition according to the load torque.

Alarm detection at undervoltage (system para. 85)

Specifies the alarm detection operation when undervoltage has been detected while the run command [RUN] is on.

Setting range	Operation
0: No detection	Alarm is not detected.
1: Detects	Undervoltage alarm was detected.

If "0" has been set, the motor stops according to the preset operation to be made at undervoltage, and alarm detection will not be output.

Remark: If the power voltage decrease (undervoltage) due to momentary power failure is detected, the motor decelerates by system para. 84 setting. Due to regenerative power generated by the motor during deceleration, voltage level may exceed undervoltage level. In this case, the motor starts deceleration at the undervoltage level. After that, the motor will accelerate again after alarm detection of undervoltage is released.

## 6.4 Communication

This section explains the communication setting for amplifier.

### 6.4.1 Station number

Sets the station number about communication.

#### System parameter 96

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
96	Station number	1 to 31 (In increments of 1)	1	Power

Specifies the amplifier station number at 1 through 31 in decimal.

If the station number is hexadecimal, see the following conversion table.

Station No. setting (decimal)	Station No. setting (hexadecimal)	Station No. setting (decimal)	Station No. setting (hexadecimal)	Station No. setting (decimal)	Station No. setting (hexadecimal)
1	01H	11	0BH	21	15H
2	02H	12	0CH	22	16H
3	03H	13	0DH	23	17H
4	04H	14	0EH	24	18H
5	05H	15	0FH	25	19H
6	06H	16	10H	26	1AH
7	07H	17	11H	27	1BH
8	08H	18	12H	28	1CH
9	09H	19	13H	29	1DH
10	0AH	20	14H	30	1EH
				31	1FH

### 6.4.2 Baud rate

Specifies the RS485 interface baud rate. This baud rate is different from that of the exclusive loader or PC loader.

#### System parameter 97

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
97	Baud rate	0 : 9600[bps] 1 : 19200[bps] 2 : 38400[bps]	0	Power

## 6.5 List of parameter

### Basic parameter

The basic parameters are rather frequently adjusted. Changing almost any basic parameter immediately affects the amplifier and the motor actions.

#### Basic parameter for RYS-V type (1/2)

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
01	Manual feed speed 1	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
02	Manual feed speed 2	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	500.00	Always
03	Manual feed speed 3	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	1000.00	Always
04	Manual feed speed 4	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
05	Manual feed speed 5	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
06	Manual feed speed 6	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
07	Manual feed speed 7	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	100.00	Always
08 to 15	Unused		0	-
16	Maximum speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min.] (in 0.01 steps)	5000.00	Always
17	Override 1	0 to 150% (in 1% steps)	10	Always
18	Override 2	0 to 150% (in 1% steps)	20	Always
19	Override 4	0 to 150% (in 1% steps)	40	Always
20	Override 8	0 to 150% (in 1% steps)	80	Always
21	Acceleration time 1	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
22	Deceleration time 1	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.100	Always
23	Acceleration time 2	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.500	Always
24	Deceleration time 2	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.500	Always
25	Non-linear (Scurve) filter coefficient	0.000 to 99.999s (in 0.001s steps)	0.000	Always
26 to 30	Unused	-	-	-
31	Tuning method	0: Manual 1: Auto(Low stiffness) 2: Auto (High stiffness)	1	Always
32	Load inertia ratio	0.0 to 100.0 times (in 0.1 steps)	0.0	Always
33	Operation speed response	10 to 1000Hz (in 1Hz steps)	100	Always
34	Speed response at stoppage	10 to 1000Hz (in 1Hz steps)	100	Always
35	Stop detection width	5 to 100 [r/min] (in 1 steps)	20	Always
36	Stop judgment time	0.00 to 1.00s (in 0.01s steps)	0.00	Always
37	Torque filter time constant	0.00 to 20.00 [ms] (in 0.01ms steps)	0.30	Always
38	Speed regulator integration time	1 to 1000 [ms] (in 1 steps)	20	Always
39	Position regulator gain	1 to 1000 (in 1 steps)	50	Always
40	Feed forward gain	0.000 to 1.5000 (in 0.001 steps)	0.000	Always
41	Speed setting filter	0.0 to 20.0 [ms] (in 0.1 steps)	0.0	Always
42	Speed feedback filter	0: OFF 1: ON	0	Always
43	Torque setting filter	0.0 to 9.9s (in 0.1 steps)	0.1	Always
44	Vibration suppression time constant	10 to 1000 [ms] (in 1 steps)	100	Always
45	Vibration suppression gain	0.00 to 1.00 (in 0.01 steps)	0.00	Always
46 to 50	Unused	-	-	-

Basic parameter for RYS-V type (2/2)

Para.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
51	Speed arrival width	10 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 1 steps)	50	Always
52	Speed zero width	10 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 1 steps)	20	Always
53	Deviation zero width	10 to 10000 [pulses] (in 1 steps)	20.0	Always
54	Deviation over width	10 to 65535 (in 1 steps) [x 100 pulse]	10000	Always
55	Positioning end output form	0: Level      1: One shot	0	Power
56	Positioning end output time	0.01 to 1.00s (in 0.01s steps)	0.10	Always
57	Positioning end judgment time	0.000 to 1.000s (in 0.001s steps)	0.050	Always
58	Overload early warning level	10 to 100% (in 1 steps)	50	Always
59	Maximum torque limit level	0 to Max. torque [%] (in 1 steps)	300	Always
60 to 61	Unused	-	-	-
62	Fixed, passing point detection	0: Fixed point 1: Passing point OFF/ON 2: Passing point ON/OFF	0	Always
63	Fixed, passing point detection position 1	-79999999 to 0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
64	Fixed, passing point detection position 2	-79999999 to 0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
65	Fixed position detection range	0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	100	Always
66	Origin detection range	1 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	100	Always
67	Position detection valid/invalid	0: Valid after origin return end      1: Always	0	Always
68 to 70	Unused	-	0	-
71	Origin return pattern	1: Pattern 1    2: Pattern 2    3: Pattern 3    4: Pattern 4	1	Power
72	Origin return direction	0: Positive direction    1: Negative direction	0	Power
73	Z-phase detection valid/invalid	0: Valid    1: Invalid	0	Power
74	Origin LS logic	0: NO contact    1: NC contact	0	Always
75	Origin return speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	500.00	Always
76	Origin detection creep speed	0.01 to Max. speed [r/min] (in 0.01 steps)	50.00	Always
77	Origin shift quantity	1 to 2000000 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	1000	Always
78	Origin return reversing quantity	0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
79	Origin return position	-79999999 to 0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
80	Preset position	-79999999 to 0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	0	Always
81	Interrupt positioning amount	1 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	100000	Always
82 to 90	Unused	-	0	-
91	Command pulse correction	1 to 32767 (in 1 steps)	8	Always
92	Command pulse correction	1 to 32767 (in 1 steps)	1	Always
93	Pulse train ratio 1	0.01 to 100.00 (in 0.01 steps)	1.00	Always
94	Pulse train ratio 2	0.01 to 100.00 (in 0.01 steps)	10.00	Always
95	Position data decimal point position	0: 1    1: 0.1    2: 0.01    3: 0.001    4: 0.0001 5: 0.00001	0	0
96 to 99	Unused	-	0	-

### System parameter

The system parameter is used for the function setting of the control input/output terminals of amplifier.  
 Changed setting of most parameters is effective only after turning off and on power.

#### System parameter for RYS-V type (1/2)

No.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
01	CONT1 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	1	Power
02	CONT2 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	2	Power
03	CONT3 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	3	Power
04	CONT4 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	11	Power
05	CONT5 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	51	Power
06	CONT6 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	52	Power
07	CONT7 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	27	Power
08	CONT8 signal assignment	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	37	Power
09 to 21	Unused	-	0	-
22	Parameter RAM storage 1	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
23	Parameter RAM storage 2	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
24	Parameter RAM storage 3	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
25	Parameter RAM storage 4	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
26	Parameter RAM storage 5	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
27	Parameter RAM storage 6	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
28	Parameter RAM storage 7	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
29	Parameter RAM storage 8	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
30	Parameter RAM storage 9	0: Not assigned 1 to 99: Basic parameter No.	0	Power
31	OUT1 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in 1 steps)	1	Power
32	OUT2 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in 1 steps)	28	Power
33	OUT3 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in 1 steps)	24	Power
34	OUT4 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in 1 steps)	0	Power
35	OUT5 signal assignment	0 to 41 (in 1 steps)	0	Power

Function (Input signal) number assigned to system para.1 to 8 (CONT1 to CONT8)

- |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0: Not assigned          | 37: Position control        |
| 1: Run command [RUN]     | 38: Torque control          |
| 2: Forward command [FWD] | 43: Override valid          |
| 3: Reverse command [REV] | 44: Override1               |
| 5: Origin return [ORG]   | 45: Override2               |
| 6: Origin LS [LS]        | 46: Override4               |
| 7: +OT                   | 47: Override8               |
| 8: -OT                   | 48: Interrupt input valid   |
| 10: Forced stop [EMG]    | 49: Interrupt input         |
| 11: Alarm reset [RST]    | 50: Deviation clear         |
| 14: ACC0                 | 51: X1                      |
| 16: Position preset      | 52: X2                      |
| 27: Pulse train ratio 1  | 53: X3                      |
| 28: Pulse train ratio 2  | 54: Free-run [BX]           |
| 29: P-action             | 55: Edit permit command     |
| 30: Torque limit         | 56: Current position output |
| 34: External fault input |                             |

Function (Output signal) assigned to system para.31 to 35 (OUT1 to OUT5)

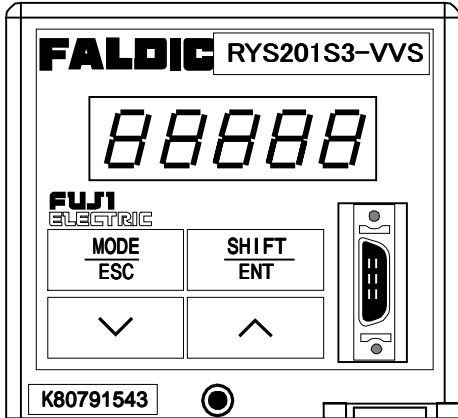
- |                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0: Not specified           | 32: Alarm code 0          |
| 1: Ready [RDY]             | 33: Alarm code 1          |
| 2: Positioning end [PSET]  | 34: Alarm code 2          |
| 14: Brake timing           | 35: Alarm code 3          |
| 15: Dynamic braking        | 36: Alarm code 4          |
| 16: Alarm detection [ALM]  | 38: +OT detection         |
| 17: Fixed, passing point 1 | 39: -OT detection         |
| 18: Fixed, passing point 2 | 40: Origin LS detection   |
| 20: OT detection           | 41: Forced stop detection |
| 22: Origin return end      |                           |
| 23: Deviation zero         |                           |
| 24: Speed zero [NZERO]     |                           |
| 25: Speed arrive [NARV]    |                           |
| 26: Torque limit detection |                           |
| 27: Overload early warning |                           |
| 28: CPU ready [CPURDY]     |                           |
| 29: Edit permit on         |                           |
| 31: Address error          |                           |

System parameter for RYS-V type (2/2)

No.	Name	Setting range	Initial value	Change
36 to 59	Unused	-	0	-
60	Torque command function select	0: Torque command 1: Speed command (aux.)	0	Power
61	Speed limit select	0: Parameter 1: Speed command terminal	0	Power
62	Torque limit select	0: Parameter 1: Torque command terminal	0	Power
63	Speed command gain	± 0.10 to ± 1.50 times (in 0.01 steps)	1.00	Always
64	Speed command offset	-2000 to +2000 (in 1 steps)	(Individual)	Always
65	Torque command gain	± 0.10 to ± 1.50 times (in 0.01 steps)	1.00	Always
66	Torque command offset	-200 to +200 (in 1 steps)	(Individual)	Always
67	Monitor1 signal assignment	1: Speed command 2: Speed feedback 3: Torque command 4: Position deviation	2	Always
68	Monitor2 signal assignment	1: Speed command 2: Speed feedback 3: Torque command 4: Position deviation	3	Always
69	Monitor1 scale	± 2.0 to ± 10.0V (in 0.1V steps)	7.0	Always
70	Monitor1 offset	-50 to +50 (in 1 steps)	0	Always
71	Monitor2 scale	± 2.0 to ± 10.0V (in 0.1V steps)	6.0	Always
72	Monitor2 offset	-50 to +50 (in 1 steps)	0	Always
73	Monitor1, 2 output form	0: Monitor1(two-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (two-way deflection) 1: Monitor1(one-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (two-way deflection) 2: Monitor1(two-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (one-way deflection) 3: Monitor1(one-way deflection) / Monitor 2 (one-way deflection)	0	Power
74	Unused	-	0	Power
75	Soft OT valid/invalid	0: Valid 1: Invalid	0	Power
76	+Soft OT detection position	-79999999 to 0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	79999999	Always
77	-Soft OT detection position	-79999999 to 0 to 79999999 (in 1 steps) [x unit q'ty]	-79999999	Always
78	Pulse train input form	0: Command code/pulse 1: Forward/reverse pulse 2: Two 90 ° phase-different signal	1	Power
79	Output pulse count	16 to 16384 [pulse/rev] (in 1 steps)	2048	Power
80	Rotational direction changeover	0: Positive direction/forward 1: Positive direction/reverse	0	Power
81	Operation at stoppage	0: Speed zero 1: Servo lock 2: Brake (P-action) 3: Brake (free-run)	0	Power
82	Brake operation time	0.01 to 9.99s (in 0.01s steps)	0.50	Always
83	Brake releasing time	0.01 to 9.99s (in 0.01s steps)	0.20	Always
84	Operation at undervoltage	0: Rapidly decelerates to stop 1: Free-run	0	Power
85	Alarm detection at undervoltage	0: No detection 1: Detect	0	Power
86	Resistor thermal relay	0: Electronic thermal relay 1: External thermal relay	0	Power
87	CONT always valid 1	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	0	Power
88	CONT always valid 2	0 to 56 (in 1 steps)	0	Power
89	Initial indication	0 to 20 (in 1 steps)	0	Power
90 to 93	Unused	-	0	-
94	Parameter rewriting inhibit	0: Rewriting enable 1: Rewriting disable	0	Power
95	Unused	-	0	Power
96	Station number	1 to 31 (in 1 steps)	1	Power
97	Baud rate	0: 9600 1: 19200 2: 38400 [bps]	0	Power
98	Unused	-	0	Power
99	INC/ABS system	0: INC (Incremental) 1: ABS (Absolute)	0	Power

7. KEYPAD PANEL

7.1 Summary



The amplifier is provided with a keypad panel. It has a display section of five 7-segment LED digits and 4 operation keys. Figures and letters are displayed on the display section. (See left figure.)

Remark: The keypad panel cannot be removed.

(1) Mode

The keypad panel operation can be classified into 5 modes.

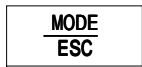
- Sequence mode ..... Indicates the amplifier status.
- Monitor mode ..... Monitors the motor speed and the input/output signal status.
- Parameter edit mode ..... Edits the parameter setting.
- Positioning data edit mode ..... Edits the positioning data.
- Test running mode ..... Operates the motor with the keypad operation.

- Some modes cannot be selected depends on amplifier models.

List of 7-segment indication

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	-
A	b	C	d	E	F	G	H	I	J	L
n	O	o	P	r	S	t	U, V	u, v	y	

## (2) Operation key



Change the mode (MODE).  
Returns from the mode (ESC).





Moves the cursor to the right at data change (SHIFT).  
Stores the mode and figure (ENT). Press more than 1s to store the data.



Selects the sub-mode.  
Decreases the figure (-1).  
When a figure decreases from 0 to 9, the figure on the one higher digit decreases by one.

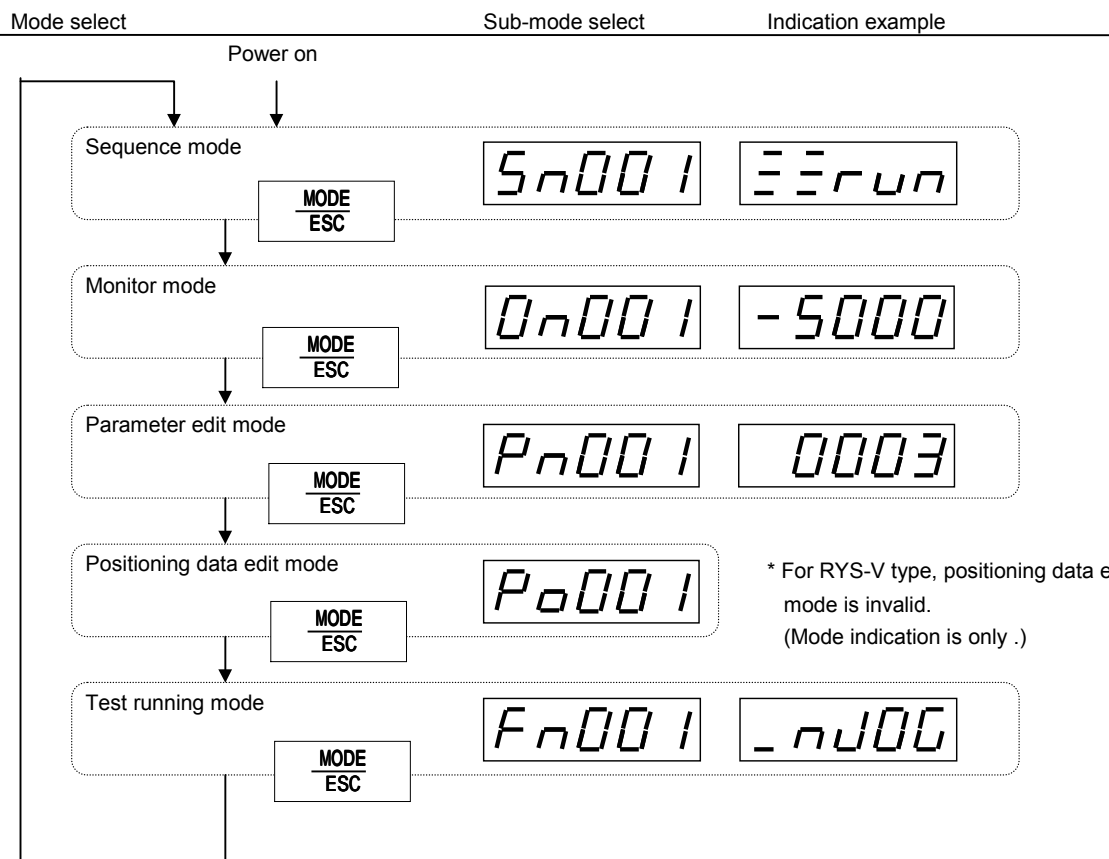


Selects the sub-mode.  
Increases the figure (+1).  
When a figure increases from 9 to 0, the figure on the one higher digit increases by one.

Pressing the  key while pressing the  key changes over the indication between the upper 4 digits and lower 4 digits.

## (3) Mode select

Each mode can be selected by [MODE] key.



## 7.2 Function list

The setting value can be changed in parameter edit mode and positioning data edit mode.

Mode	Sub-mode	Sub-mode select	Indication example
Sequence mode	Sequence	S <sub>n</sub> 001	≡≡run
	Sub-mode	S <sub>n</sub> 002	Stby
	Alarm detection	S <sub>n</sub> 003	AL---
	Alarm history	S <sub>n</sub> 004	A1-OL
	Amplifier setting	S <sub>n</sub> 005	Ud00
	Motor setting	S <sub>n</sub> 006	CO.10
	Station No. setting	S <sub>n</sub> 007	A5009
Monitor mode	Feedback speed	0 <sub>n</sub> 001	-5000
	Command speed	0 <sub>n</sub> 002	-5000
	Actual torque	0 <sub>n</sub> 003	123
	Feedback position	0 <sub>n</sub> 004	H 1234
	Command position	0 <sub>n</sub> 005	H 1234
	Deviation amount	0 <sub>n</sub> 006	H 1234
	Cumulated pulse	0 <sub>n</sub> 007	H 1234
	Peak torque	0 <sub>n</sub> 008	123
	Input voltage 1	0 <sub>n</sub> 009	- 10.0
	Input voltage 2	0 <sub>n</sub> 010	- 10.0
	LS-Z pulse	0 <sub>n</sub> 011	H 1234
	Input signal	0 <sub>n</sub> 012	H 00000000
	Output signal	0 <sub>n</sub> 013	H 00000000
	Load inertia ratio	0 <sub>n</sub> 014	100.0

Mode	Sub-mode	Sub-mode select	Indication example
Parameter edit mode	Basic para.	Pn001	H 01
	System para.	Pn002	01
Positioning data edit mode	Position data		
	Speed data	Pa002	
	Timer data	Pa003	
	Status	Pa004	
	M code	Pa005	
* Positioning data edit mode is not valid in RYS-V type. (Mode indication is only available)			
Test running mode	Manual feed	Fn001	JOG
	Origin return	Fn002	ORC
	Position preset	Fn003	Prt
	Alarm reset	Fn004	rt
	History initialization	Fn005	ALrt
	Parameter initialization	Fn006	PARt
	Positioning data initialization	Fn007	Por t
	Automatic offset adjust	Fn008	OFFt

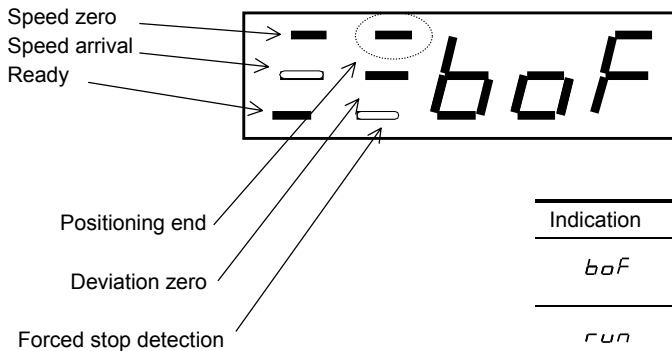
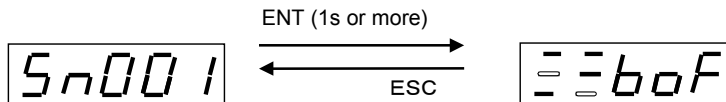
### 7.3 Sequence mode

In the sequence mode, the amplifier current status and the alarm detection history can be displayed. Press "MODE" key to display [ *S<sub>n</sub>00<sub>n</sub>* ] and then press "ENT" key for more than 1s .

- S<sub>n</sub>001* : Sequence
- S<sub>n</sub>002* : Sub mode
- S<sub>n</sub>003* : Alarm detection
- S<sub>n</sub>004* : Alarm history
- S<sub>n</sub>005* : Amplifier setting
- S<sub>n</sub>006* : Motor setting
- S<sub>n</sub>007* : Station number indication

#### (1) Sequence

Indicates the amplifier output signal status and operation status.



\* The corresponding LED goes on when the above each output signal is on.

Indication	Description
<i>boF</i>	In base-off condition. The motor does not have driving force and in free-run status. (Figure above)
<i>run</i>	The motor can rotate.
<i>PosE</i>	The amplifier has detected an overtravel signal in positive direction and stops.
<i>negE</i>	The amplifier has detected an overtravel signal in negative direction and stops.
<i>n0</i>	The amplifier has received a forced stop signal and stops with the speed zero.

Remark : When power is applied to the amplifier, the sequence mode is displayed. The type of indication at power on can be changed by system para. 89 setting.

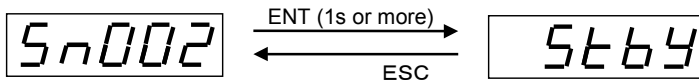
System parameter 89 setting

Setting	Initial indication
0	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>001</i> ] Sequence
1	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>002</i> ] Sub-mode
2	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>003</i> ] Alarm detection
3	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>004</i> ] Alarm history
4	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>005</i> ] Amplifier setting
5	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>006</i> ] Motor setting
6	[ <i>S<sub>n</sub>007</i> ] Station No. indication

Setting	Initial indication
7	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>001</i> ] Feedback speed
8	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>002</i> ] Command speed
9	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>003</i> ] Actual torque
10	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>004</i> ] Feedback position
11	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>005</i> ] Command position
12	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>006</i> ] Deviation amount
13	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>007</i> ] Cumulated pulse
14	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>008</i> ] Peak torque
15	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>009</i> ] Input voltage 1
16	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>010</i> ] Input voltage 2
17	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>011</i> ] LS-Z pulse
18	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>012</i> ] Input signal
19	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>013</i> ] Output signal
20	[ <i>0<sub>n</sub>014</i> ] Load inertia ratio

(2) Sub-mode

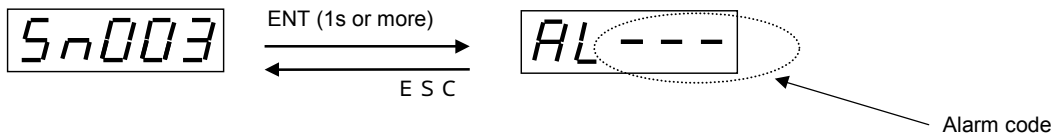
Indicates the sub-mode of the sequence mode.



Indication	Description
<i>boF</i>	In base-off condition. The motor does not have driving force and in free-run status.
<i>Stby</i>	The motor can rotate and is waiting run command.
<i>JOG</i>	The motor can rotate and is executing manual feed.
<i>P In</i>	The motor can rotate and the pulse train input is valid.
<i>AutO</i>	The motor can rotate and is executing positioning operation.
<i>OrG</i>	The motor can rotate and is executing origin return.
<i>IntP</i>	The motor can rotate and is executing interrupt positioning.
<i>PCLP</i>	The amplifier is executing deviation clear.
<i>brER</i>	The motor can rotate and is measuring the brake timing.
<i>StoP</i>	The motor is stopping with positioning cancel signal.
<i>Pos</i>	The amplifier has detected an overtravel signal in positive direction and stops.
<i>noE</i>	The amplifier has detected an overtravel signal in negative direction and stops.

### (3) Alarm detection

The contents of current alarm can be displayed with codes. When [Sn004] is displayed, the alarm history can be displayed. When an alarm is detected, the following indication will appear.



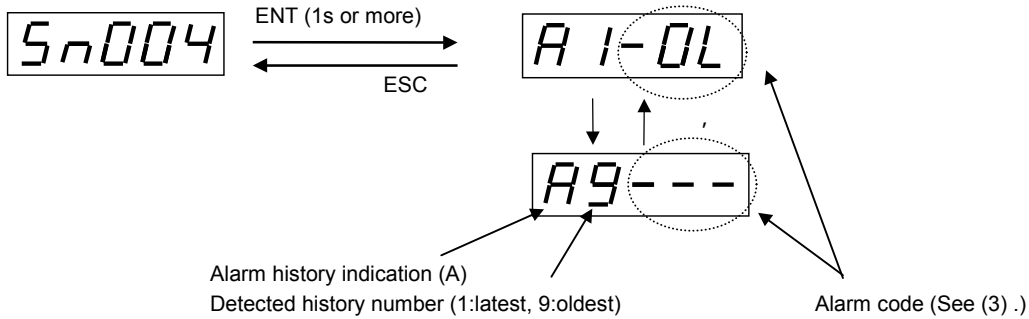
Major fault	
Indication	Description
---	No alarm (Figure above)
OL	Overload (OL)
OS	Overspeed (OS)
Hv	Overvoltage (Hv)
Et	Encoder trouble (Et)
EC	Encoder communication error (EC)
Ct	Circuit trouble (Ct)
dE	Memory error (dE)
Lv	Undervoltage (Lv)
OC	Overcurrent (OC)
CE	Combination error (CE)
rH2	Resistor heat 2
CtE	Cont (Control signal) error (CtE)
SE	System error (SE)

Minor fault	
Indication	Description
rH	Resistor heat (rH)
OF	Deviation excessive (OF)
AH	Amplifier overheat (AH)
AL	Absolute data lost (AL)
AF	Absolute data overflow (AF)
tE	Terminal error (tE)

Remarks : The alarm codes are indicated automatically. In alarm history, if *AL* of [AL \* \* \*] is flickering, the alarm has not reset yet. On this indication, if the alarm detection is reset by the control input signal, the initial screen (system para. 89 setting) is displayed. The reset of alarm detection can be carried out by trial operation mode [Fn004]. Press the *ENT* key and *ESC* key simultaneously for 1s or more while alarm detection is indicated to reset the alarm detection.

**(4) Alarm history**

The last 9 times of alarm detection history can be indicated. The indication can be scrolled by the **ENT** key and **ESC** key.

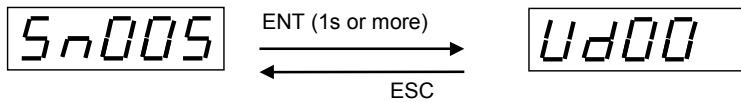


Remark : The alarm history can be deleted by trial operation mode [Fn005].

Press the **ENT** key and **ESC** key simultaneously for 1s or more while alarm detection is indicated to reset the alarm detection.

**(5) Amplifier setting**

The amplifier control function and connecting form are indicated.



Control function (1 <sup>st</sup> digit, left end digit)	
Indication	Function
U	Speed control
r	Rotation indexing (dividing)
L	Linear positioning

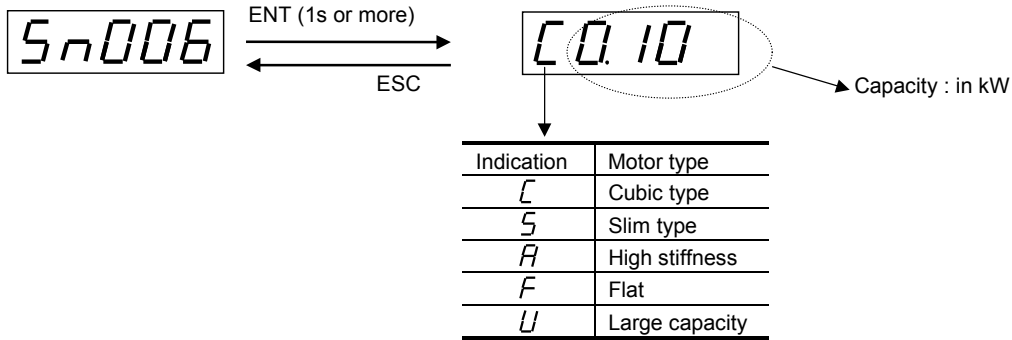
Main control connector (2 <sup>nd</sup> digit)	
Indication	Function
d	DI/DO standard
S	SX bus

Extension connector 1 (3 <sup>rd</sup> digit)	
Indication	Function
□	Not mounted
P	DI/DO extension
r	RS-485

Extension connector 2 (4 <sup>th</sup> digit)	
Indication	Function
□	Not mounted
t	T-link
P	Parallel
R	ANY bus
F	Multi bus

**(6) Motor setting**

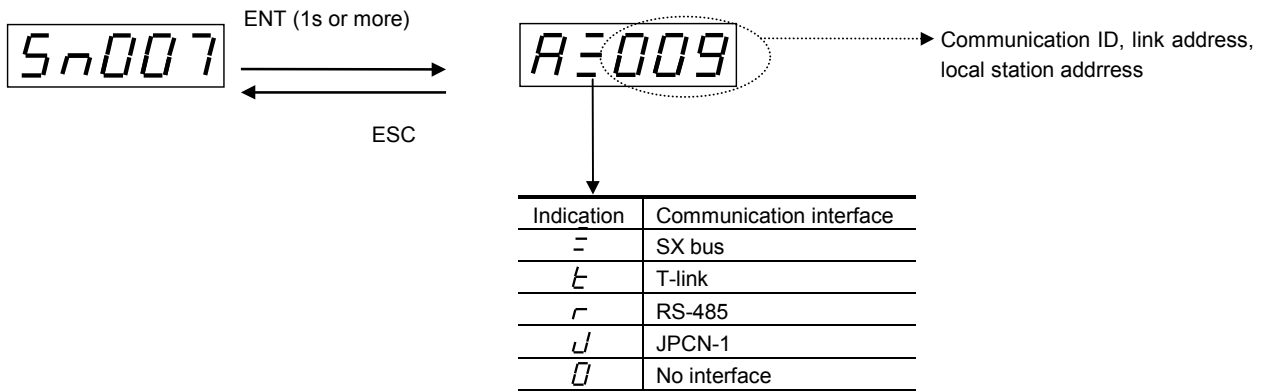
The motor type and capacity being connected the amplifier are indicated.



The sample indication above means a cubic type motor of 0.1kW.

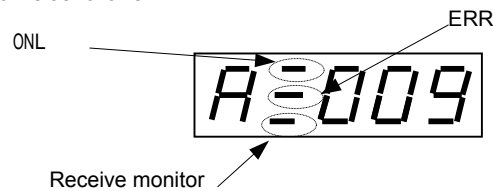
**(7) Station number**

The communication ID of the amplifier being connected to various network and link is indicated.



The amplifier having no interface for communication displays [A000 1].

For SX bus, the 2<sup>nd</sup> digit indication is as follows.



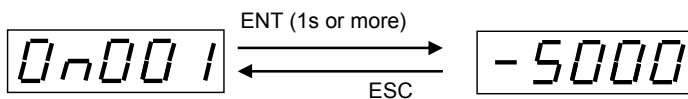
### 7.4 Monitor mode

In monitor mode, the motor speed or the cumulative value of input pulse can be displayed.

0n001	: Feedback speed	0n008	: Peak torque
0n002	: Command speed	0n009	: Input voltage 1
0n003	: Actual torque	0n010	: Input voltage 2
0n004	: Feedback position	0n011	: LS-Z pulse
0n005	: Command position	0n012	: Input signal
0n006	: Deviation amount	0n013	: Output signal
0n007	: Cumulated pulse	0n014	: Load inertia ratio

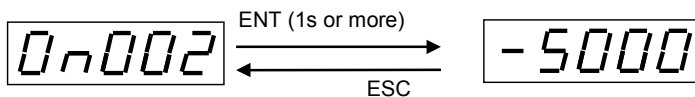
#### (1) Feedback speed

The motor's current speed. Even if the motor is driven by the load (mechanical system), the correct speed will be indicated. The indication is in 1[r/min] unit. The negative sign is added when the motor rotates in reverse (clockwise viewed from shaft extension).



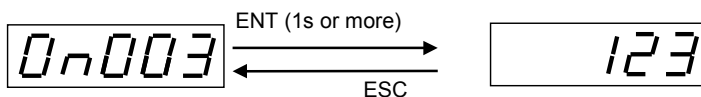
#### (2) Command speed

The speed given to the motor. The speed command voltage, multistep speed and pulse train are the command speed. The indication is in 1[r/min] unit. The negative sign is added when the motor rotates in reverse (clockwise viewed from shaft extension).



#### (3) Actual torque

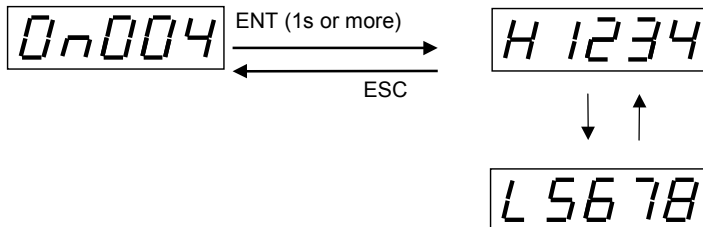
The motor's current load factor. The average value per second, assuming the rated torque as 100%, is indicated. The indication is from 0% through the max. torque in 1% steps. The negative sign is not added.



#### (4) Feedback position

The motor rotational quantity is indicated in unit quantity after pulse correction. If pulse correction is not used, the motor encoder rotation quantity itself will be indicated.

(In case of 16 bit serial encoder, 65536 pulses per rotation)



Pressing the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key interchanges the high order 4 digits and low order 4 digits.

Remarks : If the rotating direction has been altered by system para. 80, an increase from the current position raises the reading.

The maximum positive count of 99,999,999 is followed by 0. The maximum negative count of -99,999,999 is followed by 0.

I.e., the count becomes 0 every  $\pm 100,000,000$ . The indication is correct even when rotated by the load (mechanical system).

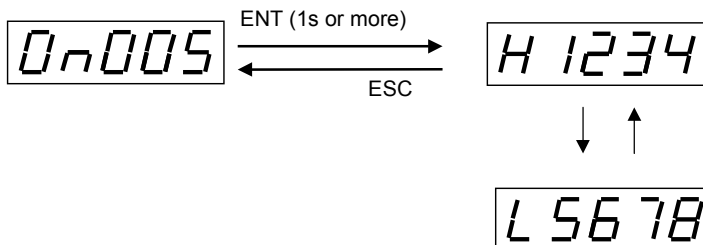
4 digits preceded by "H" are high order 4 digits, and those by "L" are low order 4 digits.

In case of a negative value, H (or L) and - (minus sign) appears alternately.

#### (5) Command position

The position of motor controlled by the amplifier is displayed in unit quantity after pulse correction.

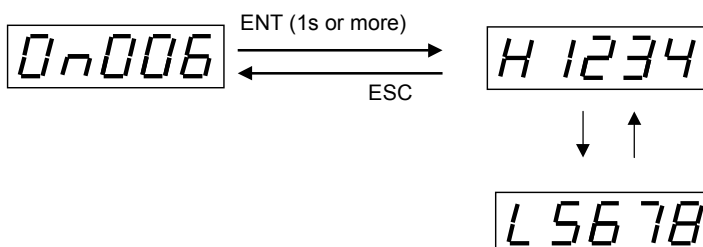
If, after a target position is attained, the run command has been turned off and if the motor is rotated by the load (mechanical system), a correct position is not displayed.



Pressing the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key interchanges the high order 4 digits and low order 4 digits.

#### (6) Deviation amount

Displays the difference between command position and feedback position. The deviation is displayed in terms of encoder pulse count.

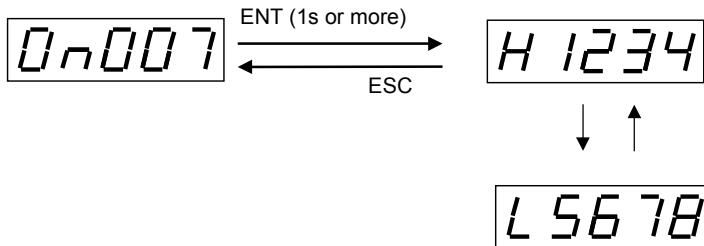


Pressing the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key interchanges the high order 4 digits and low order 4 digits.

**(7) Cumulated pulse**

Displays the number of pulse trains inputted to the pulse train input terminal. Inputting the forward pulses increases the integrated value or inputting the reverse pulses decreases the integrated value.

In case of two 90° phase-different signals, each edge is counted (quadrupling). The count increases if B phase is in lead.



Pressing the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key interchanges the high order 4 digits and low order 4 digits.

Remarks : The maximum positive count of 99,999,999 is followed by 0.

The maximum negative count of -99,999,999 is followed by 0.

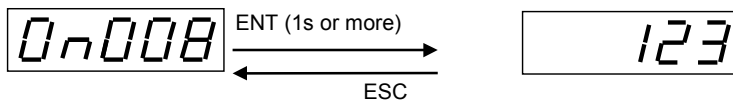
I.e., the count becomes 0 every ± 100,000,000.

4 digits preceded by "H" are high order 4 digits, and those by "L" are low order 4 digits. In case of a negative value, H (or L) and - (minus sign) appears alternately.

**(8) Peak torque**

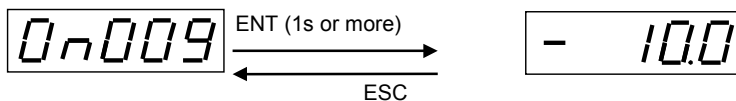
Current load factor of motor. The peak value is displayed every second in percentage with respect to rated torque.

The indication is from 0% to maximum torque without minus sign.



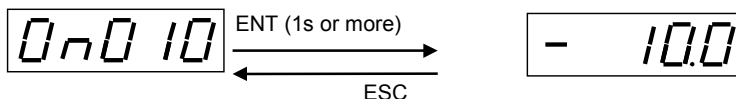
**(9) Input voltage 1**

Indicates the input voltage at the control input terminal [NREF] in 0.1 V steps. "-" denotes a negative voltage.



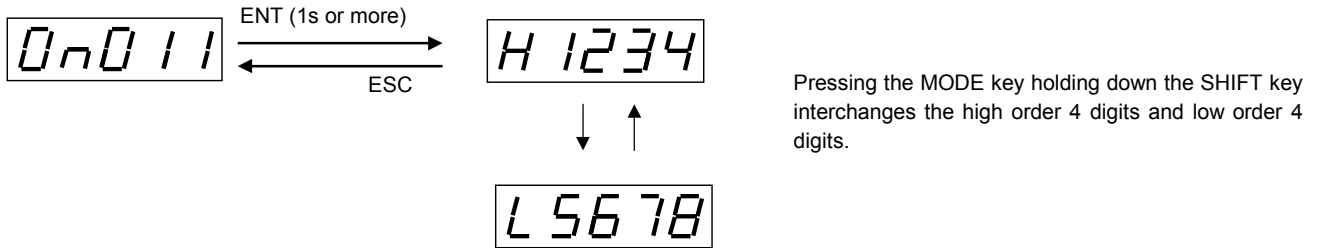
**(10) Input voltage 2**

Indicates the input voltage at the control input terminal [TREF] in 0.1 V steps. "-" denotes a negative voltage.



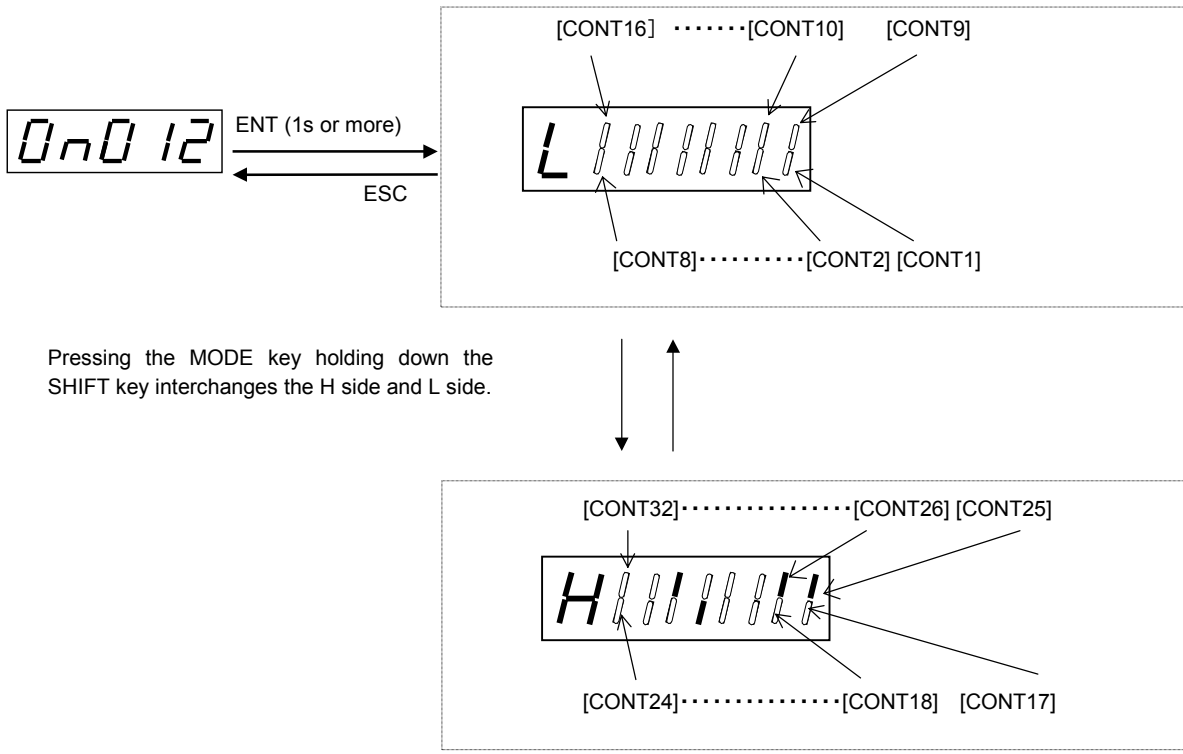
**(11) LS-Z pulses**

Displays a pulse count from when the origin LS signal has turned off at origin return until when Z-phase of motor encoder has been detected. The indication is updated at every origin return action. Since the value is in the origin return direction, there is no "-".



**(12) Input signal**

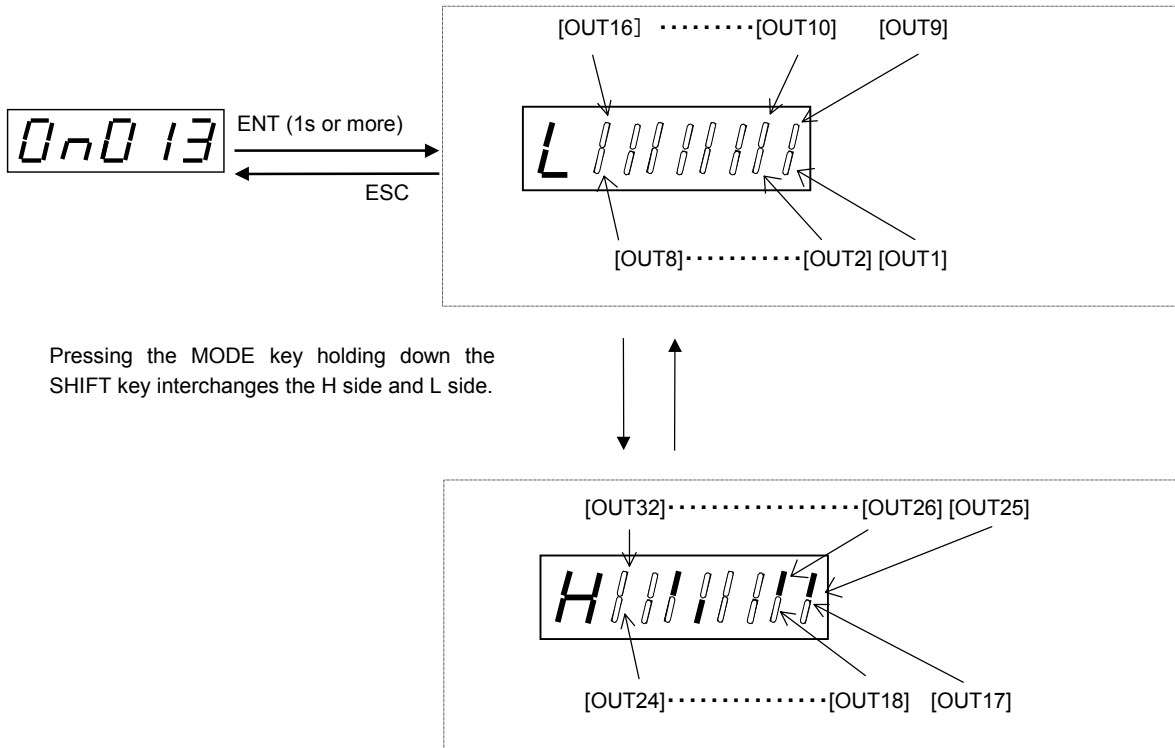
Displays whether the control input signals to the amplifier are turned on or off. If signals are turned on, corresponding LEDs are lit.



Note : Depending on the amplifier type, the number of control input signals changes.

**(13) Output signal**

Displays whether the control output signals from the amplifier are turned on or off. If signals are turned on, corresponding LEDs are lit.

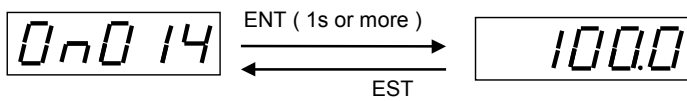


Note : Depending on the amplifier type, the number of control output signals changes.

**(14) Load inertia ratio**

Displays the load inertia ratio recognized by the amplifier regardless of the tuning method (basic para. 31)

$$(\text{Load inertia ratio}) = \frac{(\text{Moment of inertia recognized by amplifier})}{(\text{Moment of inertia of motor})}$$



Displays the magnification (in 0.1 times unit) of the moment of inertia of the motor.

### 7.5 Parameter edit mode

In the parameter edit mode, basic paras. and system paras. can be edited.

Display [ *Pn000n* ] by the MODE key and hold down the ENT key for at least 1 second to select the basic para. or system para.

*Pn001* : Basic para.

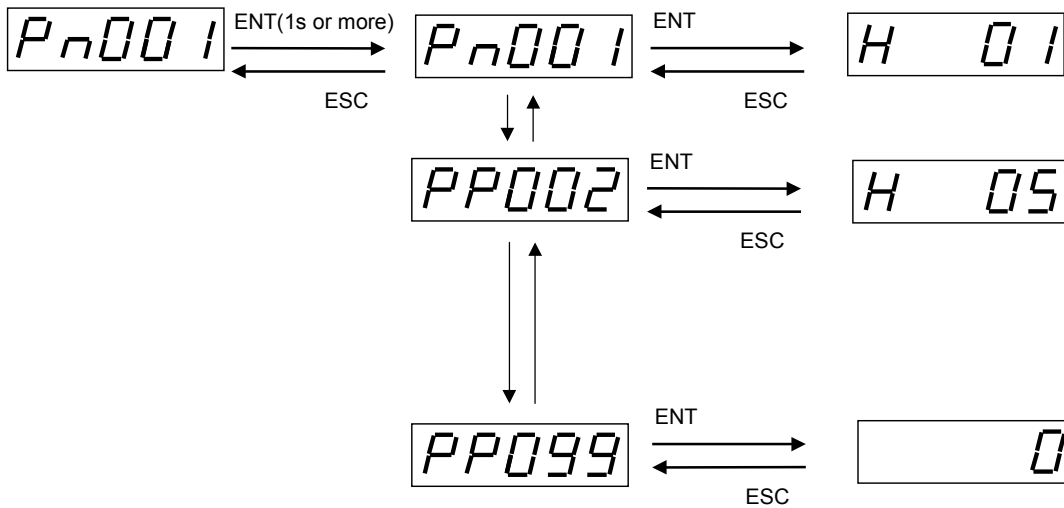
*Pn002* : System para.

By ^ key or v key, select a number of para. By pressing the ENT key, its contents can be edited.

*PP0nn* : Basic or system para. number.

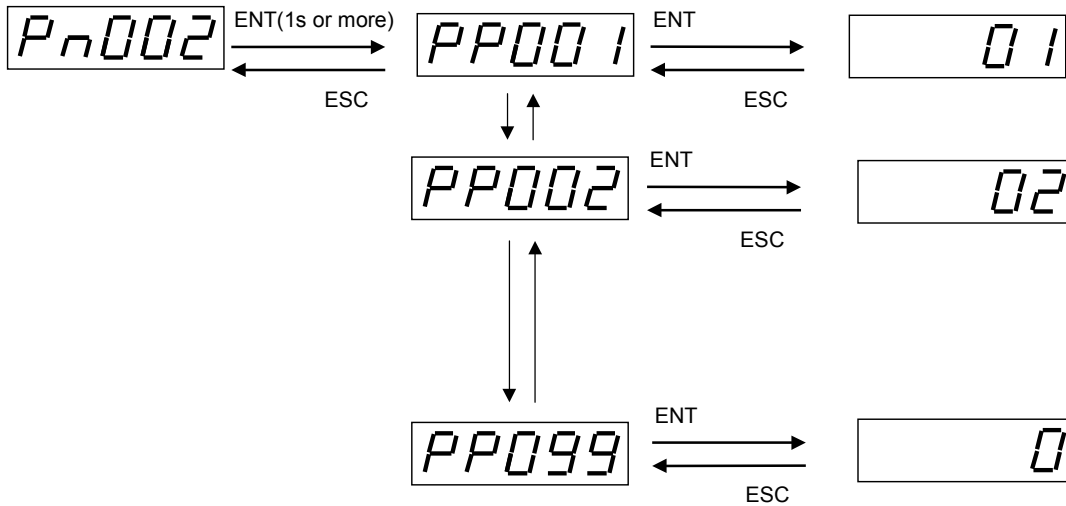
#### (1) Basic paras.

In basic paras., rather frequently used contents are registered. Changing almost any basic para. immediately affects the amplifier and motor actions.



**(2) System parameter**

System paras. register the functions of input/output terminals and other contents related to system setting. Changed setting of most system paras. is effective only after turning off and on power.

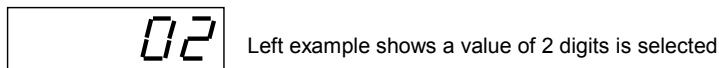


**(3) Indication and editing**

The indication and editing methods for paras. are as follows.

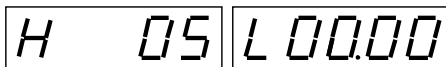
• Value indication

A value of unsigned 5 digits or signed 4 digits or less is displayed as it is.



For clearly indicating the number of digits of a selectable value, zeroes of other columns are suppressed.

A signed value of 5 digits or more is preceded by "H" or "L".

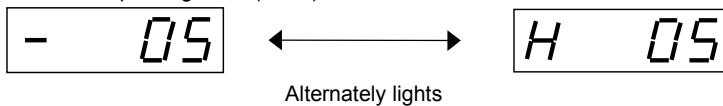


The above example shows a value has 6 digits. (The value will be 500.00.) For interchanging the H side and L side, press the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key.

• Sign indication

In case of data with minus sign, "H" (or "L") indications and "-" blink alternately.

In case of data with plus sign, "H" (or "L") indication blanks.



Example : Data with minus sign (H side)

• Editing a value

After reading a para., 1 digit or sign blinks at about 1 second intervals, prompting you to change that part.

Pressing the ^ key or v key changes the value. As for the sign, pressing the ^ key or v key while the cursor is located at "H" selects a plus sign (H and blank) or a minus sign (H and -).

If 9 is followed up by 0, the value at the immediately upper place increases by 1. Or, if 0 is followed down by 9, the value at the immediately upper place decreases by 1.

H2890

Example / 9 is followed up by 0 to give 2900

H2900

Note that there is no borrow nor carry from H side to L side or reversely.

The shifting order is as follows.

H 05 L 00.00

(2) (3) (1) (4) (5)

- (1) Reading a para. allows to change the LSD of H side.
- (2) Shifting allows to change the sign.
- (3) Shifting locates the cursor to the MSD of H side. Shifting repeatedly goes to the right and then sequentially circulates within the display range of H side.
- (4) To jump from the H side to the L side, press the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key. On the L side, the MSD can be changed first.
- (5) Each press of the shift key moves the cursor to the right. The LSD is followed by the MSD within the L side.

• Storing the value

Holding down the ENT key for at least 1 second stores the value, blinking all digits simultaneously 3 times. The stored value remains displayed.

Pressing the ESC key resumes the para. selecting screen.






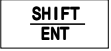



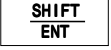
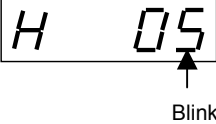


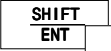
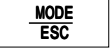
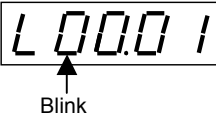
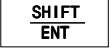
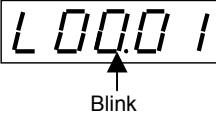

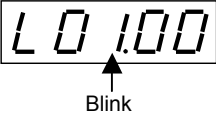
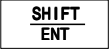

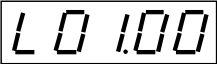
• Value beyond specified range

A value can be inputted within the range from minimum to maximum specified for each para.

A value beyond the specified range cannot be inputted.

• Example of editing

Let us change the setting of basic para.02 "Manual feed speed 2" to 1.0.

Keying	Indication	Remarks
		The feedback speed monitor is displayed.
		Resumes the mode selection.
		Press the MODE key for selecting the para. edit mode.
 1 [sec] min.		Hold down the ENT key for at least 1 [sec] for designating the para. number.
		Select the basic para. 2.
		Pressing the ENT key reads the setting contents. The LSD blinks. (Two MSDs of initial value 500.00 are displayed.)
		Decrease the value to 0.
 		Press the MODE key holding down the SHIFT key to display the L side (low order 4 digits).
		Press the SHIFT key to shift the cursor to the adjacent digit on the right.
		Set the value to 1. Likewise, change the LSD to 0.
 1 [sec] min.		Hold down the ENT key for at least 1 [sec] to store the new value.
		Storing the value keeps it displayed. Pressing the ESC key resumes the para. number selecting screen.

## 7.6 Positioning data edit mode

\* For RYS-V type, positioning data edit mode is invalid.  
(Mode indication is only.)

## 7.7 Test running mode

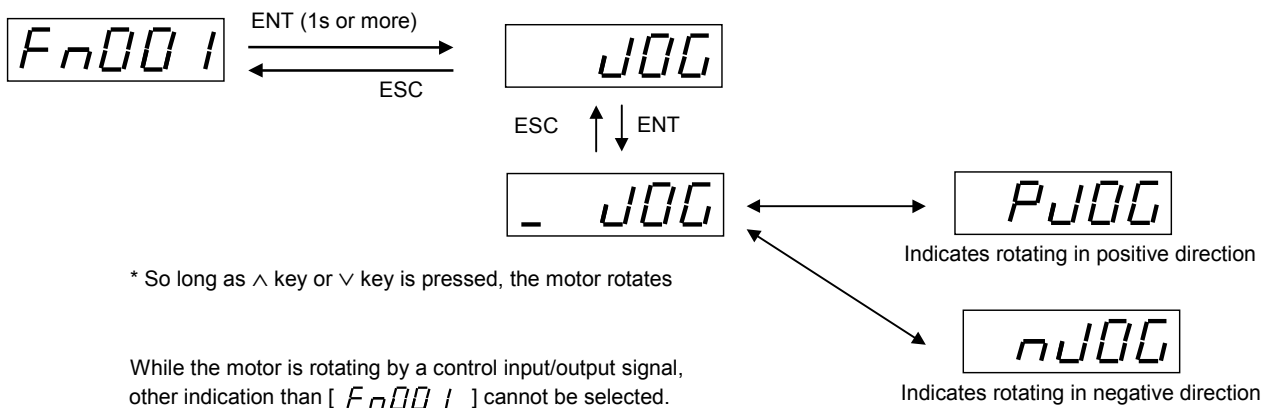
In the test running mode, keying on the keypad panel can rotate the motor or reset the different items.

Upon displaying [ *F<sub>n</sub>00<sub>n</sub>* ] by the MODE key, holding down the ENT key for at least 1 [sec] executes a test running.

<i>F<sub>n</sub>001</i>	: Manual feed	<i>F<sub>n</sub>005</i>	: Initializing the history
<i>F<sub>n</sub>002</i>	: Origin return	<i>F<sub>n</sub>006</i>	: Initializing the paras.
<i>F<sub>n</sub>003</i>	: Position preset	<i>F<sub>n</sub>007</i>	: Initializing the positioning data
<i>F<sub>n</sub>004</i>	: Alarm reset	<i>F<sub>n</sub>008</i>	: Automatic offset adjust

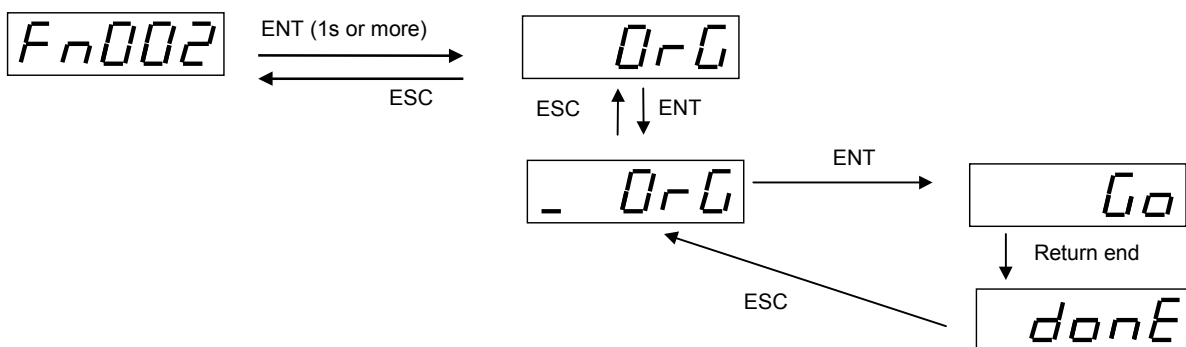
### (1) Manual feed ( *F<sub>n</sub>001* )

So long as a key on the keypad panel is pressed, the motor rotates. The motor speed is as set by basic para. 1.



### (2) Origin return ( *F<sub>n</sub>002* )

Keying on the keypad panel performs an origin return. The origin return is made according to basic paras. 71 to 79. Change of basic para. 71 to 73 settings is effective only after turning off and on power.

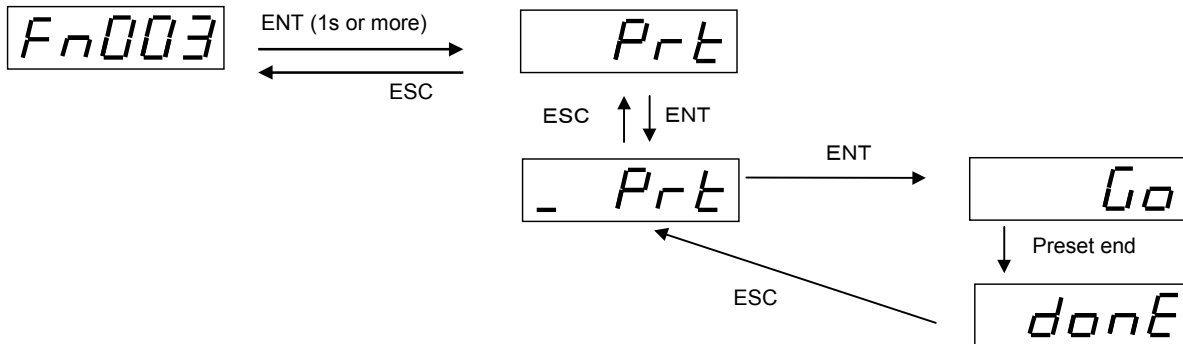


After the end of origin return, the indication remains [ *done* ]. Pressing the ESC key resumes a sub-mode selection.

**(3) Position preset (Fn003)**

The current position of motor can be preset. The following alarm detected can be reset.

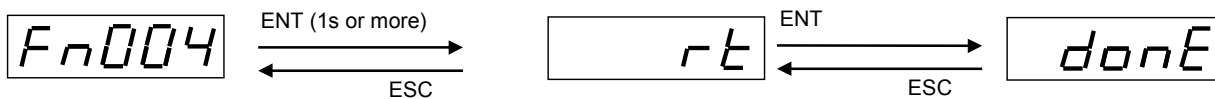
- ABS data loss
- Absolute data overflow



The current position is set by basic para. 80.  
Position preset cannot be made while the motor is rotating.

**(4) Alarm reset (Fn004)**

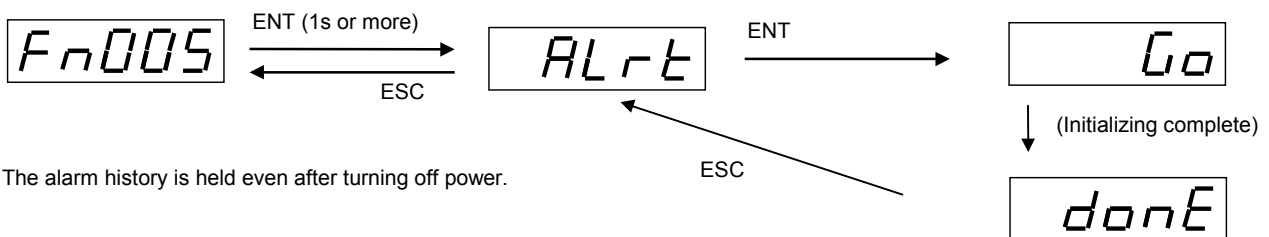
Resets the alarm detected by the amplifier.



**(5) Initializing the history (Fn005)**

Deletes the history of alarms detected held by the amplifier.

This history can be monitored by a sequence mode of [Sn004].

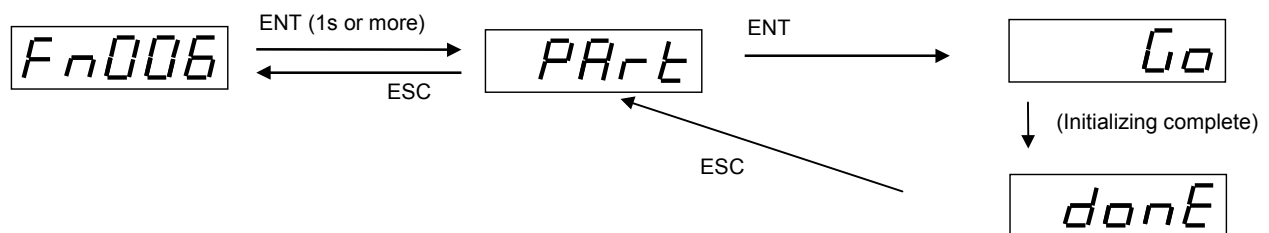


The alarm history is held even after turning off power.

**(6) Initializing the paras. (Fn006)**

Initializes the basic paras. and system paras.

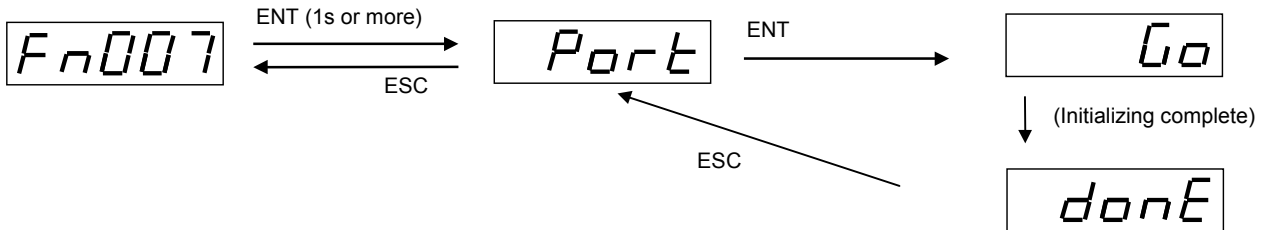
\* After initializing, be sure to turn off and on power.



**(7) Initializing the positioning data ( Fn007 )**

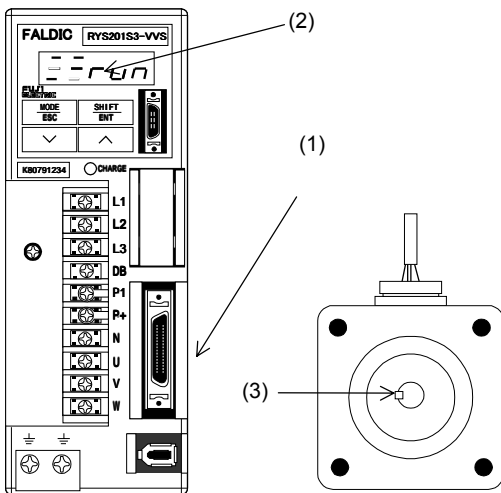
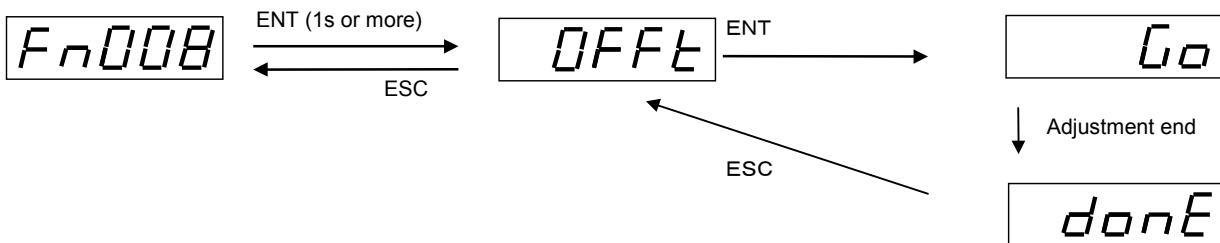
Initializes all positioning data.

\* After initializing, be sure to turn off and on power.



**(8) Automatic offset adjust ( Fn008 )**

Sets the input voltage to the control input terminals [NREF] and [TREF] at 0 [V].



When the motor rotates slowly with the run command given, the speed command voltage offset is generated. (Where the speed command voltage is selected in speed control)

- (1) Sets 0 [V] at the terminal [NREF].  
Whether the run command is given or not has no influence.
- (2) Select [ Fn008 ] on the keypad panel and press ENT key, then the offset can adjusted automatically.
- (3) Make sure that the motor will not rotate even if the run command is ON.

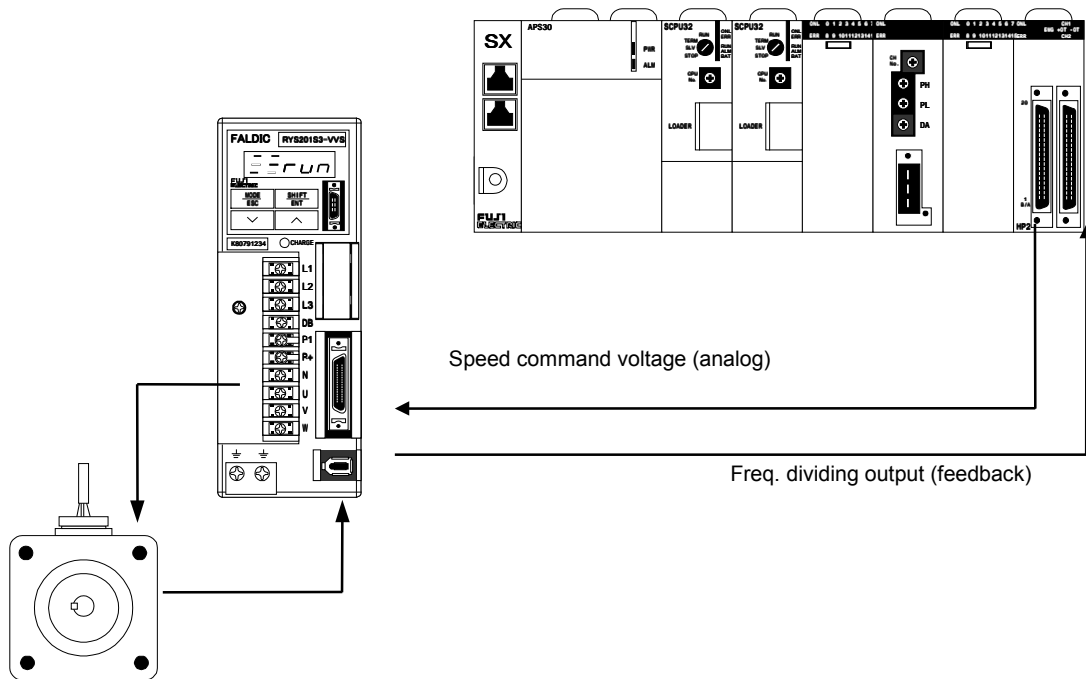
**Remarks:**

Both the terminal [TREF] and [NREF] can be adjusted simultaneously by the automatic offset adjust.

The adjustment result will be stored in system paras. 64 and 66.

Along with the change of ambient environment, the offset adjust may be required again.

With the setting of system para. 81, the operation at stoppage can be selected. When "servo lock" is selected, the motor can be stopped by "servo lock" even in speed control mode. However, when the host controller is controlling the amplifier using the speed command voltage and freq. dividing output pulse (feedback), do not select the "servo lock".



## 8. TEST (TRIAL) RUNNING OPERATION

### 8.1 Preparation

#### (1) Preparation

A test running is carried out upon connecting the amplifier and motor. For the wiring method, see 4.

For the test running, the motor is not connected to the mechanical equipment system and, when the operation is normal, it is connected to the mechanical equipment system.

#### (a) Main circuit power input

The amplifier power supply includes main circuit power input (L1, L2, L3) and control power input (LIC, L2C).

#### (b) Main circuit power supply

Connect the motor power line to the (U, V, W) terminals on the amplifier terminal block (board). Changing the phase sequence cannot change the motor rotational direction.

#### (c) Encoder wiring

Connect the encoder for the motor to CN2 on the amplifier using a specified cable.

#### (d) Control input/output wiring

Do not connect CN1 and CN3 to the amplifier, when the test running temporary.

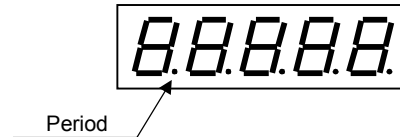
#### (2) Power supply

Supply the main circuit power to the amplifier.

If the status is as follows, the amplifier is operating properly.

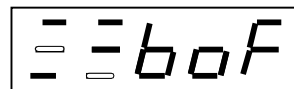
When power is supplied, the "CHARGE" LED under the touch panel of amplifier is lit red.

Periods for all of five 7-segment digits light once simultaneously.

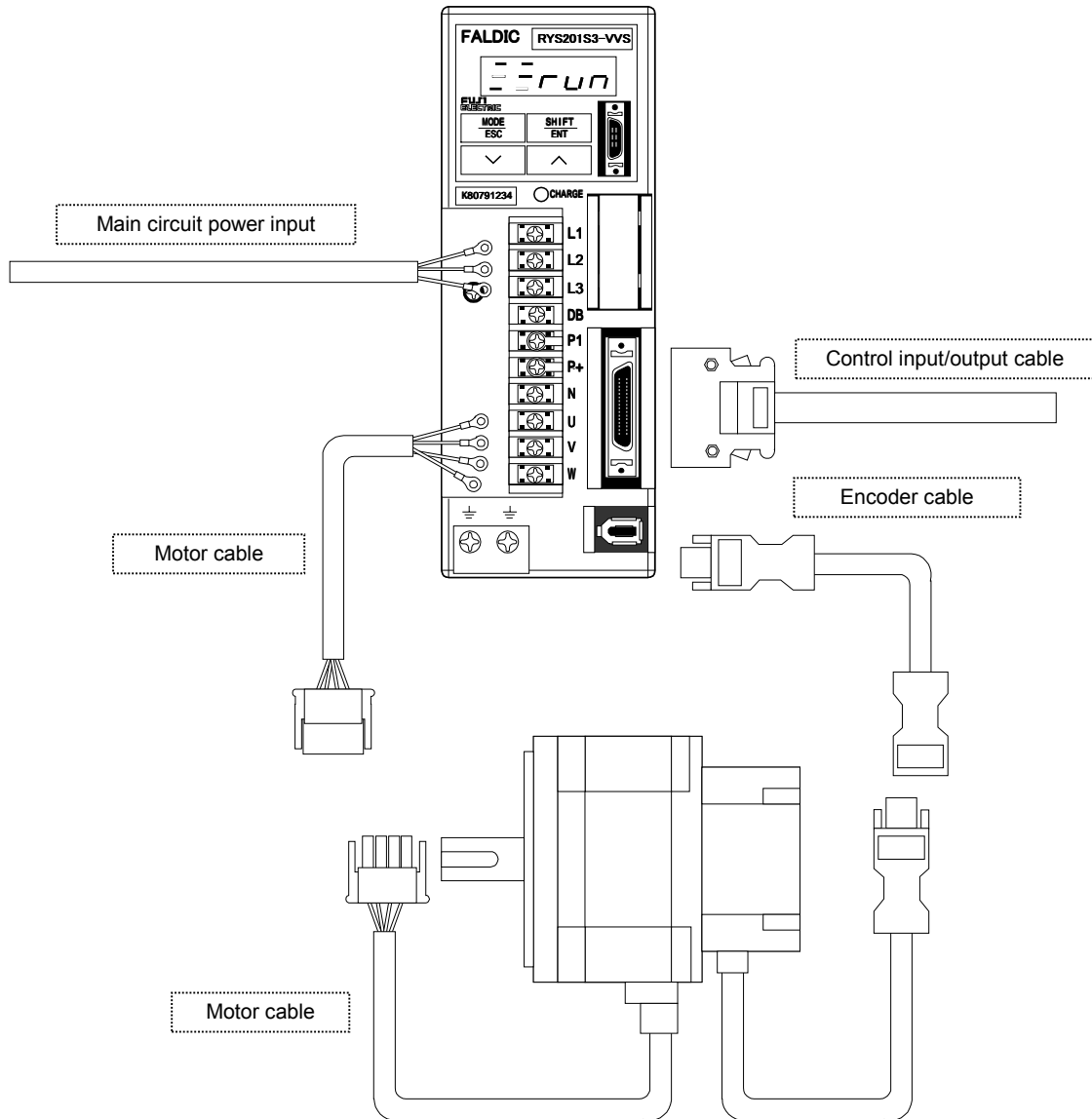


If the para.(\*) are as set at factory, the sequence of sequence mode appears.

(7-segment digit display on touch panel.)



(\*) Para. : Parameter(s)



Remark : The "CHARGE" LED lights on either the main circuit power supply or control power supply.  
 Depending on the system para. setting, "ABS data lost " [AL] or other alarms may occur but it is not abnormal.  
 If a system error is displayed, contact us.

### (3) Absolute system [ABS]

If an absolute system is used, carry out a start up in the following procedure.

#### (a) Battery

Install a battery (WSB-S type) on the amplifier as follows.

- (i) Pull open downward the cover for the battery space located on the right side of amplifier.
- (ii) On the left of the battery space, there is a connector which is to be engaged with the connector provided for the battery.
- (iii) Engage the connectors and close the cover in place.

#### (b) System para.

Turn on the power supply, and system para. 99 sets to "1".

#### (c) Turning off power

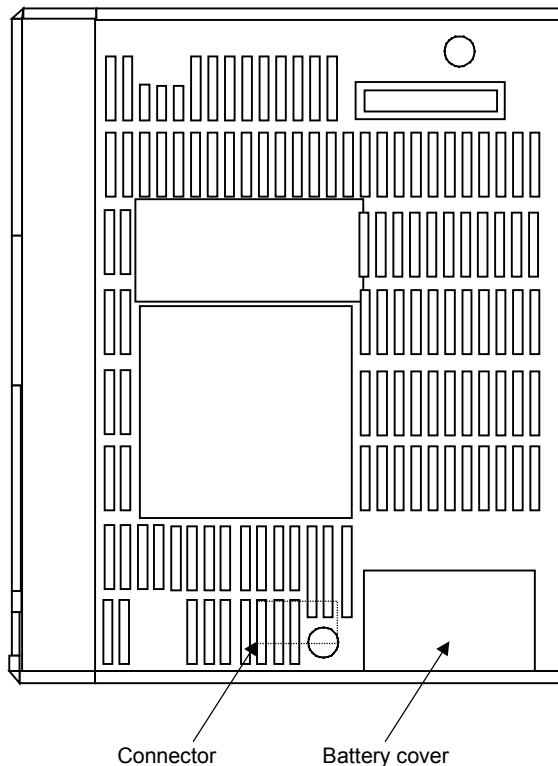
To validate the set value of system para. 99, turn off and on power. Make sure the CHARGE LED is extinguished (goes out) when turning on again.

#### (d) Power supply

Supplying power produces an alarm "Absolute data lost".

#### (e) Resetting the detected alarm

Execute the position preset [Fn003] in the test running mode to reset the alarm. Thereafter, the ABS system is validated.



## 8.2 Touch panel

After making sure of status when power is turned on, carry out a test running from the touch panel.



### CAUTION

**At the test running, the motor must not be connected to the mechanical equipment system, to be prevent unexpectedly break the mechanical equipment system.**

**Before the test running, firmly tightened the mounting-flange so that the motor will not dislocated. Remove the coupling bolts for mechanical connection.**

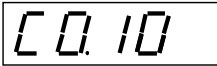






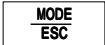

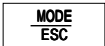







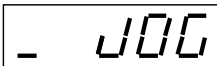

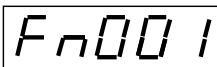
### (1) Motor

Check the motor model type and rated output [kW].

Key input	LC display (example)	Remark
		The sequence is displayed.
		By the ESC key, select the sub mode.
		By key or key, select [Sn006]
		Pressing the ENT key for at least 1 [sec] displays the motor model type. GYC type ("C" of cubic) motor of 0.1 [kW] is displayed on the left example.

## (2) Test running mode

By the touch panel of amplifier, rotate the motor.  
Select the test running mode.

Key input	LC display (example)	Remark
		Example of sequence mode display.
		ESC key resumes selecting the mode.
		The monitor mode is posted.
		The para. edit mode is posted.
		The positioning data edit mode is posted.
		The test running mode is posted.
		Pressing the ENT key for at least 1 [sec] can execute manual feed.
		By pressing the ENT key, motor can be rotated.
		Holding down the key rotates the motor forward (*).
		Releasing the key stops motor.
		Pressing the ESC key resumes selecting the mode.

Remark : In case of a vertical-feed load machine such as elevator, a motor with provided brake is applied.  
In this case, the brake release and excitation must be performed according to keying in the test running mode.  
For brake timing, use the control output signal "brake timing".

- (\* ) Direction of motor shaft rotation (when viewed from a point facing the drive-end of motor) is designed according to Japanese standards :
- Forward direction : Counter-clockwise (CCW) rotation
  - Reverse direction : Clockwise (CW) rotation



## (2) Speed control

By turning on the run command [RUN] of amplifier (as factory set), the motor can be rotated.

If output signals (PLC, etc.) to the amplifier are not inputted to the amplifier, check the +24[V] DC power supply to CN1.

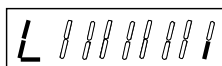
(a) Supply power to the amplifier.

(b) Make sure a voltage is outputted from the +24[V] DC power supply.

(c) If a variable resistor is connected to speed command [NREF] terminal and torque command [TREF] terminal, adjust it so as to be 0 [V] at the terminal.

(d) Turn on the run command [RUN] signal.

By the touch panel of amplifier, make sure the LEDs light according to the run command.



(e) On the touch panel, the sequence mode recognized by the amplifier can be checked.

Key input	LC display (example)	Remark
		Example of monitor mode display
		The MODE key selects a mode.
		Change the mode.
		Change the mode.
		Change the mode.
		Change the mode.
		By  key or  key, select [Sn001]
		Holding down the ENT key for at least 1 [sec] causes a sequence display.
		Turning on [RUN] signal displays [run].

(f) The motor starts running by turning on the forward command [FWD] signal.

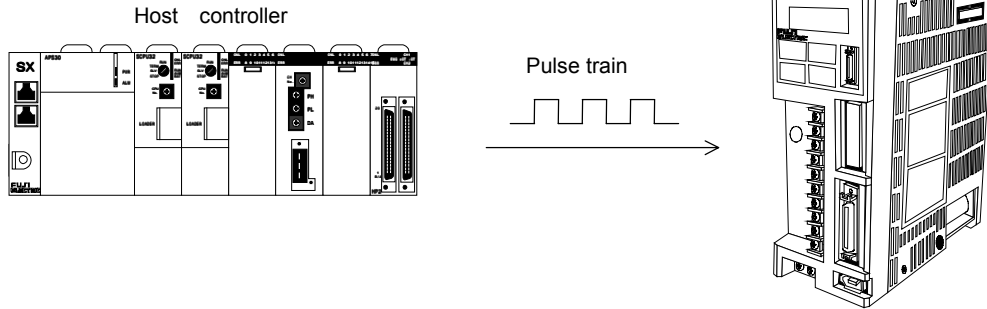
Check that raising the voltage at the speed command [NREF] terminal gradually increases the motor speed accordingly.

(g) Turning off the forward command [FWD] stops the motor whether a voltage is present at the speed command [NREF] terminal or not.

(h) Turn off the [RUN] signal to turn off power.

**(3) Position control**

According to a pulse train (output) of a host controller mainly, a positioning control is made.



**(a) Pulse train form**

Match the output form of the pulse train with the host controller.

On the amplifier side, set the system para. 78. Forward pulse/reverse pulse is factory selected (0: Command pulse/command code, 1: Forward pulse/reverse pulse, 2: Two 90° phase-different signals.)

**(b) Maximum input frequency**

The maximum input frequency of the pulse train is 400 [kHz].

**(c) Position control**

For executing a position control, turn on the "position control" by an external input signal.

The position control signal can be validated at all times by other than external input signal upon para. setting.

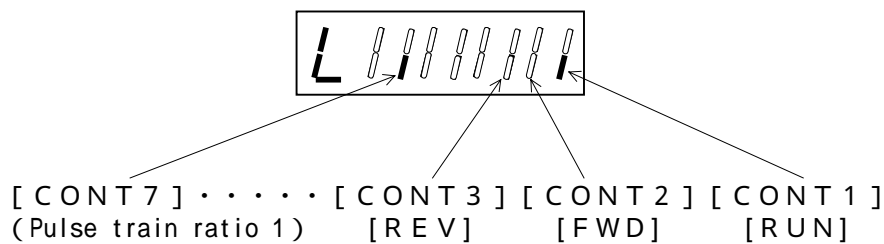
(i) Set the system para. 78 to an output form of the pulse train.

(ii) Set the system para. 87 or 88 to 37 (position control). The position control signal is validated at all times.

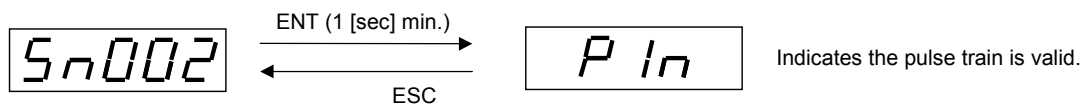
(iii) Turn off and then on power.

(iv) So long as the run command [CONT 1] terminal and pulse train ratio 1 [CONT 7] terminal on CN1 are on, the motor rotates according to a pulse train (as factory set).

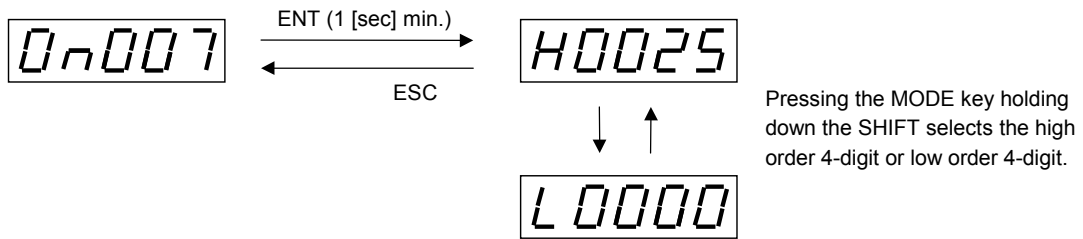
With [On012], the input signal can be checked.



With [Sn002], the sequence sub-mode can be checked.



(v) In the monitor mode [On007] on the touch panel, make sure the output pulse count of the host controller and integrated pulse count of the amplifier coincide with each other.




The example of display indicates the integrated input pulse count is 250000. Forward pulse input counts it up or reverse pulse input counts it down.

Two 90° phase-different signals indicate 4 times the input pulse count (quadrupling).

## 9. INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

### 9.1 Inspection


#### (1) Before inspection

	<p><b>DANGER</b></p> <p>Prior to inspection, turn off power and wait for at least five minutes. Otherwise, there is a risk of electric shock. Do not touch the amplifier when the commercial power is supplied. Otherwise, there is a risk of electric shock.</p>
---	---

#### (2) Inspection items

Device	Inapplicable item
Motor	Abnormal vibration (on motor-shaft and bearing-housings, etc.) Direct exposure to water, steam or oil Misalignment of mechanical coupling at shaft extension
Amplifier	Loose screws of terminal block (board) and fastening parts Excessive accumulation of dust Damage due to heat, external deformation, cable-wire discontinuation, etc.

Ensure that the "CHARGE\* LED is extinguished (goes out) on touch panel, before the checking of electrical wirings.

	<p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>Withstand voltage and insulation test with megger and connection test of PC-board and terminals of amplifier must not be conducted.</p>
---	--

### 9.2 Memory backup

#### (1) Memory backup

An electrically rewritable EEPROM is used for retaining the following items after turning off power supply.

- (i) Basic para. and system para.
- (ii) Positioning data (RYS-L type amplifier only)
- (iii) Alarm detection history

Each area can be initialized by turning off the run command [RUN] of the amplifier (while motor is de-energized).

##### (a) Initialization of para.

To initialize, select the initialization [Fn006] of para. in the test running mode and press the ENT key.

Notice : After the initialization, be sure to turn on power again.

**Fn006**

The initialization is not allowed if rewrite is inhibited by system para. 94.

**PARt**

The initialization is impossible while the motor is energized with the [RUN] signal on.

##### (b) Initialization of positioning data (RYS-L type amplifier only)

To initialize, select the initialization [Fn007] of positioning data in the test running mode and press the ENT key.

Notice : After the initialization, be sure to turn on power again.

**Fn007**

The initialization is not allowed if rewrite is inhibited by system para. 95.

**PorT**

The initialization is impossible while the motor is energized with the [RUN] signal on.

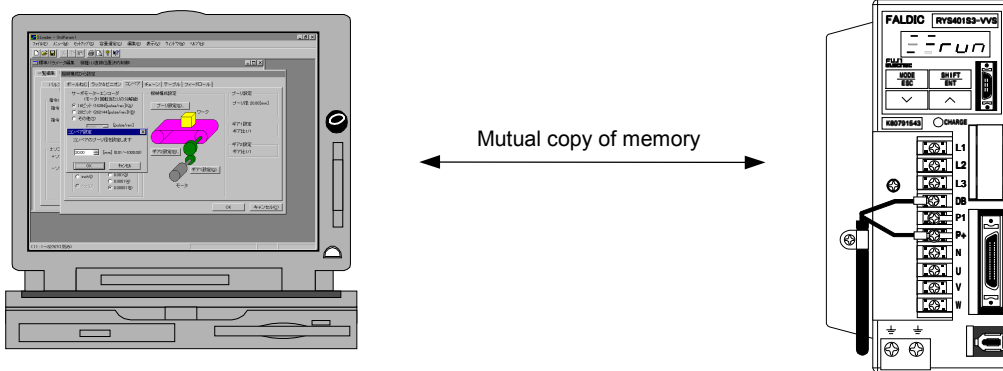
(c) Initialization of alarm detection history

The alarm detection history is held at all times. It can be initialized by the initialization [Fn005] of history in the test running mode of the touch panel.

(2) Copying the memory

Use of a handy-loader or PC-loader can copy the setting contents of amplifier to the loader or, reverse, the loader contents can be transferred to the amplifier.

If you have no technical documents for operation of handy-loader or PC-loader, contact us.



(3) Saving the setting contents into RAM

The EEPROM reaches its end of expected-service life after approx. 100,000 operations.

If basic para. and positioning data are saved in RAM, rewriting is available any number of times.

For saving in RAM, refer to 6.3.4.

Para. and positioning data saved in RAM can be rewritten any number of times.

Turning on power selects default values.

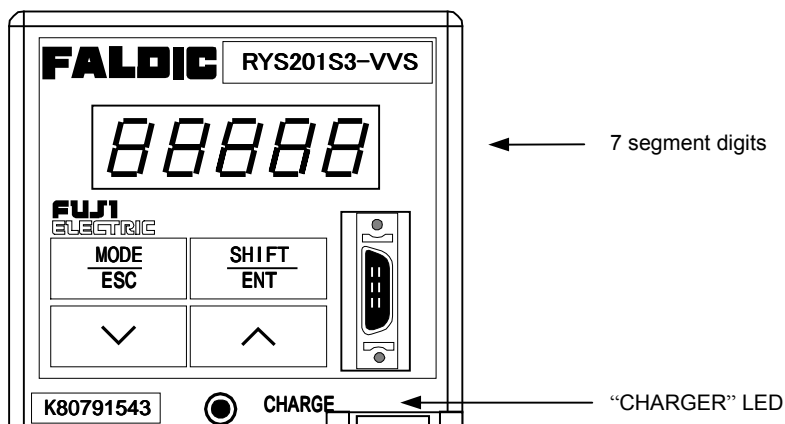
9.3 Fault display

The fault diagnosis is explained in three sections below.

- (i) Initial status
- (ii) When error (failure) is not displayed
- (iii) Faults with alarm indication

(1) Initial status

After turning on commercial power for the amplifier, some of 7 segments on the touch panel lit (light up). The "CHARGR" LED lights on the touch panel.



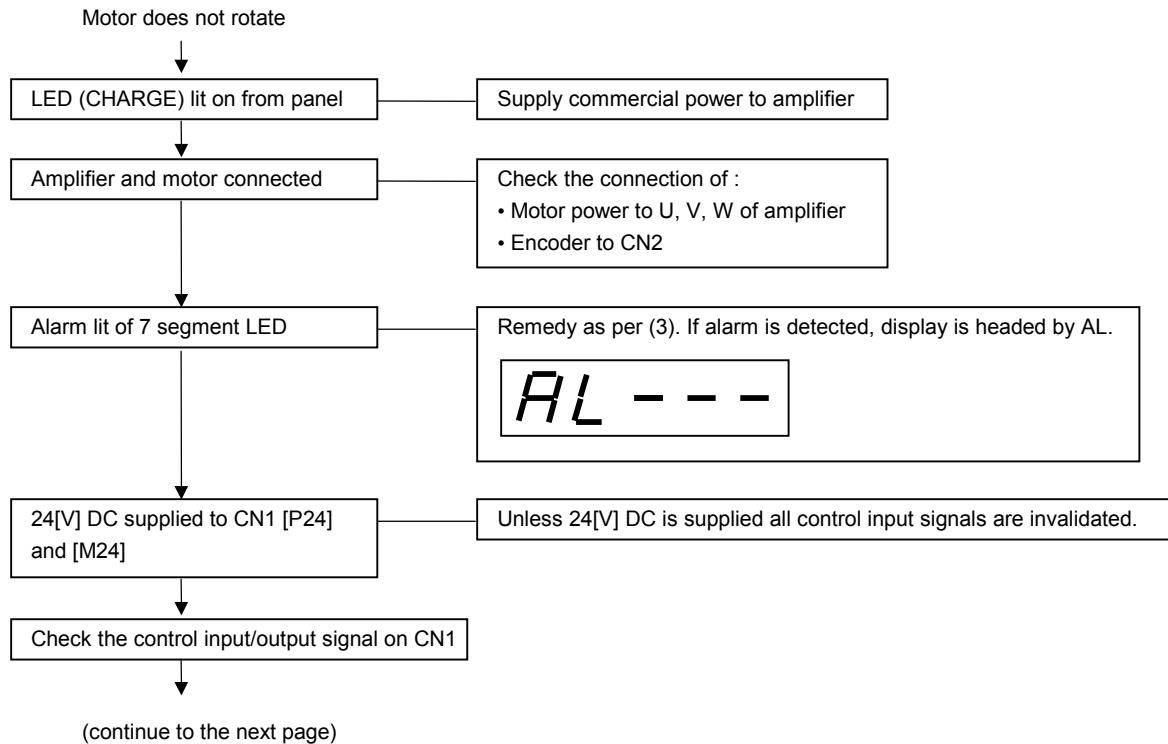
If turning on power displays nothing, contact us.

Supplying only the control power lights the display.



**(2) When error (failure) is not displayed**

The following exemplifies checkup procedure. As required, contact us.

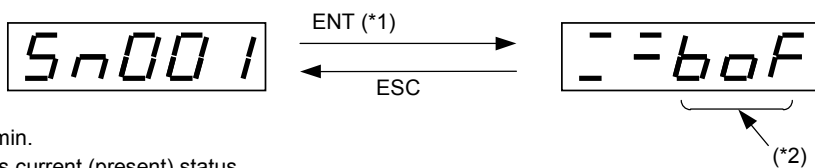
**(a) Motor does not rotate**



(i) Step 1

Press  repeatedly until  appears.

(ii) Step 2



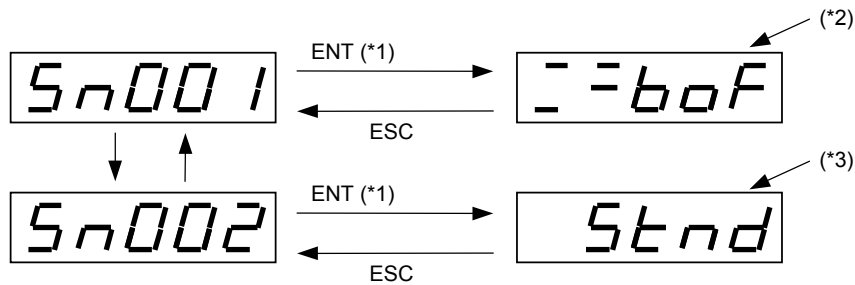
(\*1) 1[sec] min.

(\*2) Displays current (present) status

LC display	Cause and check	Remedy
<i>boF</i>	Base off. Motor has no drive force.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [RUN] turned on.</li> <li>• Free run [BX] turned on.</li> </ul>
<i>run</i>	Running is available.	Proceed to (iii) Step 3
<i>Pot</i>	Stopped with + OT is detected.	Reset [+ OT] by on.
<i>not</i>	Stopped with - OT is detected.	Reset [- OT] by on.
<i>n0</i>	Stopped by speed zero at [EMG] input.	Reset [EMG] by on.

Remark : The control input [CONT] is amplifier can be checked on the touch panel.

(iii) Step 3 : Indicate the sub-sequence mode display.

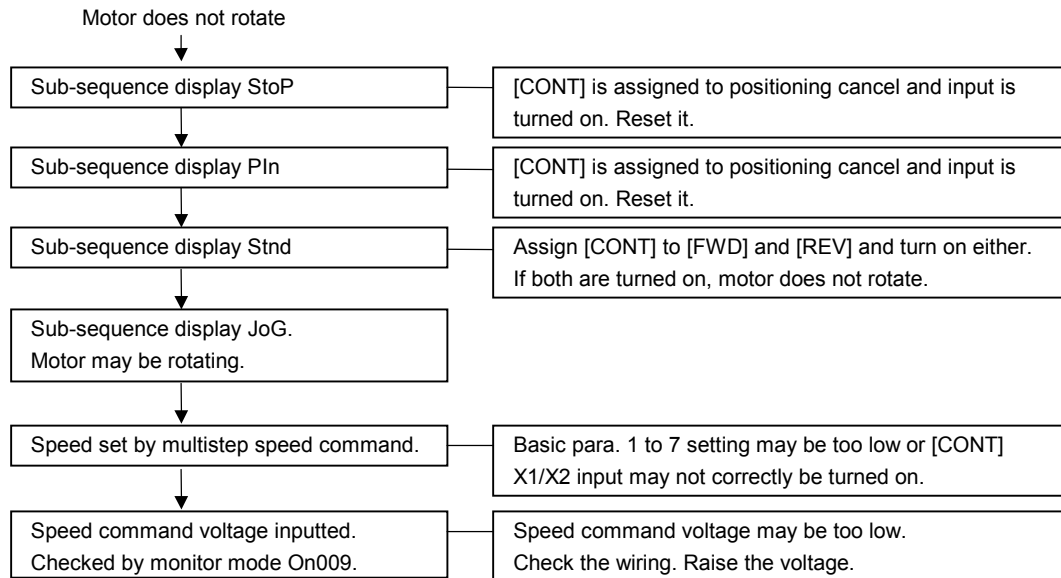


(\*1) 1[sec] min.

(\*2) Sequence mode display

(\*3) Sub-sequence mode display

LC display	Cause and check : At rotational status
<i>Stnd</i>	Waits for rotation command (above figure).
<i>JoG</i>	Executes manual feed.
<i>PIn</i>	Pulse train is valid.
<i>orG</i>	Origin return is in progress.
<i>IntP</i>	Interrupt position is in progress.
<i>PCLP</i>	Clears the position deviation.
<i>Auto</i>	Positioning control by address designation is in progress.
<i>brEA</i>	Brake timing is being measured.
<i>StoP</i>	Halts by positioning cancel signal.

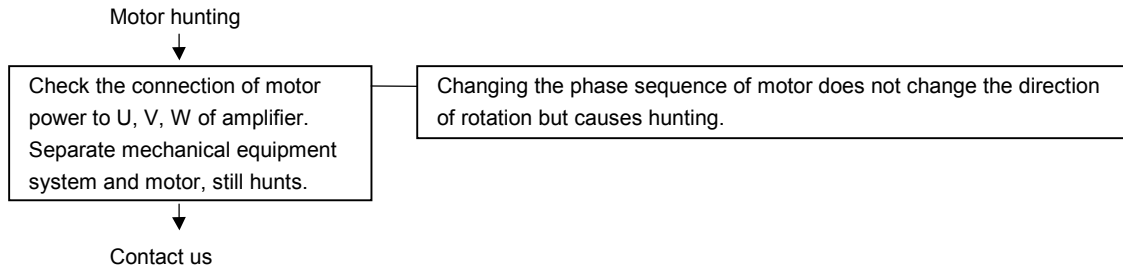


Remark : The analog speed command voltage can be checked on the touch panel.

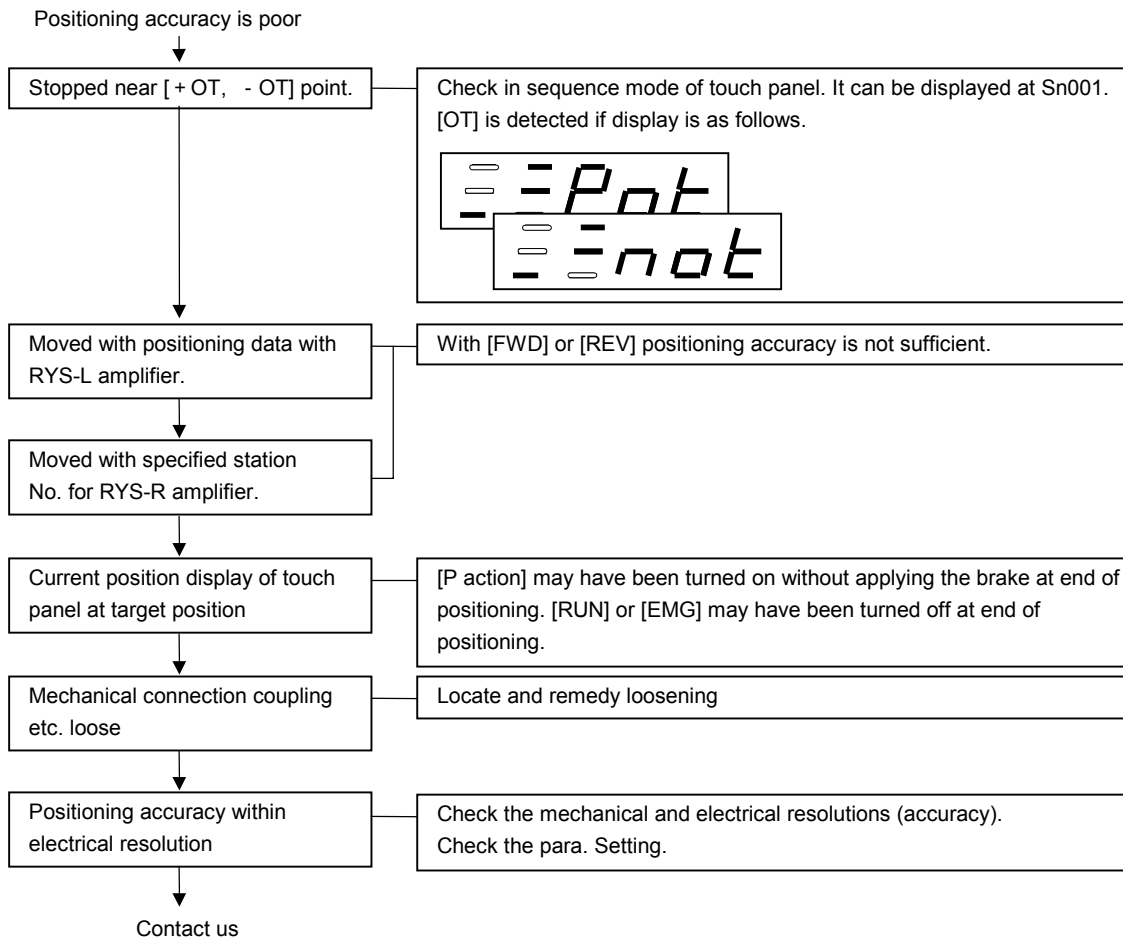
**(b) Motor hunting rotation (motor shaft rotates forward/reverse repeatedly)**

The amplifier which incorporates a real-time turning function estimates the mechanical equipment system at all times. For the amplifier, the real-time turning function is factory validated.

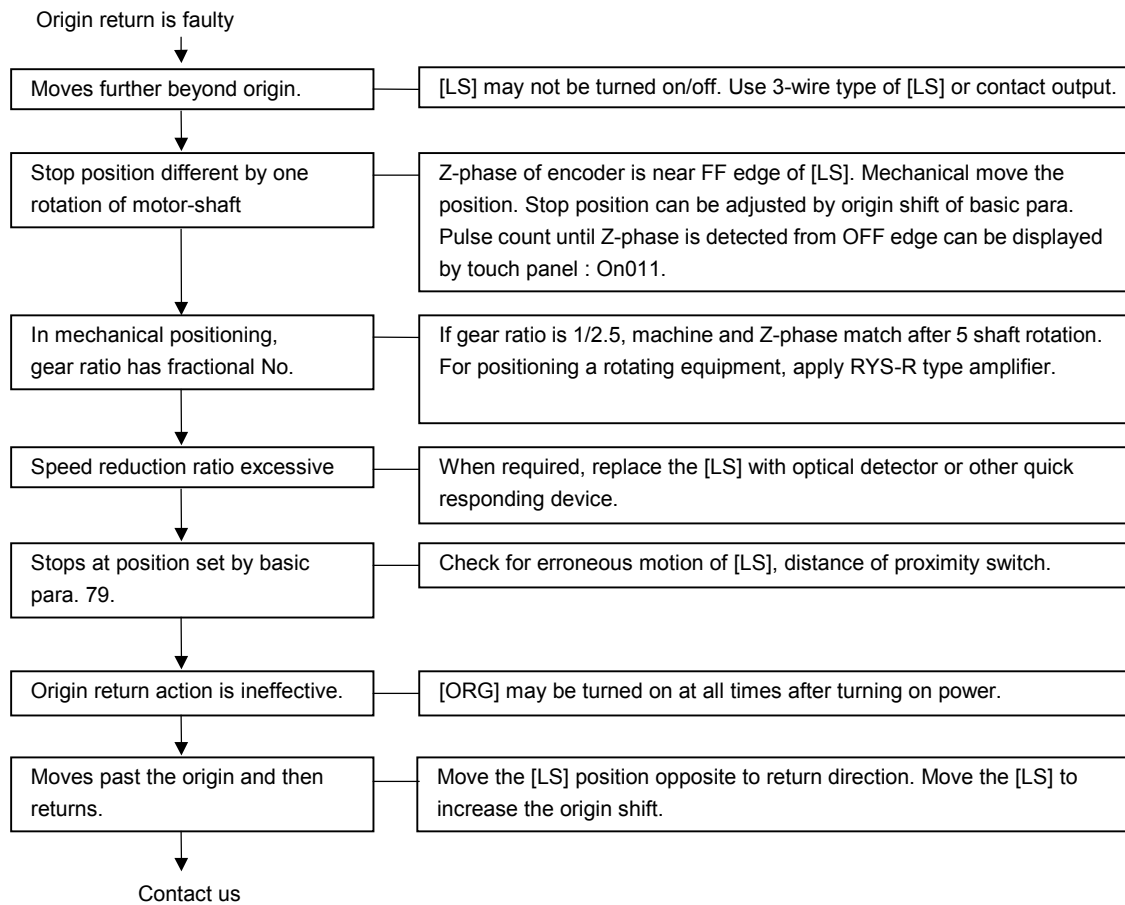
The real-time turning function is valid for mechanical equipment systems except some examples. If it does not work, contact us.



**(c) Positioning accuracy is poor**



**(d) Returning is faulty**

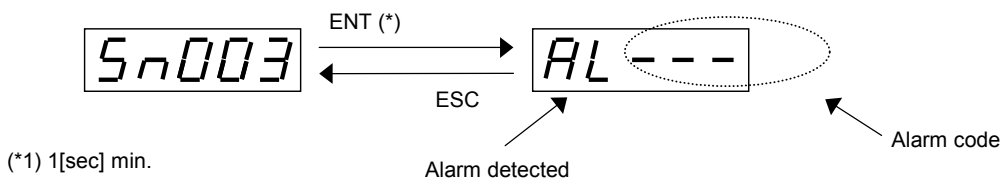


**(3) Faults with alarm indication**

If an alarm is detected, the detected contents are displayed on the touch panel of amplifier.

If multiple alarms are detected simultaneously, light-up occurs in accordance with the priority order given below.

Priority order	Display	Description
1	SE	System error
2	OC	Overcurrent, output overcurrent
3	OS	Overspeed
4	LU	Low voltage, undervoltage
5	HU	High voltage, overvoltage
6	EE	Encoder trouble
7	CE	Circuit trouble, amplifier trouble
8	DE	Data error, memory error
9	CE	Combination error
10	rH2	Resistor heat 2
11	EC	Encoder communication error
12	CEE	Cont (control signal) error
13	OL	Over load, motor overheat
14	AH	Amp heat, amplifier overheat
15	rH	Resistor heat, baking (OB) resistor overheat
16	OF	Over flow, deviation excessive
17	EH	Encoder heat, encoder overheat
18	AL	Absolute data lost
19	AF	Absolute data over flow
20	TE	Terminal error
21	---	(non)



Remark : An alarm is displayed if detected.

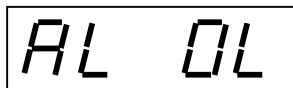
If, at a displayed status, the alarm detection is reset by a control input signal, the initial screen (system para. 89 setting) appears.

The alarm detection can be reset in the test running mode [Fn004] also.

Holding down the key and key simultaneously for at least 1[sec] at a status where an alarm detection is displayed resets the alarm detection.

**(a) Overload, motor overload**

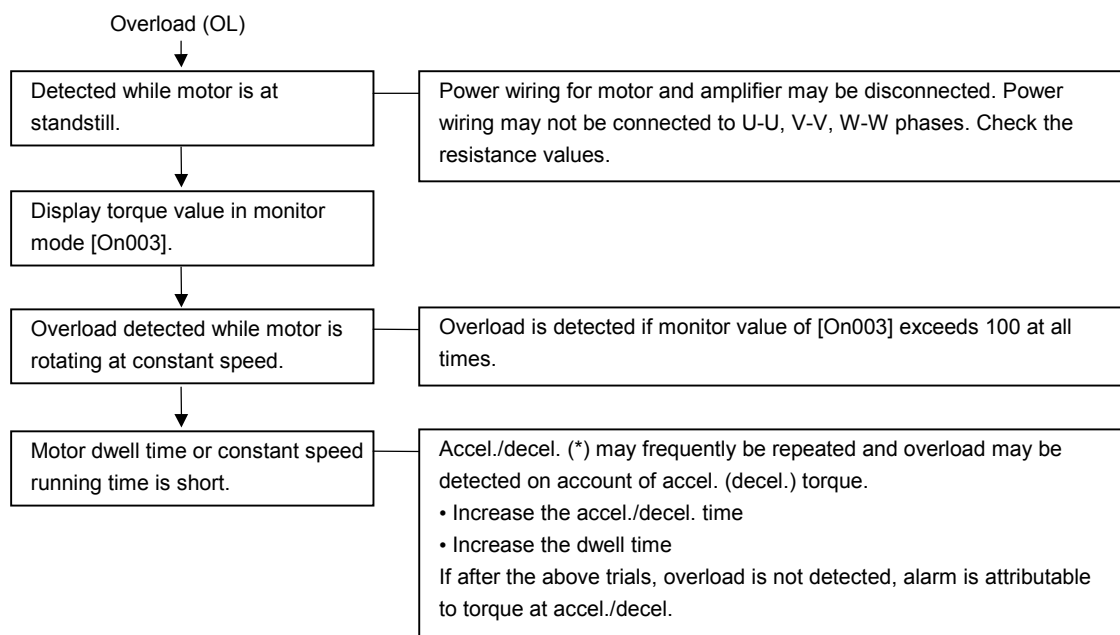
- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

The rms (root-mean-square) value of torque (command value) of motor exceeded the value allowed to the motor (detected by electronic thermal relay built-in amplifier).

- Cause, check and remedy



**(b) Absolute data lost**

- Touch panel



- Detection (example)

Absolute value data of the 16-bit serial encoder built-in GYC/GYS type motor are lost.

- Cause, check and remedy

This alarm is detected only when ABS (absolute system) is selected by setting of system para. 99.

Use an absolute system upon presetting the current position. This alarm detection cannot be reset by alarm reset [RST] signal.

(i) Mount a battery (WSB-S type) on the amplifier or supply power to the control input/output terminal on CN1.

(ii) Connect the encoder wiring from CN2 to the encoder wires of motor.

The current position information is destroyed if approx. 1[hour] elapses at a status where the encoder wiring is not connected.

(iii) Preset the current position in the test running mode [Fn003].

Executing the position preset simultaneously resets the alarm detection with the current position as set value of basic para. 80.

(\*) Accel. : Acceleration, accelerating  
Decel. : Deceleration, decelerating

**(c) Absolute data over flow**

- Touch panel

A rectangular display box containing the text "AL AF" in a stylized, italicized font.

- Detection (example)

The shaft extension of GYC/GYS type motor rotated beyond the range of - 32768 to 0 to + 32768 revolutions.

- Cause, check and remedy

On an absolute system, the number of revolutions of the motor shaft extension is limited.

For the alarm resetting method, see (b) above.

**(d) Combination error**

- Touch panel

A rectangular display box containing the text "AL CE" in a stylized, italicized font.

- Detection (example)

The combination of connected amplifier and motor is not correct.

• Cause, check and remedy

Use amplifier and motor as a specified pair of model types given in the table below.

Amplifier type RYS	Combinable motor type as a pair (*)	GYS		DC1-S	
				GYC	DC1-S
300S3-VVS 300S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)		300 500		
500S3-VVS 500S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	300 500 101		101	
101S3-VVS 101S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	500 101 201		101 201	
201S3-VVS 201S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	101 201 401		101 201 401	
401S3-VVS 401S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	201 401 751		201 401 751	
751S3-VVS 751S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	401 751 102		401 751 102	
102S3-VVS 102S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	751 102 152		751 102 152	
152S3-VVS 152S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	102 152 202		102 152 202	
202S3-VVS 202S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	152 202 302		152 202 302	
302S3-VVS 302S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	202 302 402		202 302 402	
402S3-VVS 402S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	302 402 502		302 402 502	
502S3-VVS 502S3-VSS	(a) (b) (c)	402 502		402 502	

(\*)

(a) : Motor frame No. (size) is one step smaller than optimum frame No. (size).

(b) : Motor of same model type as amplifier (optimum frame No. size).

(c) : Motor frame No. (size) is one step larger than optimum frame No. (size).

Refer to (\*1) of 2.2 (1) (a).

**(e) Cont (control signal) error**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

Several control input signal (CONTn) terminals on CN1 of amplifier are assigned to the same signal.

- Cause, check and remedy

RYS S3-VVS type amplifier : System para. 1 to 8 have the same set value.

RYS S3-VSS type amplifier : System para. 1 to 5 have the same set value.

Since several terminals cannot be assigned to the same signal, any one setting should be selected. Forced stop (10), free run (54), external fault input (34) and not specified (0) may be present on several terminals. Several control output terminals can be assigned to the same signal.

Remark : “Cont error” does not occur in case of [CONT] assign valid at all times 1 (2) by system para. 87 and 88, and overlap setting of system para. 1 to 8.

A signal set as [CONT] assign valid at all times is valid at all times.

Do not position the interrupt input (49) to [CONT1 to 8]. If they are positioned to [CONT9 to 13], the “Cont error” is detected.

**(f) Low voltage, undervoltage**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

The voltage supplied to the amplifier is below the minimum specified level.

- Cause, check and remedy

The supply voltage may have dropped on account of momentary failure, etc. or the power supply capacity may be poor.

Remark : The detection of undervoltage can be invalidated by setting of system para. 85.

If, in this case, free run is selected by setting of system para. 84, the running can be continued at momentary failure.

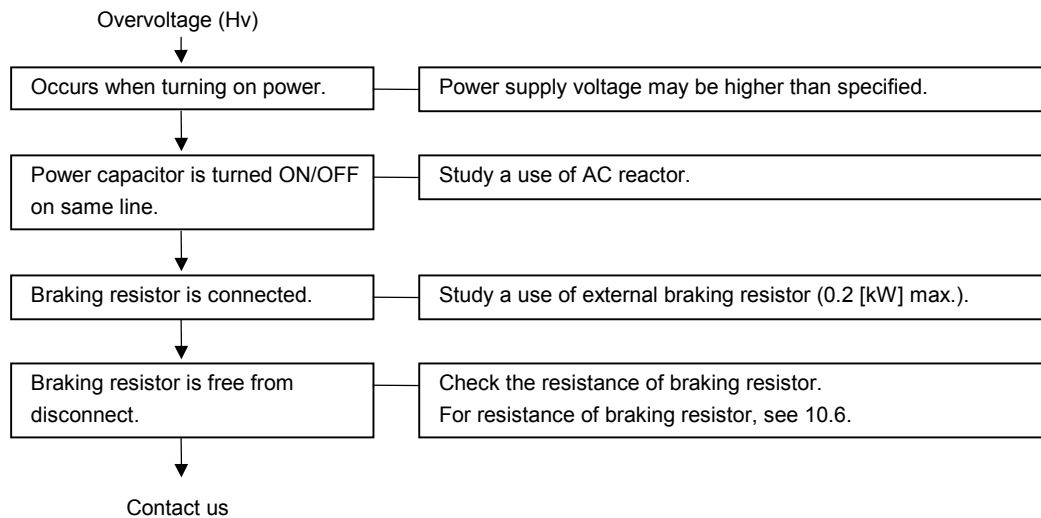
**(g) High voltage, overvoltage**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)  
The DC intermediate voltage in the amplifier is higher than the upper limit.

- Cause, check and remedy



**(h) Amp heat, amplifier overheat**

- Touch panel display

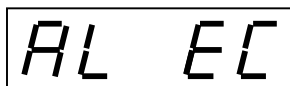


- Detection (example)  
The temperature of cooling-fins of the amplifier is above 100 [°C]

- Cause, check and remedy  
The ambient temperature for the amplifier should be below +55 [°C]

**(i) Encoder communication error**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)  
The communication is not made between 16-bit serial encoder and amplifier.

- Cause, check and remedy  
The encoder wiring may be detached or disconnected.  
The serial communication is performed at 4[Mbps] of data rate. Do not extend the wiring by connecting several short cables.  
Connect the encoder by option cable or specified cables.  
The encoder wiring has about 5[V] of voltage amplitude. Do no install it in a location where a strong electric or magnetic field exists.

**(j) Resistor heat, braking (OB) resistor overheat**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

The heating power of the braking resistor of amplifier exceeded a specified value.

- Cause, check and remedy

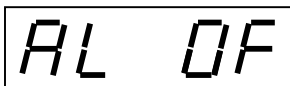
If an alarm is detected immediately after turning on power, the power supply voltage may be higher than specified.

If detected while running, the frequency of braking operation may be high, and the braking resistor may overheat. In such a case,

- use an external braking resistor,
- prolong the accel./decel. time. or
- raise the reduction speed ratio, if possible.

**(k) Over flow, deviation excessive**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

Deviation quantity (difference between the command position and current position after feedback) exceeded the set value of basic para. 54.

- Cause, check and remedy

The initial set value of basic para. 54 is 10000 (x100) [pulse].

If the difference between commanded position and current position after feedback exceeds 1,000,000 [pulse], an alarm is detected.

Under normal operating conditions, the deviation quantity increases in proportion to the motor speed.

If an alarm is detected when rotating the motor by turning on the [RUN], the motor power wiring phases U, V, W may not be connected to the corresponding terminals (U, V, W) of the amplifier.

The set value of basic para. 54 need not be decreased.

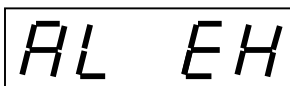
The deviation can be reduced by setting the feed forward of basic para. 40 to near 1.000.

**(l) Other protection functions**

If following alarms appeared, contact us.

**(i) Encoder heat, encoder overheat**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

The temperature of encoder exceeded a specified value.

- Cause, check and remedy

The ambient temperature for the motor should be 40 [°C] max.

If an alarm appeared before running such as immediately after turning on power, contact us.

**(ii) Resistor heat 2**

- Touch panel display

A rectangular box containing the text 'AL rH2' in a stylized, monospaced font. The 'r' is lowercase and the 'H2' is uppercase.

- Detection (example)

The regenerative power processing transistor mounted on the amplifier overheats.

- Cause, check and remedy

The ambient temperature of amplifier should be 55 [°C] max.

If an alarm appeared before running such as immediately after turning on power, contact us.

**(iii) Data error, memory error**

- Touch panel display

A rectangular box containing the text 'AL dE' in a stylized, monospaced font. The 'd' is lowercase and the 'E' is uppercase.

- Detection (example)

Contents of the non-volatile storage memory mounted on the amplifier are destroyed.

- Cause, check and remedy

If an alarm appeared immediately after turning on power, contact us.

**(iv) Circuit trouble, amplifier trouble**

- Touch panel display

A rectangular box containing the text 'AL Ct' in a stylized, monospaced font. The 'C' is uppercase and the 't' is lowercase.

- Detection (example)

The control power supply circuit mounted on the amplifier is abnormal.

- Cause, check and remedy

If an alarm appeared immediately after turning on power, contact us.

**(v) Encoder trouble**

- Touch panel display

A rectangular box containing the text 'AL Et' in a stylized, monospaced font. The 'E' is uppercase and the 't' is lowercase.

- Detection (example)

The encoder may be broken.

- Cause, check and remedy

If an alarm appeared immediately after turning on power, contact us.

**(vi) Over current, output overcurrent**

- Touch panel display



- Detection (example)

The output current from the amplifier to the motor exceeded a specified value.

- Cause, check and remedy

The power wiring to the motor is short-circuited or grounded.

As a general rule, minimum insulation resistance between motor terminals and ground (earth) terminal (symbol “E” or “ $\perp$ ”) is about 1 [M  $\Omega$ ] at room temperature.

The motor winding resistance value between each phase, at room temperature, is given on the table below.

Motor type	GYS		DC1	GYC		DC1	
	101	201	401	101	201	401	751
Resistance value between phases [ $\Omega$ ]	4.6	2.2	0.72	7.2	4.1	1.8	0.68

**9.4 Items to specify when faulty**

If an alarm appeared, remedy it referring to 9.3.

When contacting us, specify the following items.

- (a) Data on rating plate : Type, serial equipment No.
- (b) Device configuration : Example, type of external braking resistor etc.
- (c) Outline of mechanical equipment system driven by motor : Example, ball-screw feed, vertical drive, reduction speed ratio 1/2
- (d) Fault contents
  - (i) Running duration (years)
  - (ii) Alarm occurrence frequency, conditions : Example, when a certain device operates, the motor steps
  - (iii) Alarm display contents
  - (iv) Whether reproducible
  - (v) While accelerating, rotating at constant speed or decelerating
  - (vi) Whether different between forward and reverse rotation of motor
  - (vii) Whether at particular conditions : Example, when [RUN] signal has been turned on. When advancing mechanical-table has come to a particular position.
  - (viii) Whether trouble persists even after replacing the machine or amplifier with one of the same specification

**9.5 Others informations**

**(1) Operating conditions : Refer to 3.**

- (a) Power-on

**CAUTION**

**Do not touch the amplifier when the commercial power is supplied. Otherwise, there is a risk of electric shock.**

- (b) Specifications : Refer to 2.

- (c) Operation

Do not repeatedly turn on and off the power supply to start and stop the motor.

- (d) Radio noise : Refer to 3.2 (1) (b) (iv) and 10.4

The amplifier and motor are not protected from radio noise. Therefore, following devices may receive noises:

- AM radios near the amplifier or motor
- Wired broadcast, etc. near the wiring
- Measuring instruments or household appliances

**(2) Expected-service-life**

(a) Motor

The motor bearings should be replaced with new ones, when required. If the bearings produce unusual noise, replace bearings.

The motor incorporates (built-in) encoder, etc. Therefore, inquire us for how to replace the bearings.

(b) Cooling fan built-in motor and amplifier

The expected-service-life of the fan will be approx. 20,000 [hour].

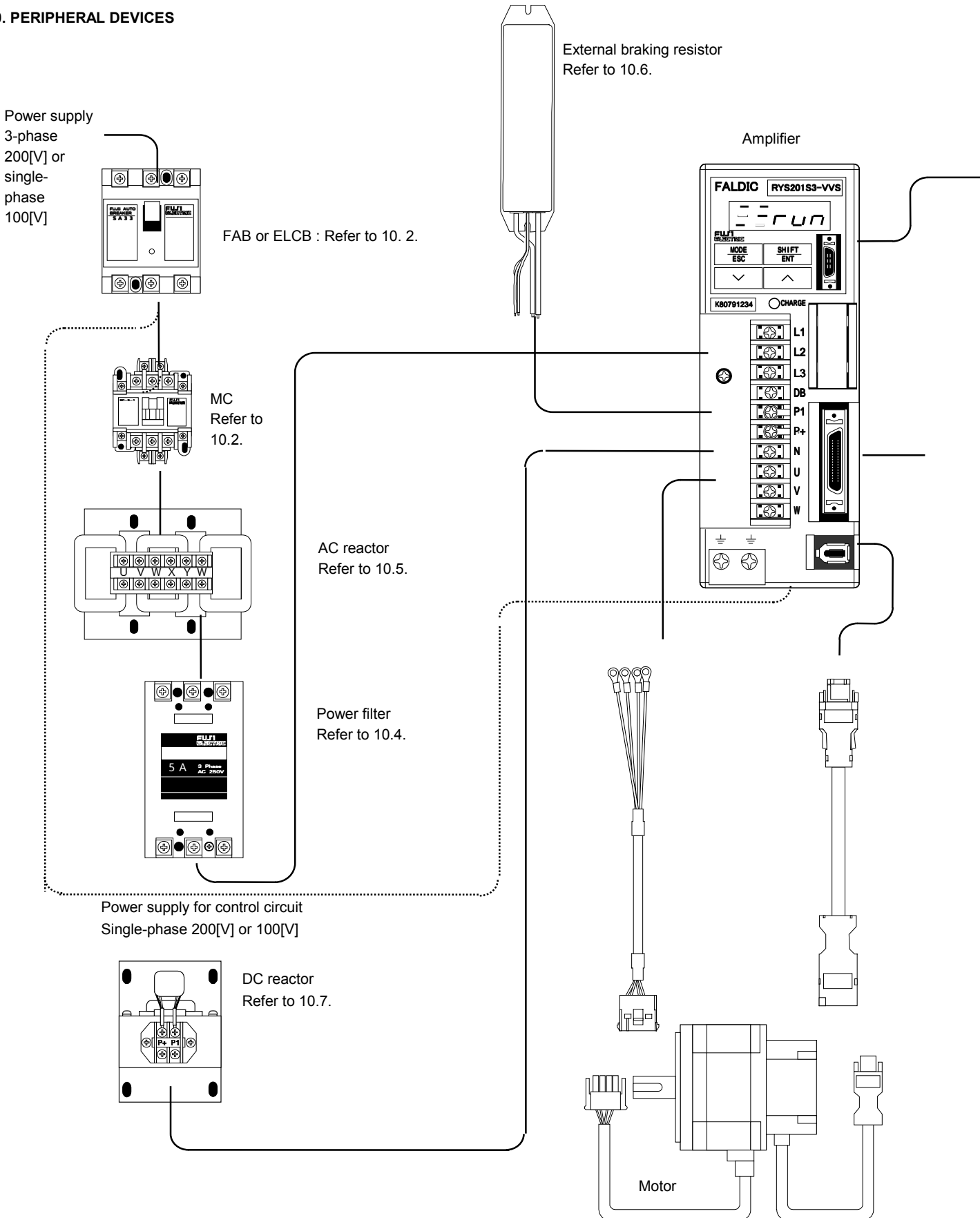
(c) Brake built-in motor

The expected-service-life will be approx. 20,000 operations at rated torque.

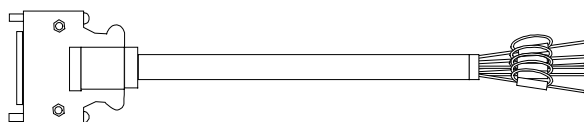
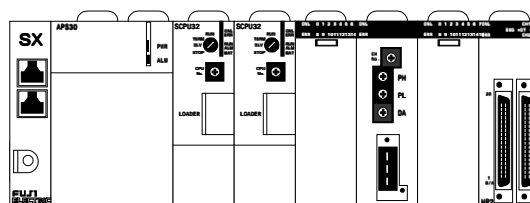
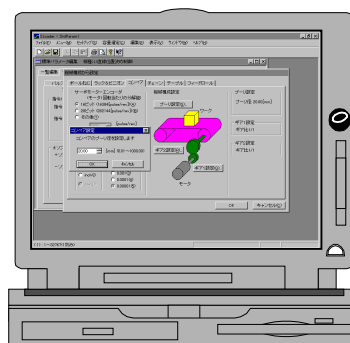
(d) Capacitor built-in amplifier

The amplifier incorporates large capacitors. Contact us when a replacement with new one is required.

10. PERIPHERAL DEVICES



Personal computer loader



Optional cables  
Refer to 10.8.

Programmable logic controller (PLC)  
MICREX-SX  
MICREX-F  
FREX-PC

## 10.1 Cables

Power supply and control circuit cables in the internal of the control panels are as follows :

### (1) Power supply and motor input cables

#### (a) Cable size

Input voltage class		[V]	100	200		
Amplifier output		[kW]	0.05 to 0.2	0.03 to 0.4	0.75 to 1.5	2, 3, 4, 5
Amplifier type		RYS S3-	VVS6	VVS		
			500 to 201	300 to 401	751 to 152	202, 302, 402, 502
Conductor sectional area of cable [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Power supply, motor input, ground (earth)		1.25		2	3.5, 5.5
	Brake		1.25			
	Power supply for control		0.75			

#### (b) Cable type

- (i) 600V class, poly-vinyl insulated cable (JIS C 3307) or
- (ii) Poly-vinyl insulated cable "KIV" (JIS C 3316) or
- (iii) 600V class, cross-link polyethylene insulated cable "FSCL" (JCS 360) or equivalent

### (2) Control input/output cables for CN1 : + 24 [V], 50 [mA] max.

#### (a) Cable size

18-core twisted-pair shielded cable. AWG No.26

#### (b) Cable type

"XEBV" or "XEVV" (The Furukawa Electric Co. , Ltd.) or equivalent

### (3) Host interface for CN3

- (a) Digital input/output and analog signal cable : Same as (2) above.
- (b) T-link, JPCN-1 and SX bus : Specified cables should be applied.

### (4) Encoder cables for CN2 (4Mbps serial communication)

Cross-link polyethylene insulated, poly-vinyl sheath cables RMCV-SV type :

Wiring length within	Cable size and pair, core quantities ( * )
10 [m]	AWG No.25 / 4-pair and AWG No.23 / 2-core
50 [m]	AWG No.25 / 4-pair and AWG No.17 / 2-core

or optional cable : See 10.8.

( \* ) AWG : Refer to Remark of 4.3 (2) (d).

### 10.2 Auto circuit breaker (FAB, MCCB), earth leakage circuit breaker (ELCB) and magnetic contactor (MC) : Recommended Fuji's type

FAB or ELCB is installed on the power supply side for turning power supply and promptly cutting off a fault current such as short-circuit current. MC is used when amplifiers are disconnected from the power supply with an external signal or in the case of power ON/OFF from remote operation panels.

The types are applicable to the power supply capacity is up to 500 [kVA], specified cable diameter size with the wiring length within 20 [m] is used, and ON/OFF of the primary side of one amplifier is performed. Connect an AC reactor if the power supply capacity exceeds 500 [kVA].

#### (i) For 200[V] class input voltage of amplifier

Amplifier output		[kW]		0.03 to 0.2	0.4	0.75 to 1.5	2	3	4, 5
Amplifier type		RYS	S3-VVS	300 to 201	401	751 to 152	202	302	402, 502
Fuji's Recommended type	For each amplifier	FAB	type SA	33B/5	33B/10	33B/15	53B/30	53B/40	33B/50
				current [A]	5	10	15	30	40
	ELCB type	EG	33B/5	33B/10	33B/15	53B/30	53B/40	53B/50	
MC type		SC-		5-1(19A)			5-1 (32A)	1N (50A)	2N (60A)

#### (ii) For 100[V] class input voltage of amplifier

Amplifier output		[kW]		0.05	0.1	0.2
Amplifier type		RYS	S3-VVS6	500	101	201
Fuji's Recommended type	For each amplifier	FAB	type SA	33B/3	33B/5	33B/10
				current [A]	3	5
	ELCB type	EG	33B/3	33B/5	33B/10	
MC type		SC-		5-1(32A)		

### 10.3 Surge suppressor (surge killer)

Shown below are recommended surge suppressors (for 250 [V] or less ) to be installed on peripheral devices (magnetic contactor, solenoid, brake, etc. ) of amplifier.

DC equipment should be equipped with a diode for surge voltage suppression.

[unit : mm]

For magnetic contactor, etc.	For control relay, etc.
<p><b>Type : S2-A-O</b></p> <p>500[Ω] (1/2[W])+0.2[μ F]</p>	<p><b>Type : S1-B-O</b></p> <p>200[Ω] (1/2[W])+0.1[μ F]</p>

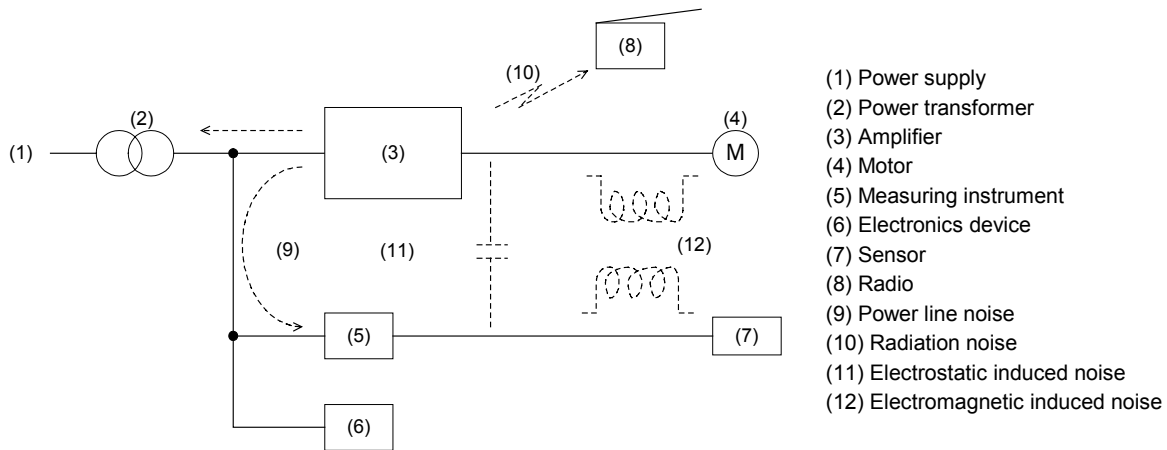
#### Protection circuit, example

AC circuit (C-R circuit)	DC circuit (diode)

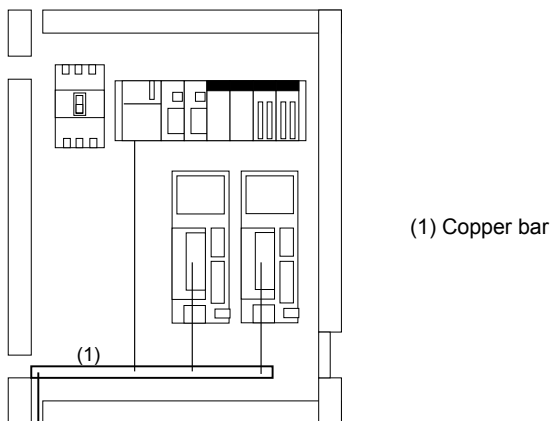
### 10.4 Power filter

Power filter is installed to prevent the PWM circuit in amplifier from exerting influence over the power supply side.

In the amplifier, the PWM circuit performs high frequency switching. This causes power line noise, radiation noise from the amplifier and noise from the motor power cable, and these noises may have an adverse influence over external equipment. To prevent such an influence, the following methods are available. Refer to figure below.



- (a) Installation of amplifier in a grounded steel container. Avoid close installation with personal computer and measuring instrument.
- (b) Installation of power filter at primary side of amplifier to prevent : PWM from exerting influence over power source.
- (c) Install the cable from each amplifier to motor in a grounded metal conduit.
- (d) Minimize the distance of ground connection by using a larger size copper bar. Ground connection should be wired to each equipment separately. See figure below.



- (e) Avoid mutual connection of the following cables.
  - (i) Ground : Power system and frame (enclosure)
  - (ii) + 24 [V] DC for control input/output and 0 [V] of power supply
  - (iii) 0 [V] power supply : Speed command and encoder
- (f) Avoid binding together the 200 [V] power supply and amplifier output cable, + 24/+ 15 [V] DC control signal cable and encoder cable or laying them in parallel.
- (g) Separate 200 [V] power source with that of 100 [V]-system device by use of an insulating transformer : Fuji "TRAFY", etc. .

Input voltage class	[V]	100		200					
Amplifier output	[kW]	0.05, 0.1	0.2	0.03 to 0.2	0.4	0.75 to 2	3	4, 5	
Amplifier type	RYS S3-	VVS6	201	VVS	300 to 201	401	751 to 202	302	402, 502
Power filter type	FHF-TA/	5/250	10/250	5/250	10/250	20/250	30/250	50/250	

## 10.5 AC reactor (reactor for impedance matching)

### (1) AC reactor application

Provide and connect an AC reactor in any of the following cases.

(a) Power supply capacity is large

When the power supply capacity exceeds 500 [kVA] (\*), the input current of the amplifier becomes large at the time of power on, and there is a possibility where the rectifying diodes of the amplifier are damaged.

Note : (\*) Cable length of 20 [m] with specified cable diameter size.

(b) Power supply voltage is unbalanced

Connect an AC reactor if the power supply voltage unbalance rate is 3 % or higher.

Unbalance rate of power supply voltage [%] =  $\frac{\text{Max. voltage [V]} - \text{Min. voltage [V]}}{3\text{-phase average voltage [V]}} \times 100$

(c) Suppression of higher harmonics

Higher harmonics current is generated because an amplifier is of capacitor input type.

AC reactor suppresses voltage distortion in the power supply system.

### (2) Connection

Connect an AC reactor to the primary (power supply) side of the amplifier.

Input voltage class [V]	100			200					
Amplifier output [kW]	0.05, 0.1	0.2		0.03 to 0.2	0.4	0.75	1, 1.5	2, 3	4, 5
Amplifier type RYS S3-	VVS6			VVS					
	500, 101	201		300 to 201	401	751	102, 152	202, 302	402, 502
AC reactor type ACR2-	0.4A	0.75A		0.4A	0.75A	1.5A	2.2A	3.7A	5.5A

## 10.6 External braking resistor : External dimension : Refer to 10.8 (3)

A braking resistor is provided (built-in) with the amplifier for 0.2[kW] over.

However, if load variation is wide, elevation (hoisting) load, or higher frequent operation, the following external braking resistor should be added.

### (1) Data of external braking resistor

Input voltage class [V]	100			200					
Amplifier output [kW]	0.05, 0.1	0.2		0.03 to 0.2	0.4	0.75	1, 1.5	2, 3	4, 5
Amplifier type RYS S3-	VVS6			VVS					
	500, 101	201		300 to 201	401	751	102, 152	202, 302	402, 502
Resistor type				WSR-401		WSR-751	WSR-152	DB11-2	DB22-2
(**) [W]	17			17		25	75	115	130
Resistance [ ]	27			68		15		10	5.8
Built-in resistor (**) [W]	Not applicable	12		Not applicable	12	20	30	60	
[ ]	applicable	27		applicable	68	33	18	9	5.5

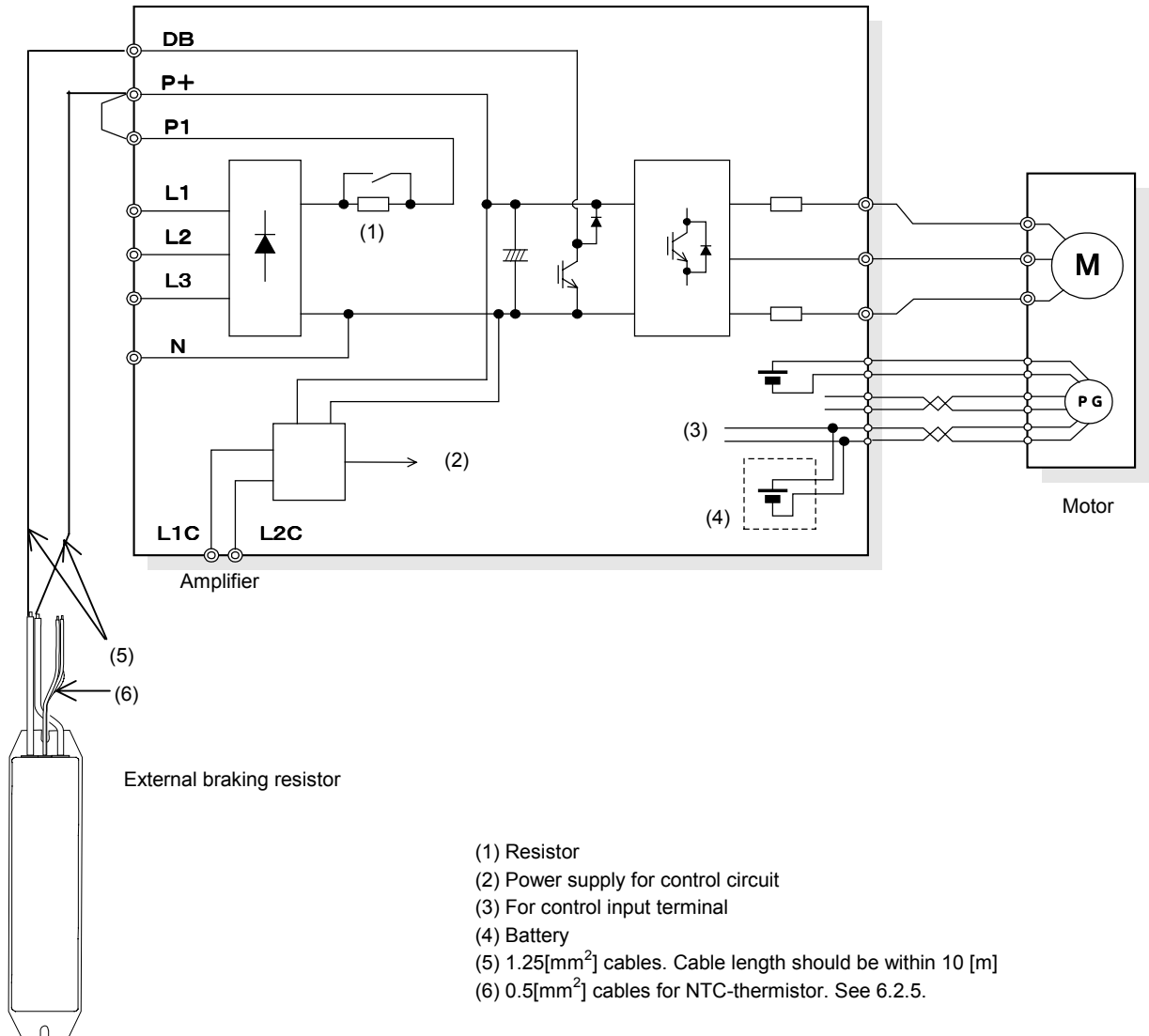
Note : (\*\*) Cont. : Continuous operation duty at 25[ ], allowable

### (2) Data of NTC-thermistor embedded in the external braking resistor

Resistor type WSR-	Open circuited the thermistor at the following temperature [ ]	Withstand AC voltage tested for one minute [kV]	Contact capacity DC
401	135 ± 5	1.5	30 [V], 3 [A]
751		2.5	
152	150 ± 10		

### (3) External braking resistor connection

Terminal assignment : see 6.3.3.



## 10.7 DC reactor

### (1) DC reactor application

Provide and connect an DC reactor in any of the following cases.

(a) Power supply capacity is large

When the power supply capacity exceeds 500 [kVA] (\*), the input current of the amplifier becomes large at the time of power on, and there is a possibility where the rectifying diodes of the amplifier are damaged.

Note : (\*) Cable length of 20 [m] with specified cable diameter size.

(b) Power supply voltage is unbalanced

Connect an DC reactor if the power supply voltage unbalance rate is 3% or higher.

$$\text{Unbalance rate of power supply voltage [\%]} = \frac{\text{Max. voltage [V]} - \text{Min. voltage [V]}}{3 - \text{phase average voltage [V]}} \times 100$$

(c) Suppression of higher harmonics

Higher harmonics current is generated in the amplifier.

DC reactor suppresses voltage distortion in the power supply system.

### (2) Connection

Connect an DC reactor to the primary (power supply) side of the amplifier.

Input voltage class	[V]	100			200									
Amplifier output	[kW]	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.03 to 0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1, 1.5	2	3	4	5	
Amplifier type	RYS S3-	VVS6			VVS									
		500	101	201	300 to 101	201	401	751	102, 152	202	302	402	502	
DC reactor type	DCR2-	0.2	0.4	0.75	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	
Inductance	[mH]	20	12	7	20	12	7	4	3	1.7	1.2	0.8	0.6	

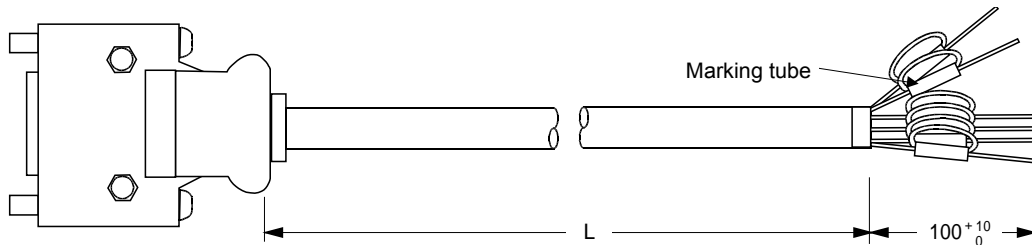
**10.8 Optional cables, connector kits, battery and external braking resistors**

**(1) Connecting cables [unit : mm]**

(a) Control input/output (expanded I/O of L and R types)

Cable type : WSC-D20P03 (20-pin)

Application : CN3 of RYS S3-LPS, RPS amplifier



(i) Connector : CN1

Plug	10120-3000V
Shell	10320-52A0-008

(ii) Wire color

Pin No. for CN1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Marking tube	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Wire color	Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink		Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink	
Marking	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2

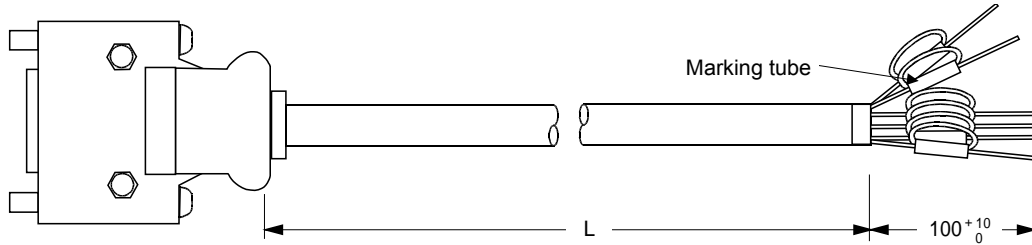
(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]
WSC-D20P03	3000 <sup>+300</sup> <sub>0</sub>	400

(b) Control input/output (SX bus)

Cable type : WSC-D26P03 (26-pin)

Application : CN1 of RYS S3-VSS, LSS, RSS amplifier



(i) Connector : CN1

Plug	10126-3000V
Shell	10326-52A0-008

(ii) Wire color

Pin No. for CN1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Marking tube	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Wire color	Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink		Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink	
Marking	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2

Pin No. for CN1	21	22	23	24	25	26
Marking tube	21	22	23	24	25	26
Wire color	Orange		Gray		White	
Marking	Red 3	Black 3	Red 3	Black 3	Red 3	Black 3

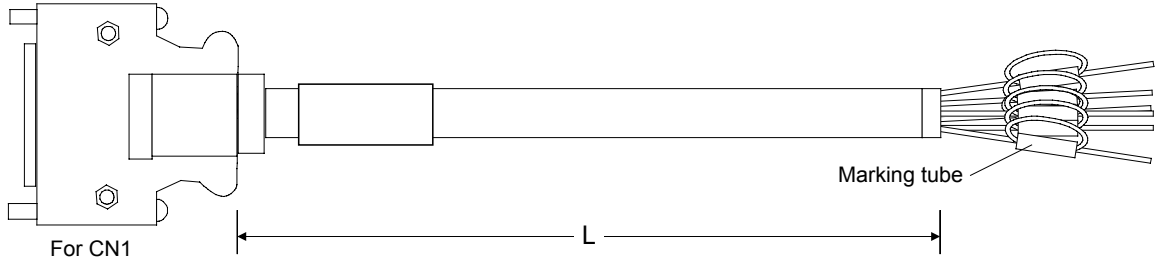
(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]
WSC-D26P03	$3000^{+300}_0$	450

(c) Control input/output (V type)

Cable type : WSC-D36P03 (36-pin)

Application : CN3 of RYS S3-VSS, LPS, RPS amplifier



(i) Connector : CN1

Plug	10136-3000V
Shell	10336-52A0-008

(ii) Wire color

Pin No. for CN1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Marking tube	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Wire color	Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink		Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink	
Marking	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 1	Black 1	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2	Red 2	Black 2

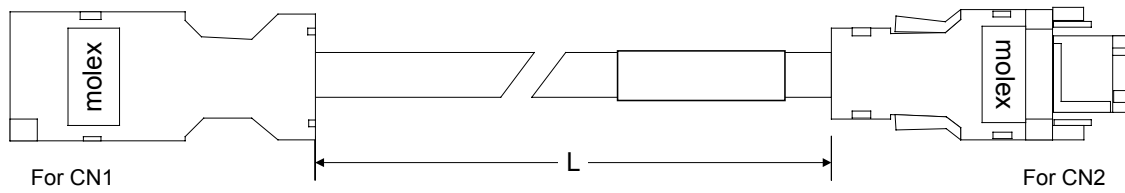
Pin No. for CN1	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
Marking tube	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
Wire color	Orange		Gray		White		Yellow		Pink		Orange		Gray		White	
Marking	Red 3	Black 3	Red 3	Black 3	Red 3	Black 3	Red 3	Black 3	Red 3	Black 3	Red 4	Black 4	Red 4	Black 4	Red 4	Black 4

(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]
WSC-D36P03	3000 <sup>+300</sup> <sub>0</sub>	550

(d) Encoder cable

Cable type : WSC-P06P05, P06P10 and P6P20



(i) Connector

1) CN1

Housing		53988 - 0611
Socket	shell cover	58300 - 0600
	mold cover	53989 - 0605
		53990 - 0605
Cable clamp		53303 - 0000
Clamp screw		59832 - 0009

2) CN2 (5 or 10 [m] cable length)

Housing		51145 - 0601
Terminal		50639 - 8091
Plug Shell	cover	58098 - 0600
	body	58099 - 0600
Cable clamp		54017 - 0615
Clamp screw		54018 - 0605

3) CN2 (20 [m] cable length)


Plug	housing	54180 - 0611
	shell cover	58299 - 0600
	shell body	58300 - 0600
	mold cover	
		54182 - 0605
Cable clamp		58303 - 0000
Clamp screw		59832 - 0009

(ii) Wire color

Pin No. for	CN1	1	2	3	4	5	6
	CN2	1	2	3	4	5	6
Wire color		Red	Black	Orange	Orange / White	Sky blue	Sky blue / White
	or	White	Black	Yellow	Brown	Red	Blue

(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

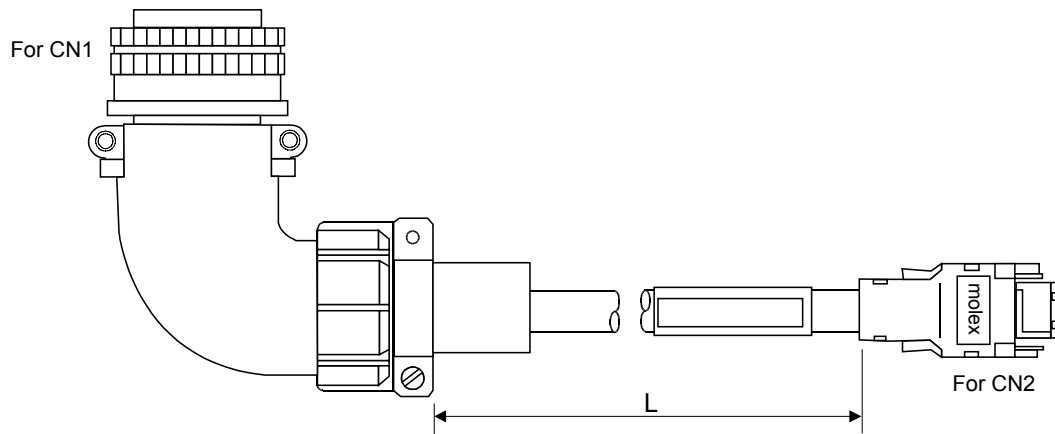
Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]
WSC-P06 P05	5000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub>	300
P10	10000 <sup>+1000</sup> <sub>0</sub>	500
P20	20000 <sup>+2000</sup> <sub>0</sub>	1200

 **CAUTION**

**Do not extend the wiring distance by connecting two or more encoder wiring cables.**  
**A voltage drop by contact resistance of connector may stop the operation abruptly.**

(e) Encoder cable

Cable type : WSC-P06P05-C, P06P10-C and P06P20-C



(i) Connector

1) CN1

Connector	MS3108B20 - 29S
Cable clamp	MS3057 - 12A

2) CN2

Plug	housing	54180 - 0611
	shell cover	58299 - 0600
	shell body	58300 - 0600
	mold cover	54181 - 0615
54182 - 0605		
Cable clamp		58303 - 0000
Clamp screw		59832 - 0009

(ii) Wire color

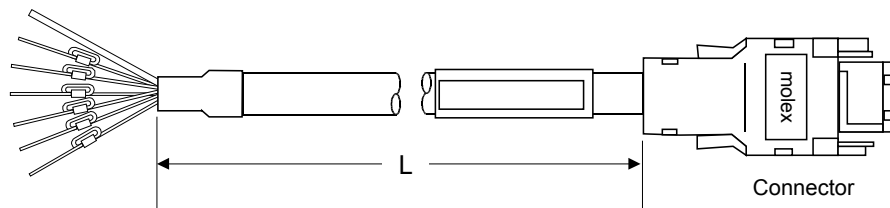
Pin No. for	CN1	H	G	T	S	C	D
	CN2	1	2	3	4	5	6
Wire color		Red	Black	Orange	Orange / White	Sky blue	Sky blue / White
	or	White	Black	Yellow	Brown	Red	Blue

(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]	
WSC-P06	P05-C	$5000^{+500}_0$	450
	P10-C	$10000^{+1000}_0$	650
	P20-C	$20000^{+2000}_0$	1400

(f) Encoder cable

Cable type : WSC-P06P05-W to WSC-P06P20-W



(i) Connector

Housing	54180 - 0611
Plug shell cover	58299 - 0600
	58300 - 0600
Cable clamp	54181 - 0615
Clamp screw	54182 - 0605

(ii) Wire color

Marking tube	P5	M5	BAT+	BAT -	SIG+	SIG -
Pin No. for CN2	1	2	3	4	5	6
Wire color	Red	Black	Orange	Orange / White	Sky blue	Sky blue / White
or	White	Black	Yellow	Brown	Red	Blue

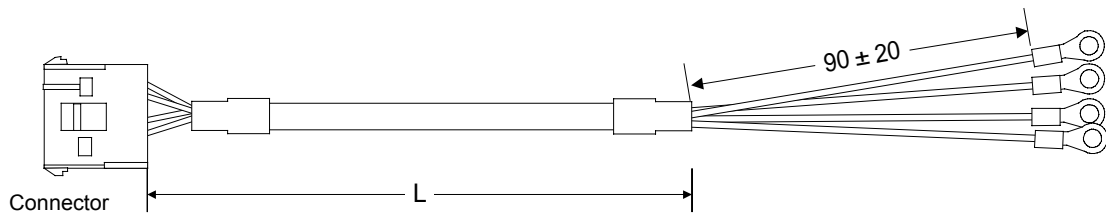
(iii) Cable length (L)

Cable type	L [mm]
WSC-P06 P05-W	$5000^{+500}_0$
P10-W	$10000^{+1000}_0$
P20-W	$20000^{+2000}_0$

(g) Motor power cable for motor without providing brake

Cable type : WSC-M04P05, M04P10 and M04P20

Application : 0.75 [kW] and below

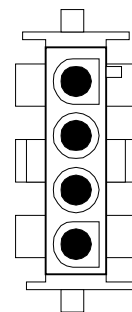


(i) Connector

Cap housing	350780 - 1
Socket	350570 - 1

(ii) Wire color

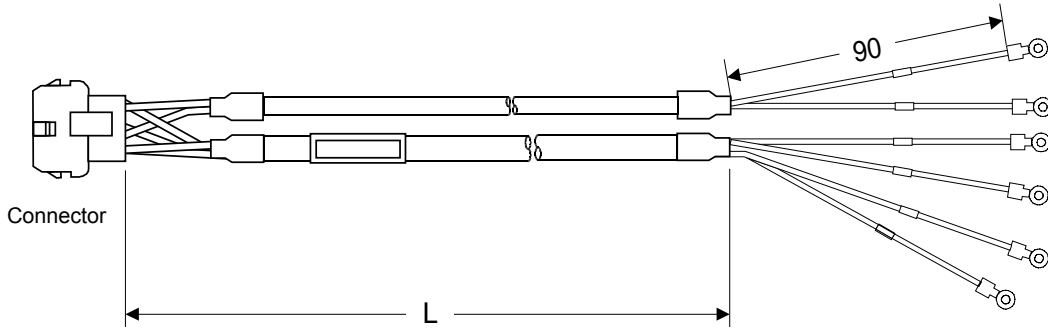
Pin No. for CN1	1	2	3	4
Marking	U	V	W	E
Cable color	Red	White	Black	Green / Yellow



(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]
WSC-M04 P05	$5000^{+500}_0$	700
P10	$10000^{+1000}_0$	1700
P20	$20000^{+2000}_0$	2700

(h) Motor power cable for motor with providing brake  
 Cable type : WSC-M06P05 to WSC-M06P20  
 Application : 0.75 [kW] and below



(i) Connector

Cap housing	350781 - 1
Socket	350570 - 1

(ii) Wire color

Pin No. for CN1	1	2	3	4	5	6
Marking	U	V	W	E		
Wire color	Red	White	Black	Green / Yellow	Red	Black

(iii) Cable length (L) and mass

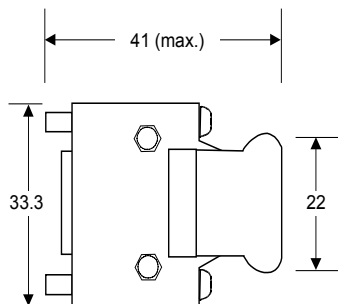
Cable type	L [mm]	Mass [g]
WSC-M06 P05	5000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub>	900
	10000 <sup>+1000</sup> <sub>0</sub>	1750
	20000 <sup>+2000</sup> <sub>0</sub>	3400

**(2) Connector kits [unit : mm]**

(a) Control input/output (expanded I/O for L, R types)

Connector kit type : WSK-D20P (20-pin)

Application : CN1 of RYS S3-LPS, RPS amplifier



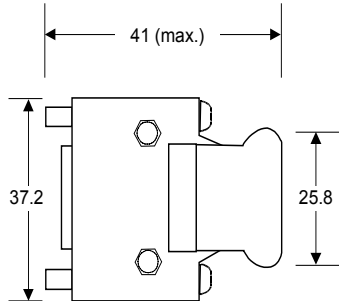
Plug	10120 - 3000VE
Shell kit	10320 - 52A0 - 008

Mass : 20 [g]

(b) Control input/output (SX bus)

Connector kit type : WSK-D26P (26-pin)

Application : CN1 of RYS S3-VSS, LSS, RPS amplifier



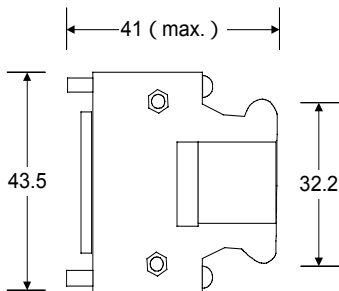
Plug	10126 - 3000VE
Shell kit	10326 - 52A0 - 008

Mass : 20 [g]

(c) Control input/output (V type)

Connector kit type : WSK-D36P (36-pin)

Application : CN1 of RYS S3-VVS, LPS, RPS amplifier

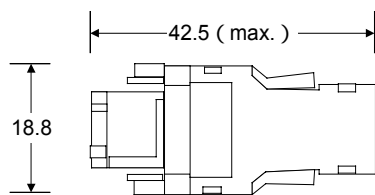


Plug	10136 - 3000V
Shell kit	10336 - 52A0 - 008

Mass : 20 [g]

(d) Encoder

Connector kit type for amplifier side (CN2) : WSK-P06-M



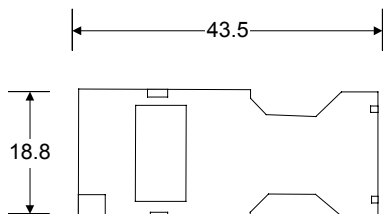
Housing	54180 - 0611
Shell cover	58299 - 0600
	58300 - 0600
Mold cover	54181 - 0615
	54182 - 0605
Cable clamp	58303 - 0000
Clamp screw	59832 - 0009

Mass : 10 [g]

(e) Encoder

Connector kit type for motor side (CN2) : WSK-P06P-F

Application : 0.75[kW] and below



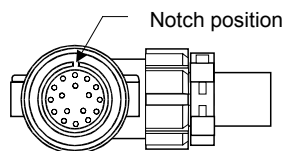
Mass : 10 [g]

Housing	53988 - 0611
Shell baby, clamp side	58302 - 0600
Mold cover, latch side	53989 - 0605
Mold cover	53990 - 0605
Cable clamp	58303 - 0000
Clamp screw	59832 - 0009

(f) Encoder

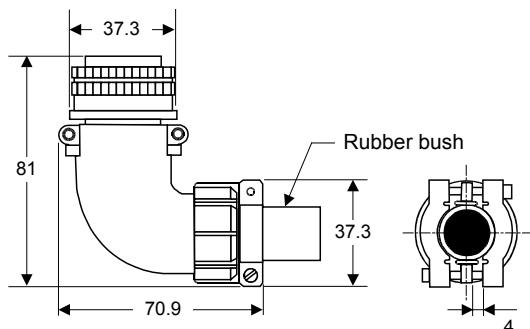
Connector kit type for motor side (CN2) : WSK-P06P-C

Application : 1 [kW] and above



Connector	MS3108B20 - 29S
Cable clamp	MS3057 - 12A

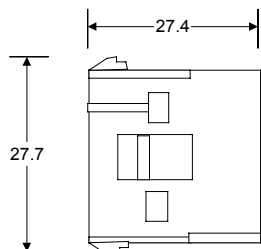
Mass : 150 [g]



(g) Motor power for motor without providing brake

Connector kit type : WSK-MO4 (4-pin)

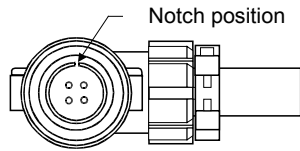
Application : 0.75 [kW] and below



Cap	350780 - 1
Shell body, clamp side	350570 - 1 or 350689 - 3

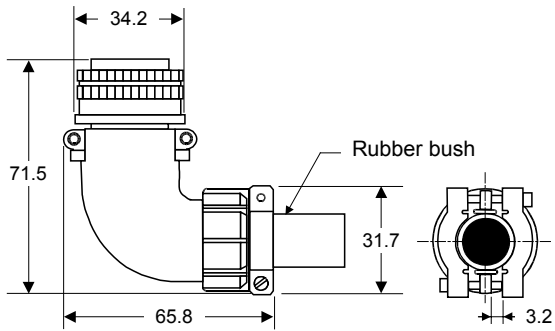
Mass : 10 [g]

(h) Motor power for motor without providing brake  
 Connector kit type : WSK-M04P-CA (4-pin)  
 Application : GYS type motor 1 and 1.5 [kW]

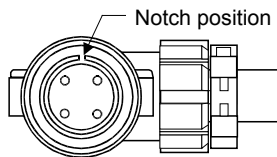


Connector	MS3108B18 - 10S
Cable clamp	MS3057 - 10A

Mass : 100 [g]

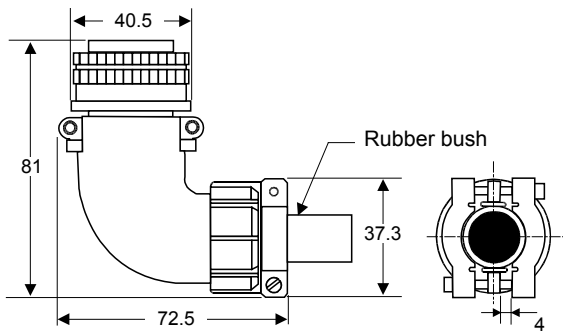


(i) Motor power for motor without providing brake  
 Connector kit type : WSK-M04P-CB (4-pin)  
 Application : GYC type motor 1 [kW] and above

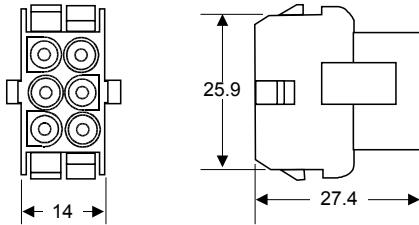


Connector	MS3108B22 - 22S
Cable clamp	MS3057 - 12A

Mass : 150 [g]



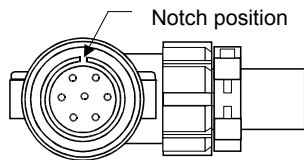
(j) Motor power for motor with providing brake  
 Connector kit type : WSK-M06P ( 6-pin)  
 Application : 0.75 [kW] and below



Cap housing	350781 - 1
Socket	350570 - 1

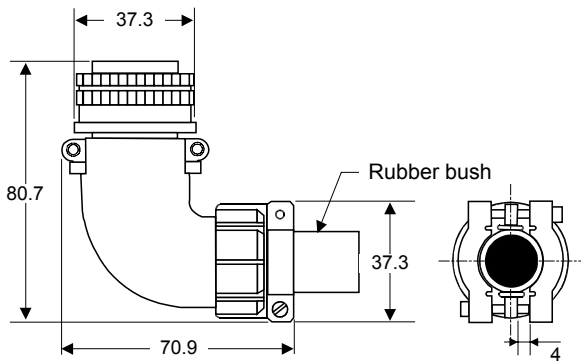
Mass : 10 [g]

(k) Motor power for motor with providing brake  
 Connector kit type : WSK-M06P-CA ( 6-pin)  
 Application : GYC type motor 1 and 1.5 [kW]

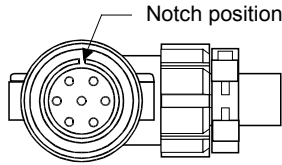


Connector	MS3108B20 - 15S
Cable clamp	MS3057 - 12A

Mass : 150 [g]

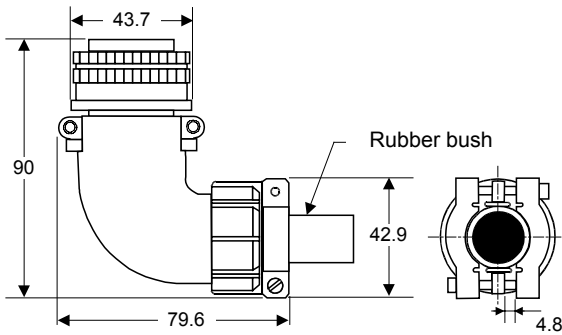


(λ) Motor power for motor with providing brake  
 Connector kit type : WSK-M06P-CB ( 6-pin)  
 Application : GYS type motor 1 [kW] and above

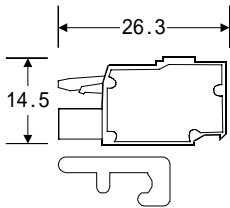


Connector	MS3108B24 - 10S
Cable clamp	MS3057 - 16A

Mass : 200 [g]



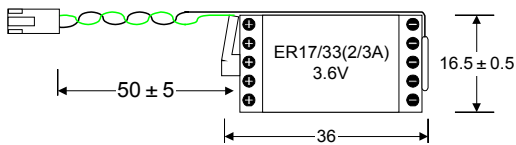
(m) Control power input  
 Connector kit type : WSK-LO2P  
 Application : 0.75[kW] and below



Connector	231702/026 - 000
Manual lever	231 - 131

Mass : 4 [g]

(n) Battery  
 Connector kit type : WSB - S



Battery	ER1733WK41 1PP
---------	----------------

- Nominal voltage : 3.6 [V]
  - Capacity : 1500 [mAh]
- Refer to 6.3.

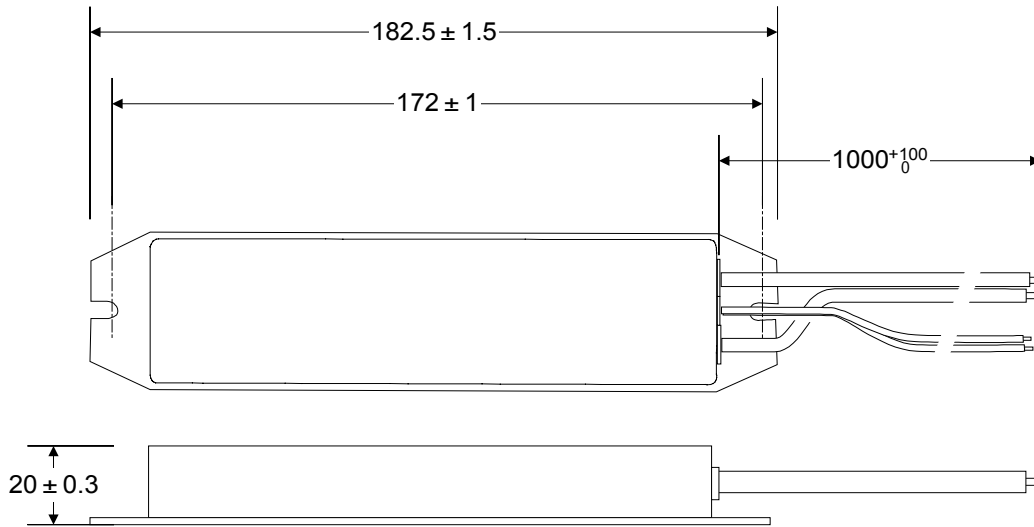
#### Storage of battery

If a battery has been out of service for long-term, the following procedures should be followed.  
 Battery should be stored in the storeroom. The storeroom should be well ventilated, and selected for possible protection against temperature and moisture.  
 Surrounding condition should be kept within - 10 to + 75 [ ] temperature and 10 to 90[%]RH humidity.  
 Storage term should be within two years.

**(3) External braking resistor [unit : mm]**

(a) Resistor type : WSR-401

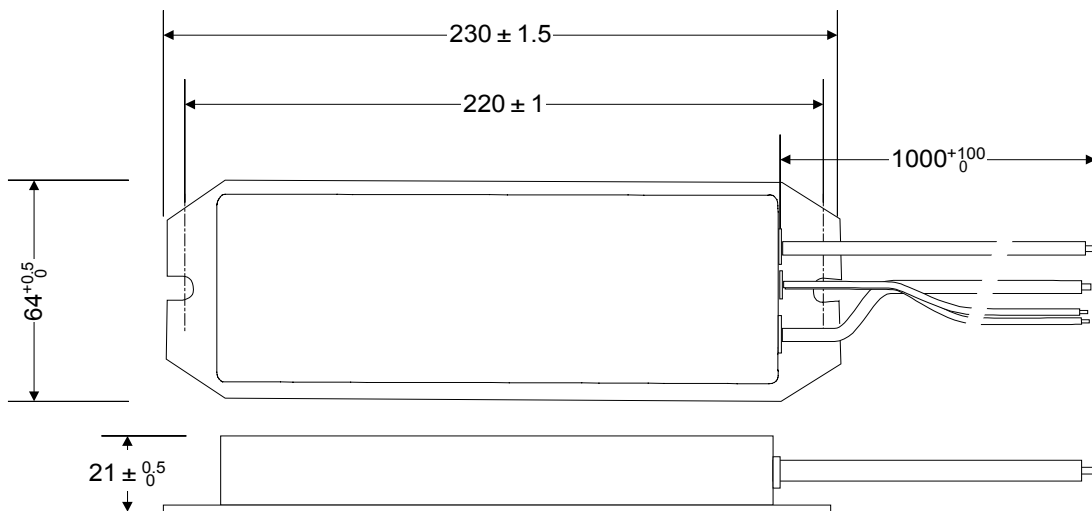
Application : RYS type amplifier, 0.4 [kW] and below



Thickness of mounting plate is 1.2 [mm], mass : 235 [g]

(b) Resistor type : WSR-751

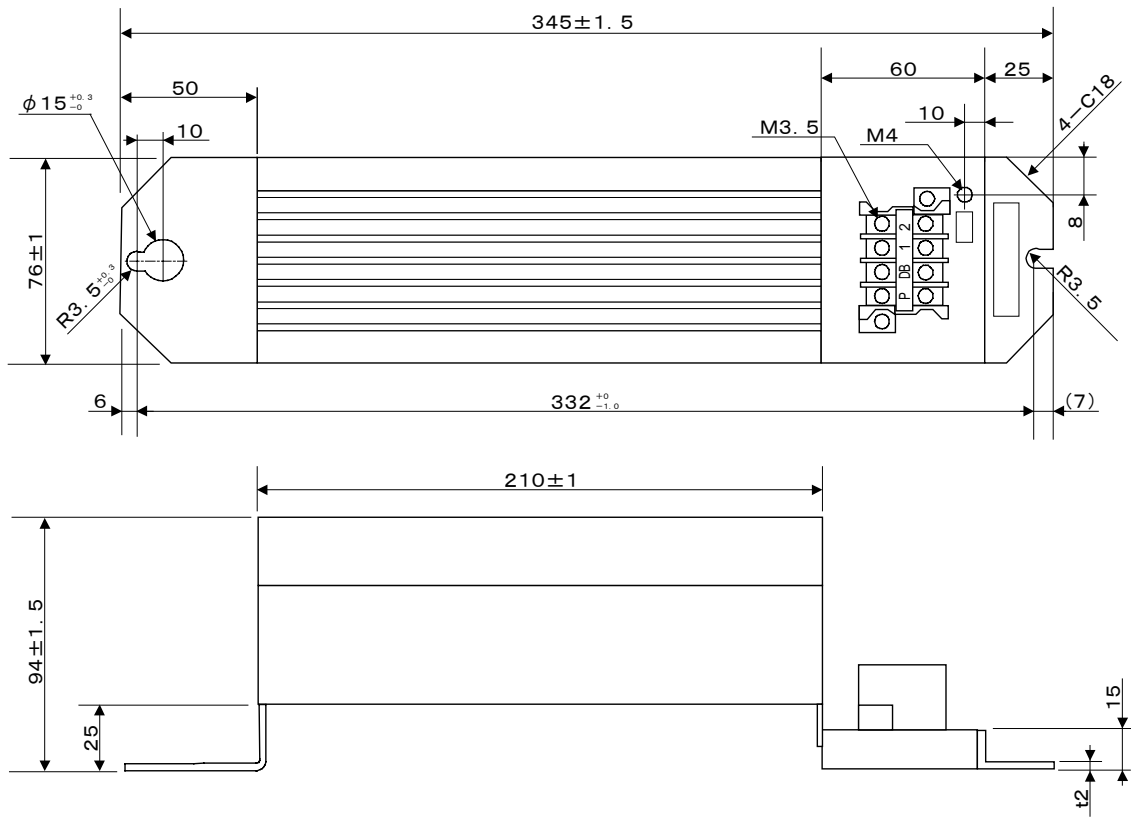
Application : RYS type amplifier, 0.75 [kW]



Thickness of mounting plate is 1.5 [mm], mass : 520 [g]

(c) Resistor type : WSR-152

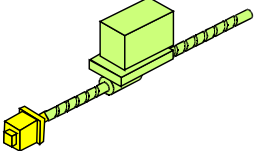
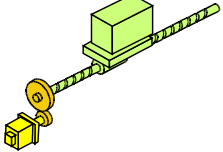
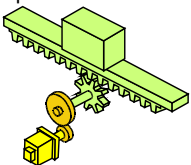
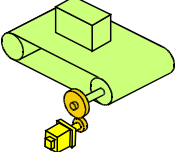
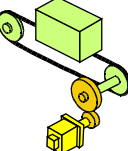
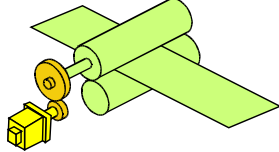
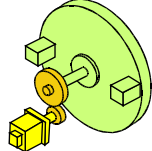
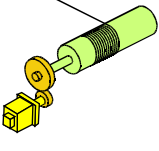
Application : RYS type amplifier, 1 and 1.5 [kW]



## 11.1 Model type selection

## (1) Load machine system

Load machine systems driven by adjustable (variable) speed motor are generally as follows.

Mechanical system	Description
Ball-screw (with direct coupling) 	Used for high-accuracy positioning in a short dimension.
Ball-screw (with reduction gear) 	Load torque is increased through deceleration. Compensation is required for gear backlash.
Rack and pinion 	Used for positioning in a large dimension. Movement per revolution of pinion involves a value. compensation is required.
Conveyor (with timing belt) 	Used for light loads. compensation is required.
Chain drive 	Mostly used for transfer line, etc. For positioning, countermeasures for chain elongation is needed. Reduction ratio is large. Moving speed of load machine system is low.
Feed roll drive 	A material having a plate shape is emitted and sandwiched between rolls. An error appears over a large length due to a difference in roll diameter. compensation is required. Feed amount becomes inadequate due to slip at rapid accel./decel..
Table indexing 	A large reduction speed ratio is required for a large inertia moment of the machine table. Rotational speed of the table is low and a worm-gear is often used.
Spindle drive 	In winding of wire material, etc., inertia moment becomes larger. Larger reduction speed is necessary. For constant peripheral velocity control, a control system should be checked.

In designing the mechanical equipment system, the following should be examined as required.

(a) Reduction gear ratio

Use near the rated speed of motor is recommended where possible.

(b) Pre-load torque

When applying a pre-load to screw, load torque increases.

(c) Holding torque at vertical drive.

At stop of a vertical-feed load machine, energized-motor has a holding torque unless an external-braking device is used.

(d) Mechanical efficiency

(e) Rough estimated mechanical-coefficients

(i) Friction coefficient  $\mu$

Application	$\mu$
Rail and iron wheel (crane traveling, traverse motion, traveling carriage)	0.05
Linear way	0.05 to 0.2
Linear pole slide unit	
Roller system	

(ii) Mechanical efficiency

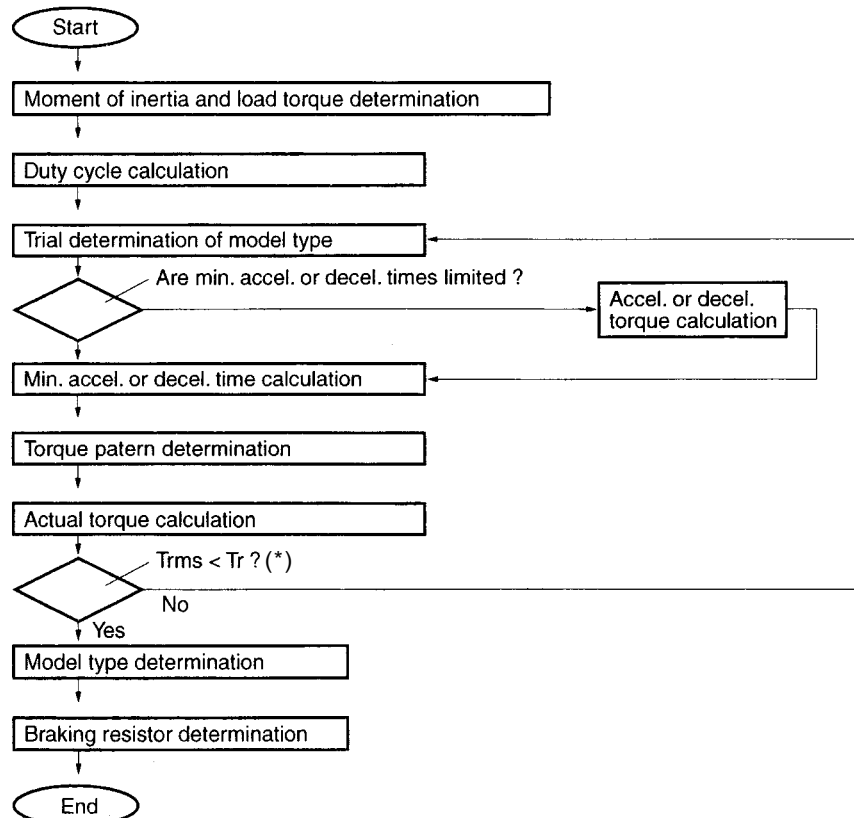
Application		
Screw		0.5 to 0.8
Ball-screw		0.9
Rack and pinion		0.8
Spur gear reduction		0.8 to 0.95
Worm reduction gear	At start	0.5 to 0.7
	During operation	0.6 to 0.8
Belt drive		0.95
Chain drive		0.9

(iii) Densities of major materials [kg/m<sup>3</sup>]

Steel	7850
Stainless steel	7910
Copper	8960
Aluminum	2700
Brass	8540
Poly-acetal	1430

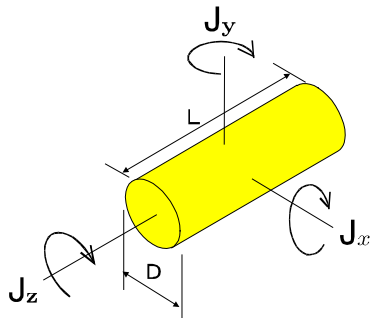
## (2) Model type selection determination

(a) Flow chart for selecting a model type



(\*) : Trms : Actual torque  
Tr : Rated torque

(b) Moment of inertia, basic form

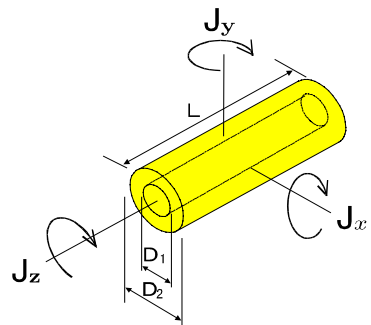


$$J_z = \frac{W}{8} \left( \left( \frac{D_2}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{D_1}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{W}{32} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right) \left( \left( \frac{D_2}{10^3} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{D_1}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$J_x = J_y = \frac{W}{16} \left( \left( \frac{D_2}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{D_1}{10^3} \right)^2 \right) + \frac{W}{12} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2$$

$$W = \frac{W}{4} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right) \left( \left( \frac{D_2}{10^3} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{D_1}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

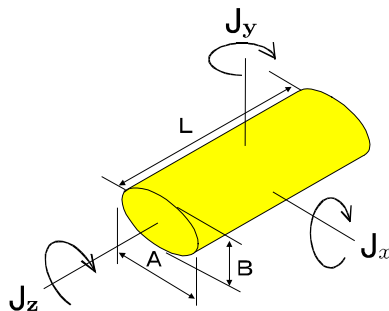


$$J_z = \frac{W}{8} \left( \frac{D}{10^3} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{W}{32} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{D}{10^3} \right)^4$$

$$J_x = J_y = \frac{W}{16} \left( \frac{D}{10^3} \right)^2 + \frac{W}{12} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2$$

$$W = \frac{W}{4} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{D}{10^3} \right)^2$$

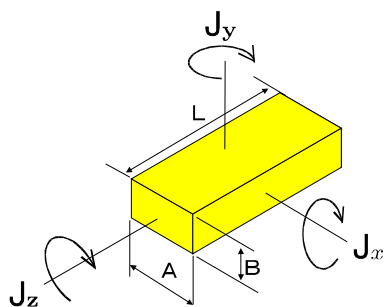


$$J_z = \frac{W}{16} \left( \left( \frac{A}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{B}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$J_x = \frac{W}{16} \left( \frac{B}{10^3} \right)^2 + \frac{W}{12} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2$$

$$J_y = \frac{W}{16} \left( \frac{A}{10^3} \right)^2 + \frac{W}{12} \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2$$

$$W = \frac{W}{4} \left( \frac{A}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{B}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)$$

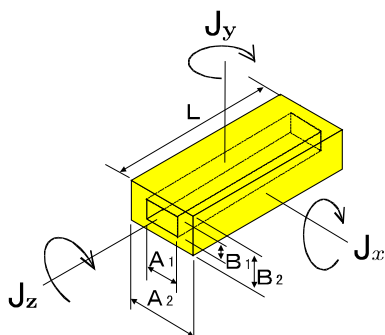


$$J_z = \frac{W}{12} \left( \left( \frac{B}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$J_x = \frac{W}{12} \left( \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{A}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$J_y = \frac{W}{12} \left( \left( \frac{A}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{B}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$W = \left( \frac{A}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{B}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)$$



$$J_x = \frac{W_2}{12} \left( \left( \frac{B_2}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 \right) - \frac{W_1}{12} \left( \left( \frac{B_1}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$J_y = \frac{W_2}{12} \left( \left( \frac{A_2}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 \right) - \frac{W_1}{12} \left( \left( \frac{A_1}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

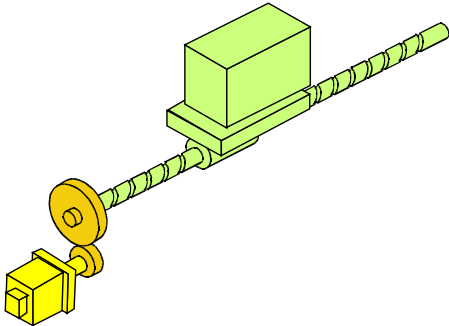
$$J_z = \frac{W_2}{12} \left( \left( \frac{A_2}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{B_2}{10^3} \right)^2 \right) - \frac{W_1}{12} \left( \left( \frac{A_1}{10^3} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{B_1}{10^3} \right)^2 \right)$$

$$W = \left( \left( \frac{A_2}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{B_2}{10^3} \right) - \left( \frac{A_1}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{B_1}{10^3} \right) \right) \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)$$

$$W_2 = \left( \frac{A_2}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{B_2}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right) \quad W_1 = \left( \frac{A_1}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{B_1}{10^3} \right) \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)$$

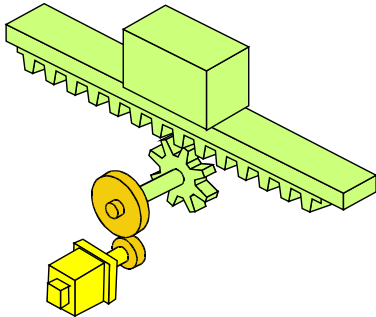
(c) Moment of inertia, typical application

Ball-screw



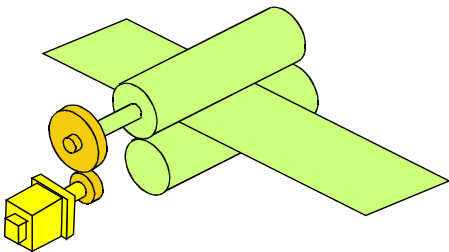
$$J_1 = W \left( \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{B P}{10^3} \right)^2 \times G L^2$$

Rack and pinion, conveyor or chain drive



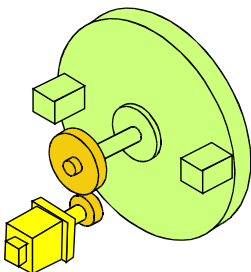
$$J_2 = \frac{W}{4} \left( \frac{D}{10^3} \right)^2 \times G L^2$$

Feed roll drive



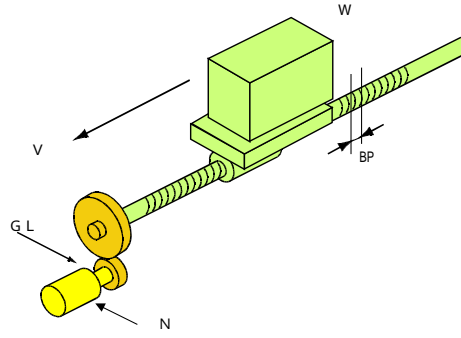
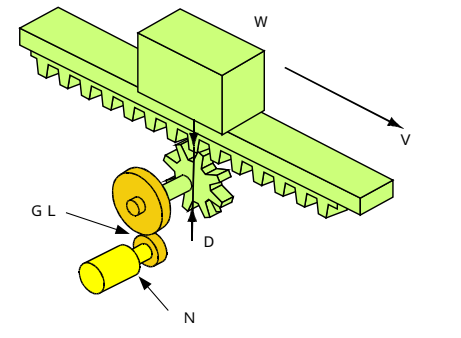
$$J_3 = \frac{W}{4} \left( \frac{D}{10^3} \right)^2 \times G L^2$$

Table indexing



$$J_4 = \left( J + W \left( \frac{L}{10^3} \right)^2 \right) \times G L^2$$

(d) Torque determination

<p>Ball-screw</p> 	$T_L = \frac{(\mu W + F) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{BP}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{2\pi\eta}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>T_L</math> at load lifting :</li> </ul> $T_L = \frac{((\mu + 1)W_1 - W_2) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{BP}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{2\pi\eta}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>T_L</math> at lowering :</li> </ul> $T_L = \frac{((\mu - 1)W_1 - W_2) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{BP}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{2\pi\eta}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>T_L</math> at stop (servo lock) :</li> </ul> $T_L = \frac{(W_1 - W_2) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{BP}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{2\pi\eta}$
<p>Rack and pinion, conveyor</p> 	$T_L = \frac{(\mu W + F) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{D}{2} \times \frac{1}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{\eta}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>T_L</math> at load lifting :</li> </ul> $T_L = \frac{((\mu + 1)W_1 - W_2) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{D}{2} \times \frac{1}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{\eta}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>T_L</math> at lowering :</li> </ul> $T_L = \frac{((\mu - 1)W_1 - W_2) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{D}{2} \times \frac{1}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{\eta}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>T_L</math> at stop (servo lock) :</li> </ul> $T_L = \frac{(W_1 - W_2) \times 9.81 \left( \frac{D}{2} \times \frac{1}{10^3} \right) \times GL}{\eta}$

Where

- BP : Screw-pitch [mm]
- D : Pulley, pinion or roll diameter [mm]
- F : Thrust (axial) force (opposes feed on is + direction)
- GL : Reduction speed ratio
- J : Moment of inertia, total
- $J_L$  : Ditto, load parts
- $J_M$  : Ditto, motor rotor
- where,
- $J_L = J_M \times 100$  : Load of low moving velocity
- $J_L = J_M \times 50$  : Load of positioning
- $J_L = J_M \times 10$  : Load of high frequent positioning

- L : Length or distance of parts
- N : Motor speed
- $T_L$  : Load torque, total
- v : Moving velocity
- W : Mass (weight)
- $W_1$  : Ditto, movable part
- $W_2$  : Ditto, counter movable part
- $\eta$  : Mechanical efficiency
- $\mu$  : Friction coefficient

(e) Calculation of accel./decel. torque and accel./decel. time (shortest)

(i) Accel./decel. torque

For application to soft start/stop operation, etc, accel./decel. torque should be calculated according to the formula below.

• Accel./decel. torque ( $T_{AC}$ )

$$T_{AC} = \frac{(J_M + J_L) \times 2 \times (N_1 - N_0)}{60 \times (t_{AC})} \pm T_L \text{ [N} \cdot \text{m]}$$

Where,

$J_L$  : Moment of load inertia after conversion into motor shaft extension [ $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ ]

$J_M$  : Moment of inertia motor rotor [ $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ ]

$N_0$  : Motor speed before the speed change [r/min]

$N_1$  : Speed after the speed change [r/min]

$t_{AC}$  : Accel./decel. time [s]

$T_{AC}$  : Max. accel./decel. (breakdown (max.)) motor torque

$T_L$  : Load torque after conversion into motor shaft [ $\text{N} \cdot \text{m}$ ]

The result of the above calculation should be within the allowable maximum accel. /decel. torque of motor.

(ii) Shortest accel./decel. time

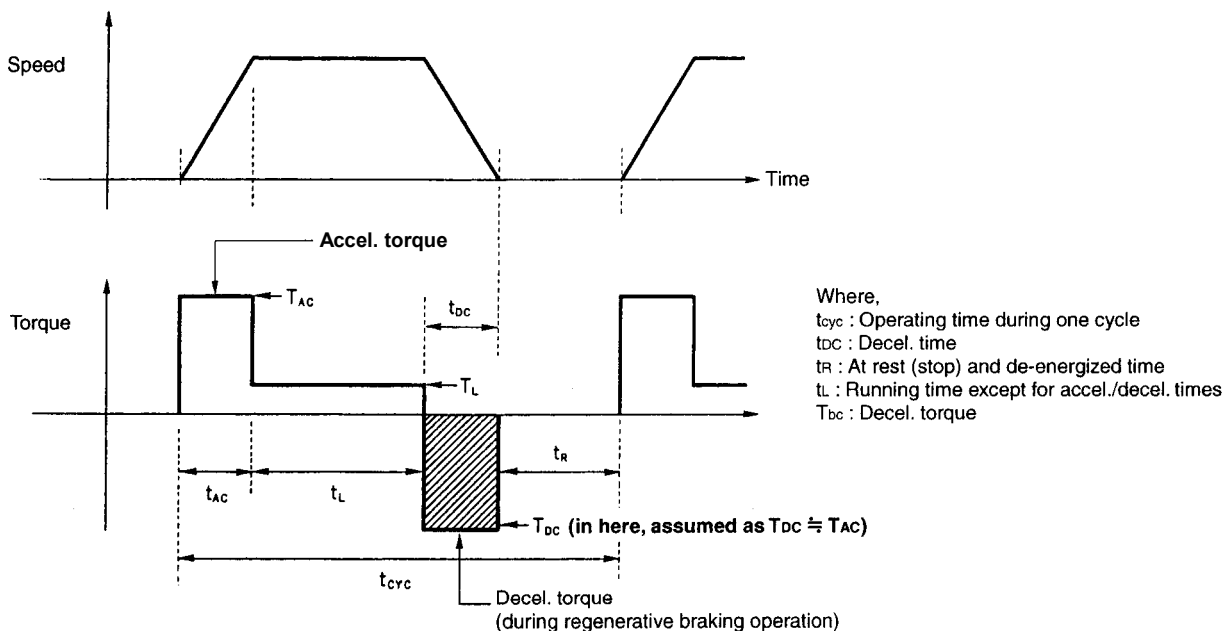
For obtaining the target speed in the shortest time, calculation is required by the formula below.

$$t_{AC} = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \times 2 \times (N_1 - N_0)}{60 \times (T_{AC} \pm T_L)} \text{ [S]}$$

When  $T_{AC} + T_L$  :  $t_{AC}$  : (shortest decel. time)

$T_{AC} - T_L$  :  $t_{AC}$  : (shortest accel. time)

(iii) Operation pattern, basic



(f) Actual torque ( $T_{rms}$ ) determination

In application to a machine which performs rapid feed frequency, the motor may overheat due to the energy required for accel. and decel.. To prevent this, calculate the actual torque in the following procedure depending on the given repetitive operation pattern and ensure that the value is not larger than motor rated torque.

Shown below are the formula for actual torque in the typical operation pattern.

$$T_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{(T_{AC}^2 \times t_{AC}) + (T_L^2 \times t_L) + (T_{DC}^2 \times t_{DC})}{t_{cyc}}}$$

If the actual torque surpasses the rated torque, the following items should be reviewed.

- Slightly reduce the frequency of acceleration and deceleration.
- Review decel. method or decel. ratio, etc. and set feed speed appropriately.
- If motor torque is generated even during stop, a mechanical equipment system should be selected so as to minimize the necessity for torque at stop.
- To maintain motor response at a satisfactory level, it is recommended to restrict the moment of inertia load within the twofold value of moment of inertia of motor rotor. If higher frequent operation is absolutely required, the moment of inertia of load should be further reduced.

(g) Regenerative braking power

(i) Horizontally moving, deceleration

$$P_1 = 0.105 \times T_{DC} \times N_{10} \times (1/2) [W]$$

Where,

$T_{DC}$  = Decel. torque [ N · m ]

$N_{10}$  = Speed at decel. duration [ r/min ]

(ii) Vertically, lowering

$$P_2 = 0.105 \times T_{L0} \times N_{20} [W]$$

Where,

$T_{L0}$  = Load torque at lowering [ N · m ]

$N_{20}$  = Speed at lowering [ r/min ]

(iii) Mean braking power per cycle

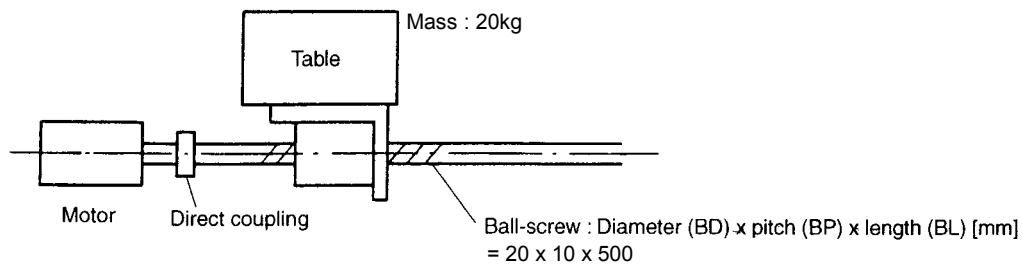
$$P = \frac{P_1 \times t_1 + P_2 \times t_2}{t_{CYC}} [W]$$

Where,

$t_1, t_2$  : Decel. time during  $P_1/P_2$  operation

### (3) Examples of calculation for model type selection

Selection of the output of the motor used for driving the table (horizontally moving body) shown below is exemplified here.



For capacity selection, calculation is required in the following selection procedure.

(i) Moment of inertia of load via conversion into motor shaft

a) Movable part (table) ( $J_{L1}$ )

$$J_{L1} = W \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{BP}{10^3} \right\}^2 \times GL^2 = 20 \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{10}{10^3} \right\}^2 \times (1/1)^2 = 0.05 \times 10^{-3} [\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2]$$

Where,  $W$  : Mass (weight) of table

b) Ball-screw ( $J_{L2}$ )

$$J_{L2} = \frac{\rho}{32} \times \frac{BL}{10^3} \times \left\{ \frac{BD}{10^3} \right\}^4 \times GL^2 = \frac{7.85 \times 10^3}{32} \times \frac{500}{10^3} \times \left\{ \frac{20}{10^3} \right\}^4 \times (1/1)^2 = 0.06 \times 10^{-3} [\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2]$$

Where,  $\rho$  : Density of ball-screw (assumed as 7850 [kg/m<sup>3</sup>])

thus,  $J_L = J_{L1} + J_{L2} = 0.11 \times 10^{-3} [\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2]$

(ii) Load torque via conversion into motor shaft ( $T_L$ )

$$T_L = \frac{(\mu)W \times 9.81}{2 \eta} \times \frac{BP}{10^3} \times GL = \frac{0.1 \times 20 \times 9.81}{2 \times 0.9} \times \frac{10}{10^3} \times (1/1) = 0.03 [\text{N} \cdot \text{m}]$$

Where,  $\mu$  : Friction coefficient = 0.1,  $\eta$  : Mechanical efficiency = 0.9

(iii) Shortest accel./decel. time ( $t_{ac}/t_{dc}$ )

Of the motor which meets the following conditions ;  $J_L \leq 5 \times J_M$  and  $T_L \leq T_R$  (rated torque)  $\times 0.9$   
0.2 [kW] motor is temporarily selected. :

Where,

$T_L = 0.03$  [N · m],  $J_L = 0.11 \times 10^{-3}$  [kg · m<sup>2</sup>], from motor data of 2.1 : rated torque = 0.637 [N · m], breakdown (max.) torque = 1.91 [N · m], moment of motor rotor inertia =  $0.0216 \times 10^{-3}$  [kg · m<sup>2</sup>] for 0.2 [kW], GYC 201DC1-S motor.

a) Shortest accel./decel. time

$$t_{AC} = \frac{(J_M + J_L) \times 2 \times N}{60(T_{AC} - T_L)} = \frac{(0.0216 \times 10^{-3} + 0.11 \times 10^{-3}) \times 2 \times 3000}{60(1.91 - 0.03)} = 0.022 [\text{s}]$$

b) Accel./decel. torque for application to soft operation (0.05 [s] accel. time) from 0 to 3000 [r/min] speed

$$T_{AC} = \frac{(J_M + J_L) \times 2 \times N}{60 \times t_{ac}} + T_L = \frac{(0.0216 \times 10^{-3} + 0.11 \times 10^{-3}) \times 2 \times 3000}{60 \times 0.05} + 0.03 = 0.86 [\text{N} \cdot \text{m}]$$

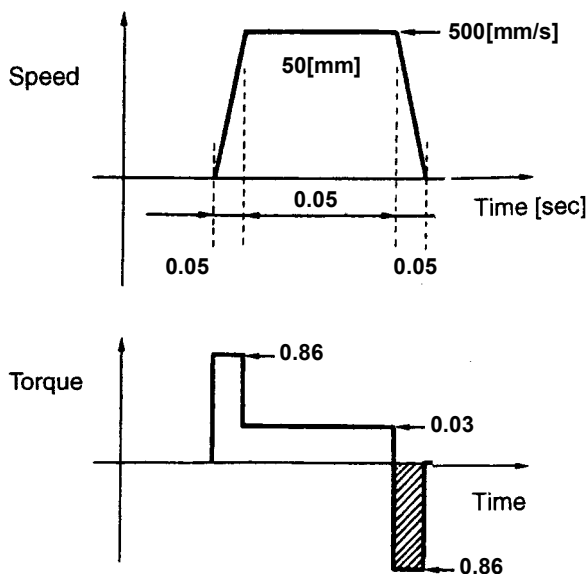
Where,

$J_M$  : Moment of inertia of motor

$N$  : Motor speed [r/min]

$T_{AC}$  : Max. torque which can be output within an increase from 0 to 3000 [r/min]

(iv) Operation pattern



(v) Moving length of ball-screw

Moving velocity ( $v$ ) of mechanical equipment system at 3000 [r/min] motor speed ( $N$ )

$$V = \frac{N}{60} \times BP \times GL = \frac{3000}{60} \times 10 \times (1/1) = 500 [\text{mm/s}]$$

(vi) Calculation of actual torque ( $T_{rms}$ )

Actual torque can be calculated by the following formula.

$$T_{rms} = \sqrt{\frac{((0.86^2 \times 0.05 \times 2) + (0.03^2 \times 0.05)) \times 1}{0.5}} = 0.38 \text{ [N} \cdot \text{m]}$$

Since the rated torque of 0.2[kW] motor is 0.637 [N · m], a relation of “actual torque < rated torque “ is satisfied. Therefore, the temporarily selected motor is actually applicable.

(vii) Examination of braking resistor

In the above torque pattern, the hatched area corresponds to the regenerative braking mode. Braking power is as follow.

$$P_1 = 0.105 \times T_{AC} \times N \times (1/2) = 0.105 \times 0.86 \times 3000 \times (1/2) = 135 \text{ [W]}$$

From the above result, mean braking power per cycle is :

$$P = \frac{135 \times 0.05}{0.5} = 14 \text{ [W]}$$

#### (4) Determination of external braking resistor

Because of the braking resistor is not built-in the 0.2[kW] motor, requiring of external braking resistor provision is reviewed as follows :

(a) Energy ( $E_G$ ) on the mechanical equipment system during deceleration

$$E_G = \frac{1}{2}(J_M + J_L) \cdot (2 \text{ N} / 60)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(0.0216 \times 10^{-3} + 0.11 \times 10^{-3}) \times \left[ \frac{2 \times 3000}{60} \right]^2 = 6.5 \text{ [J]}$$

(b) Consumption energy ( $E_L$ ) due to load torque

$$E_L = (2 / 60) \times T_L \times N \times t_{DC} \times (1/2)$$

$$= (2 / 60) \times 0.03 \times 3000 \times 0.05 \times (1/2) = 0.24 \text{ [J]}$$

(c) Consumption energy ( $E_M$ ) in motor winding

$$E_M = 3 \times (R \times I^2) \times t_{DC} = 3 \times R \times ((T_{DC} / T_R \times I_R)^2) \times t_{DC}$$

$$= 3 \times 2 \times ((0.86 / 0.637 \times 1.5)^2) \times 0.05 = 1.2 \text{ [J]}$$

(d) Absorbing energy ( $E_S$ ) of motor

$$E_S = \frac{1}{2} CV^2 = \frac{1}{2} (660 \times 10^{-6}) \times (370^2 - (200 \times 2^2)^2) = 18.7 \text{ [J]}$$

Where,

R : Phase resistance of stator winding of GYC201 type motor is 2[ ], at room temperature

V : Power supply voltage 200 [ V ]

C : DC intermediate capacity of RYS201 amplifier 660[ μ F ]

(e) Consumption and absorbing energies ( $E_L + E_M + E_S$ ) is 20 [ J ], which is larger than the energy on the mechanical equipment system ( $E_G = 6.5$  [ J ]). Therefore, external braking resistor provision is not required in this example.

## 11.2 Example of program

### (1) MICREX-F F70

An example is shown for PLC side program for current position output (see 5.4.5).

Connecting the amplifier output terminal to PLC input terminal acquires the current position of motor.

B0 : Start acquires (input)

B1 : End (input)

B17 : Current position output [CONTn]

B22 : DATA0 [OUT3]

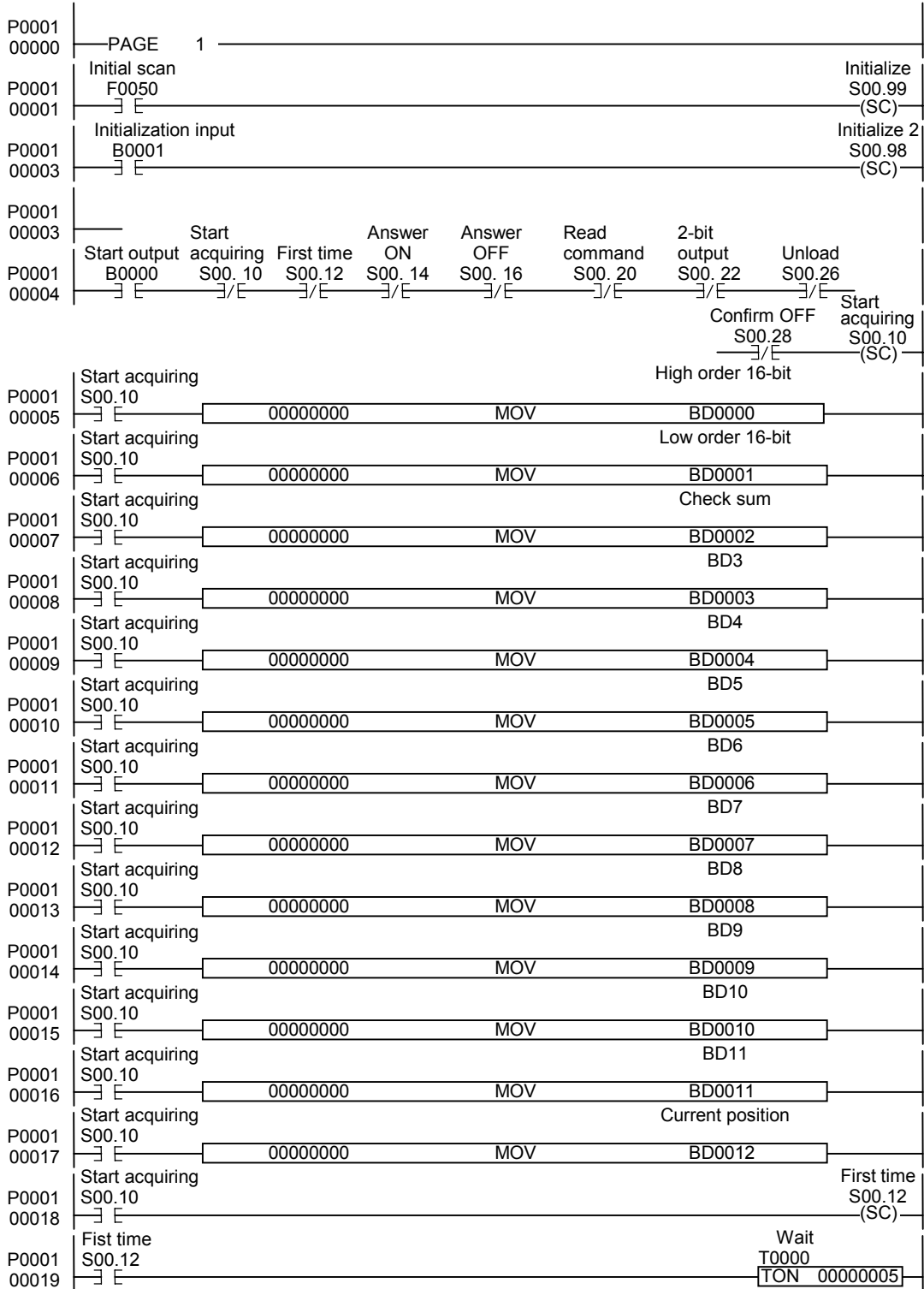
B23 : DATA1 [OUT4]

In the example of program, BD0 to BD12 are used as a working area.

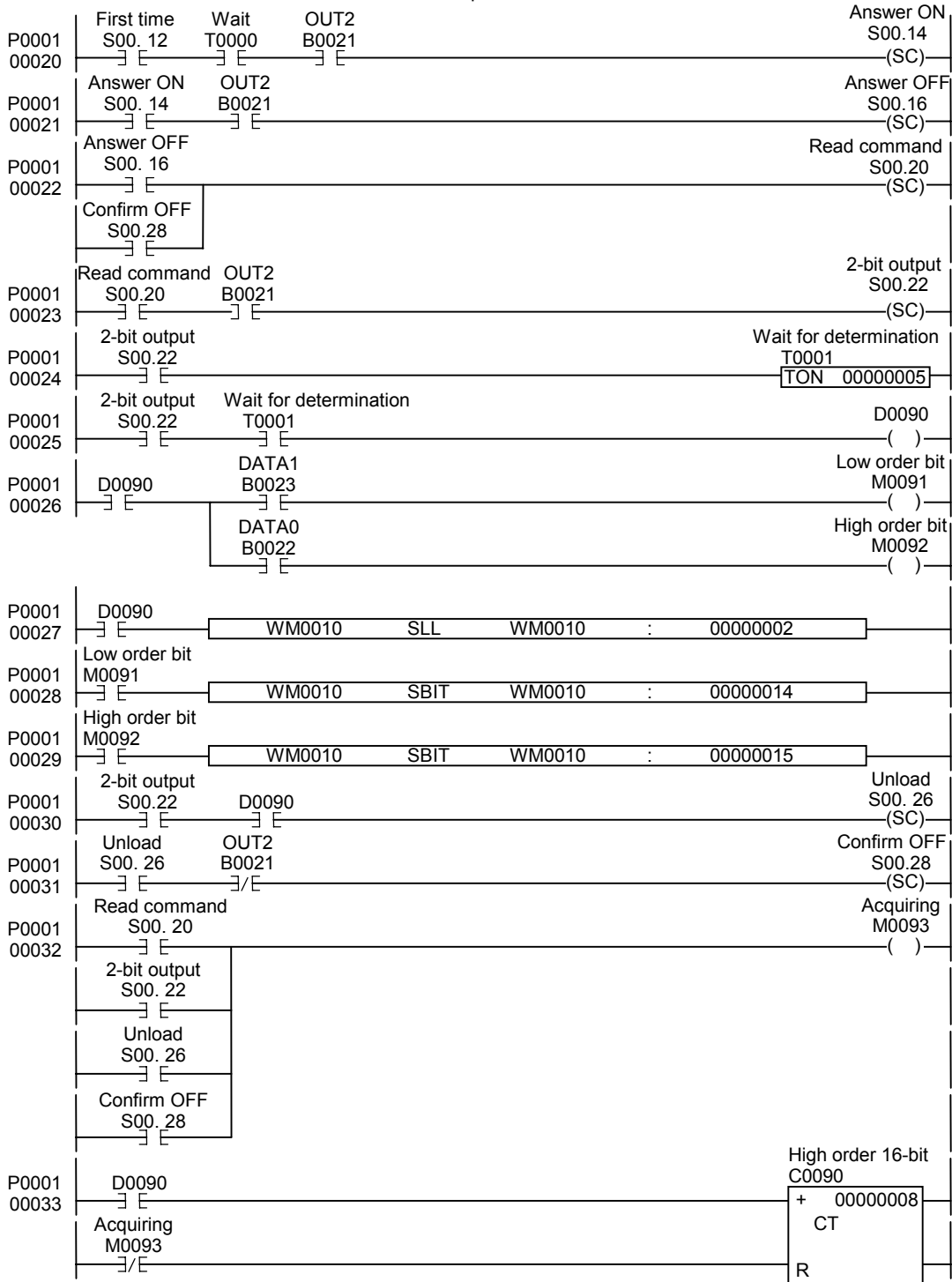
Finally, the current position is stored in the area of BD12 (BCD 7-digit).

Allocate 56 (current position output) to control signal of amplifier corresponding to B17 (output).

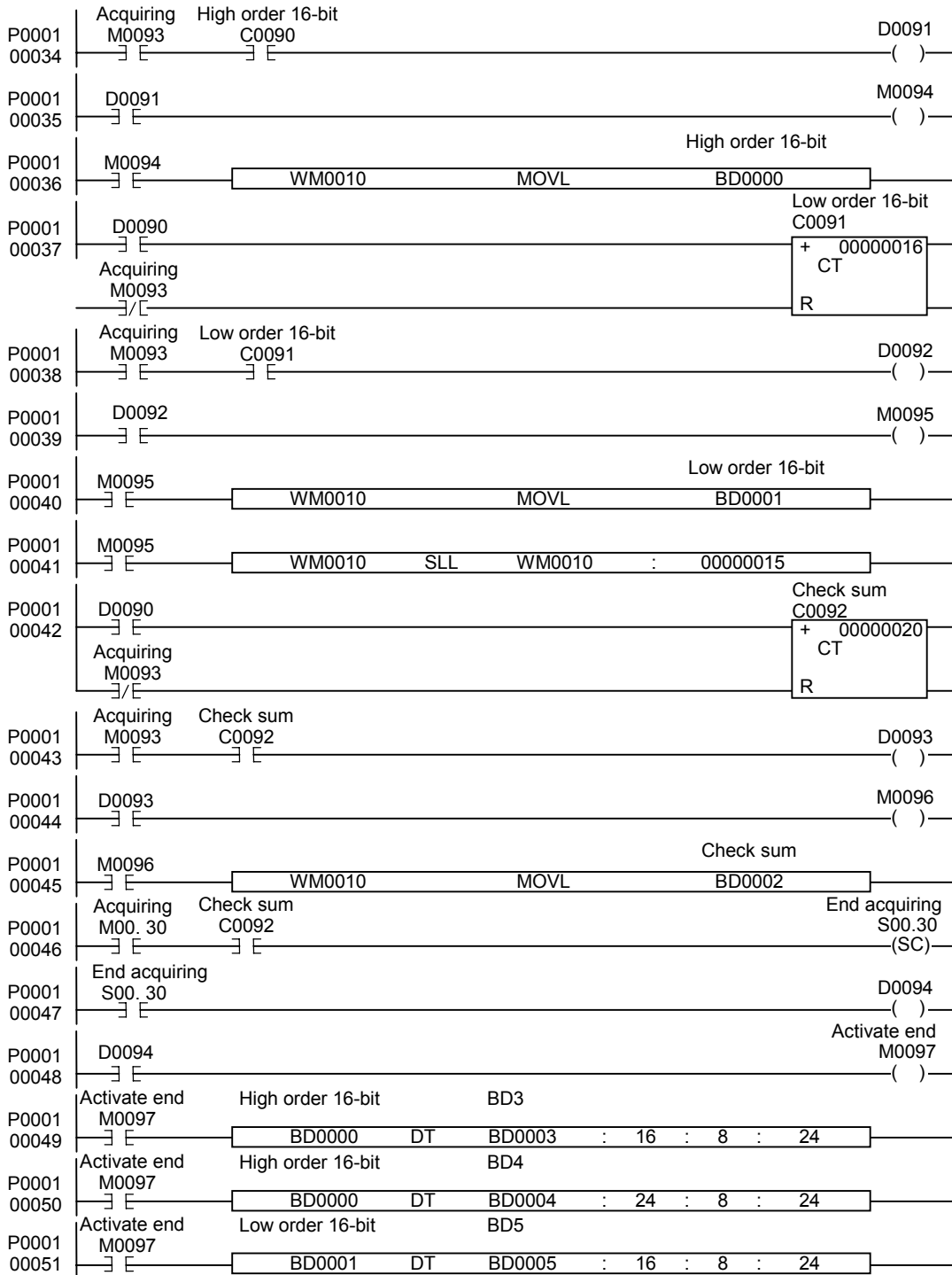
currentpos - ladder -



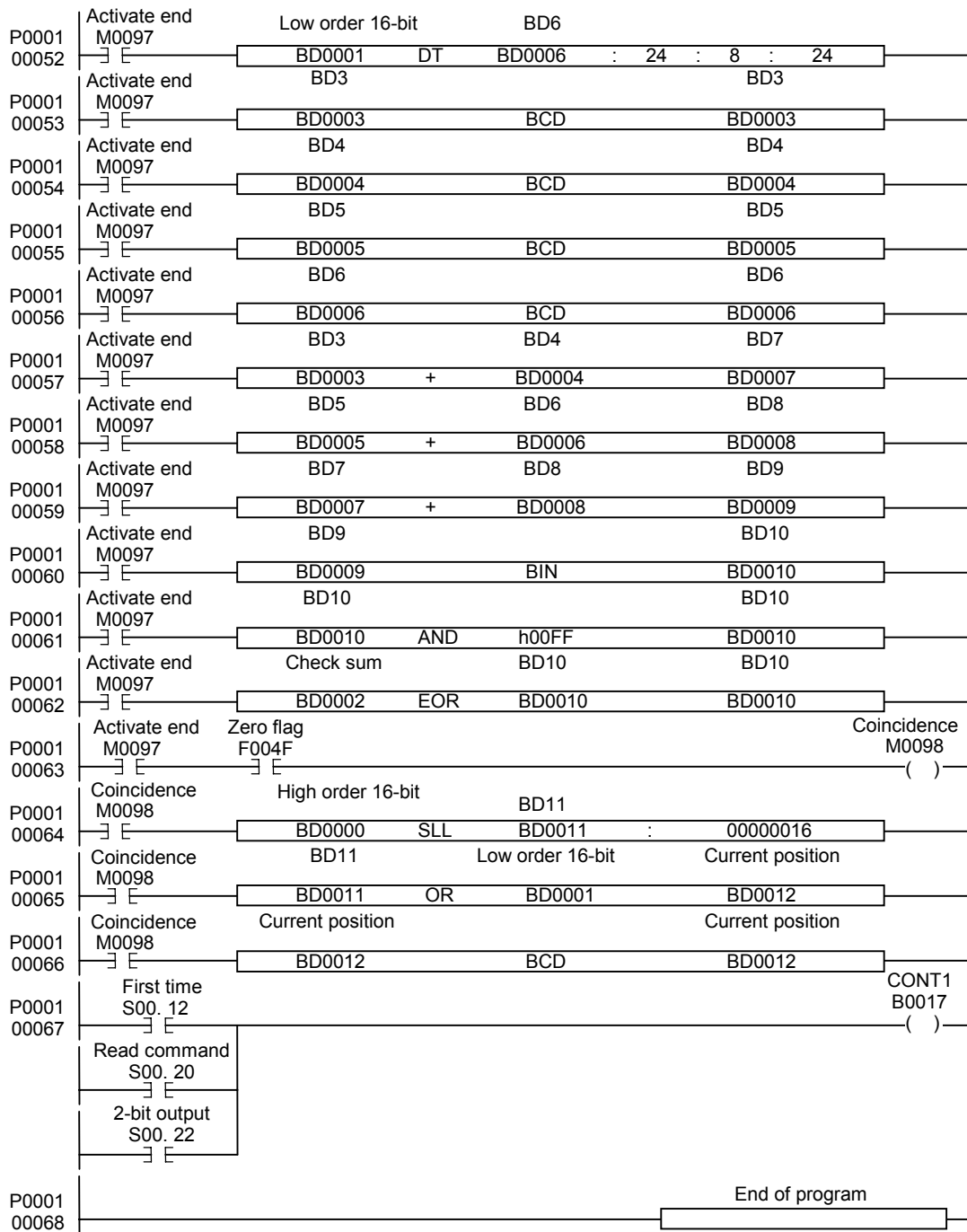
currentpos - ladder -



currentpos - ladder -



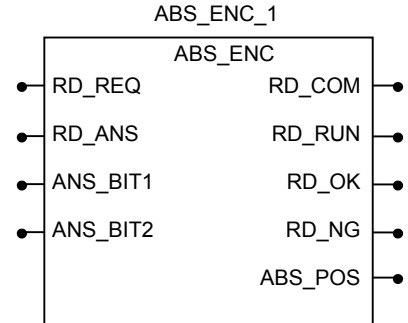
currentpos - ladder -



**(2) MICREX-SX**

FB (function block) for acquiring a current position output (see 5.4.5).

- RD\_REQ : Request current position read [BOOL]
- RD\_ANS : Answer current position read [BOOL]
- ANS\_BIT1 : Amplifier data bit 1 [BOOL]
- ANS\_BIT2 : Amplifier data bit 2 [BOOL]
- RD\_COM : Read command to amplifier [BOOL]
- RD\_RUN : Reading [BOOL]
- RD\_OK : Normal end of read [BOOL]
- RD\_NG : Abnormal end of read [BOOL]
- ABS\_POS : Current position data [DINT]



Turning on “RD\_REQ” executes a sequence of current position acquisition. The current position is outputted in [DINT] form to “ABS\_POS” terminal. Connect each terminal to the amplifier.

- RD\_COM : Current position output command (control assign No. 56)
  - RD\_ANS : OUT2
  - ANS\_BIT1 : OUT3
  - ANS\_BIT2 : OUT4
- } of amplifier terminals

**11.3 Control block diagram**

The control block diagram for RYS-V type amplifier is shown on the next page.

**(1) Override**

Validated by assigning the control assign terminals [CONTn] to signals.

Set value, value set at system para.	No.	Signal name
	43	Override valid
	44	Override 1
	45	Override 2
	46	Override 4
	47	Override 8

**(2) Manual feed**

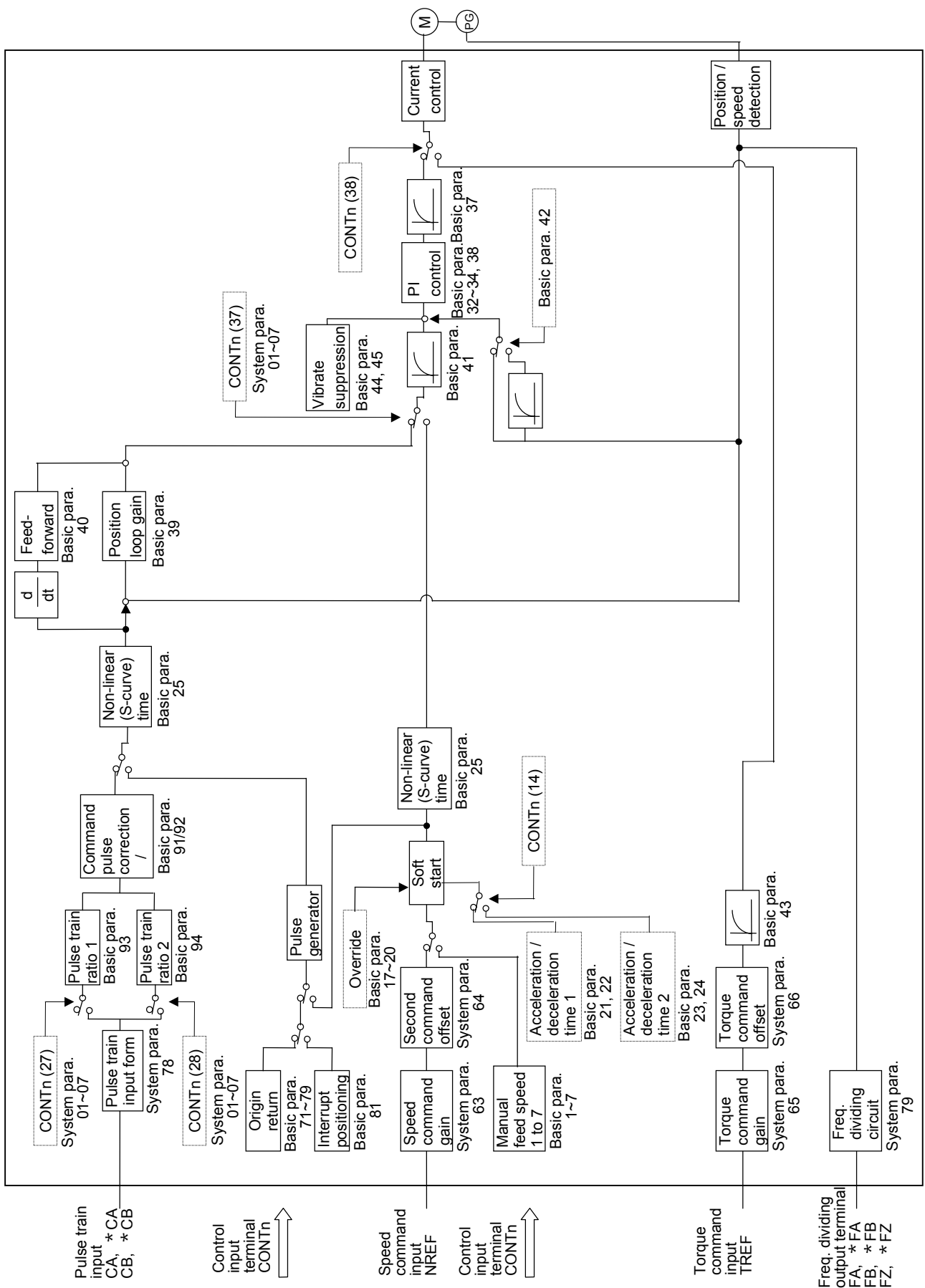
The speed of manual forward or reverse revolution can be selected from 8 levels.

X3	X2	X1	Speed
OFF	OFF	OFF	NREF terminal (speed command voltage)
OFF	OFF	ON	1
OFF	ON	OFF	2
OFF	ON	ON	3
ON	OFF	OFF	4
ON	OFF	ON	5
ON	ON	OFF	6
ON	ON	ON	7

} of manual feed speed (basic para.)

Validated by assigning the signals to control assign terminals [CONTn]

Signal function	No.	Functional name
	51	X1
	52	X2
	53	X3



# Worldwide Operations

## Fuji Service Centers

### Asia and Oceania

#### A/O Service Center, Fuji Electric

11-2, Osaki 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0032, JAPAN  
Phone : Tokyo 5435-9058  
Facsimile : 03-5435-7525

### America

#### USA Service Center, Fuji Electric

5550 Cerritos Ave., Suite H Cypress, CA 90630 U.S.A.  
Phone : 714-220-1879  
Facsimile : 714-220-1870

### EC, Middle East and Africa

#### EC Service Center, Fuji Electric

Senefelder Str. 1, 63110 Rodgau, F.R. GERMANY  
Phone : 06106-75013  
Facsimile : 06106-72713

### South East Asia

#### South East Asia Service Center, Fuji Electric

Block 5000 Ang Mo Kio Ave. 5 #02-03 SINGAPORE 569870  
Phone : 481-5079  
Facsimile : 481-5476

## Contracted Service Companies

### Asia and Oceania

#### CNC and Robotic Automated Services

20 Hackett Terrace Marryatville, S.A. 5068 AUSTRALIA  
Phone : 08-8378-6081  
Facsimile : 08-8364-4021

#### Fuji-Electric Technology and Service (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd.

Room 209 Liming Bldg. No.144, Zhongxing Rd., Luohu Ku. Shenzhen City, CHINA  
Phone : 0755-220-2745  
Facsimile : 0755-218-5812

#### Fuji Electric (Asia) Co., Ltd.

Room 1001, 10th Fl., Tsimshatsui Center 66 Mody Rd., Tsimshatsui East Kowloon, HONG KONG  
Phone : 2311-8282  
Facsimile : 2312-0566

#### Autonom Controls Pvt. Ltd.

17, Adukia Apartment, S. Mody Rd., Kandivli (West), Mumbai-400 067, INDIA  
Phone : 022-8658136  
Facsimile : 022-8073246

#### Donghai Corporation

Donghai Bldg., 1056-28, Namhyun-dong, Kwanak-ku, Seoul, R.O. KOREA  
Phone : 02-586-0058  
Facsimile : 02-586-0057

#### Gaius Industries Co., Ltd.

2nd Fl., Young Shin Bldg., 954-4, Dogok-dong, Kangnam-gu, Seoul, 135-270, R.O. KOREA  
Phone : 02-554-0766  
Facsimile : 02-554-1118

#### Taiwan Optical Measuring Instrument Co., Ltd.

6th Fl.-3, No.190, Sec. 2, Chung Hsing Rd., Hsin Tien City, Taipei Hsien, TAIWAN R.O.C.  
Phone : 02-29118420  
Facsimile : 02-29189378

### America

#### OESS Corporation

- New Jersey Head Office  
800 Huyler St., Teterboro, NJ 07608, U.S.A.  
Phone : 201-288-4422  
Facsimile : 201-288-4496
- Chicago Office  
4825 N Scott Suite 210, Schiller Park, IL 60126, U.S.A.  
Phone : 847-233-9412  
Facsimile : 847-233-9413
- Los Angeles Office  
5550 Cerritos Ave., Suite H, Cypress, CA 90630, U.S.A.  
Phone : 714-220-1879  
Facsimile : 714-220-1870
- Portland Office  
7921 SW Cirrus Drive, Beaverton, OR 97008, U.S.A.  
Phone : 503-520-5044  
Facsimile : 503-526-0188
- Sunnyvale Office  
1090 E. Arques Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, U.S.A.  
Phone : 408-732-0789  
Facsimile : 408-732-0785

### EC, Middle East and Africa

#### OESS GmbH.

Senefelder Str. 1, 63110 Rodgau, F.R. GERMANY  
Phone : 06106-75013  
Facsimile : 06106-72719

### South East Asia

A. Royal Pte. Ltd.  
Block 5000 Ang Mo Kio Ave. 5 #02-03 SINGAPORE 569870  
Phone : 481-5079  
Facsimile : 481-5476

## Fuji Electric Co.,Ltd.

Gate City Ohsaki, East Tower,  
11-2, Osaki 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141-0032, Japan  
Phone : Tokyo 5435-7111  
Telex : J22331 FUJIELEC